

# **The Origins of the Settlements at Kelso and Peebles, Scottish Borders**

**Archaeological excavations in Kelso and Floors Castle and  
Cuddyside/Bridgegate, Peebles by the Border Burghs Archaeology  
Project and the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, 1983–1994**

by P J Dixon, J R Mackenzie, D R Perry and P Sharman

with contributions by

G Armstrong, D Bateson, A Cox, A Crowdy, B Ford, D Gallagher,  
D W Hall, D Henderson, B Moffat, C Smith, P S Spoerry,  
D H Tarling and C Wickham-Jones,

and illustrations by

Eric Cadow, Frank Moran and Dave Munro

**Scottish Archaeological Internet Report 2, 2002**

**[www.sair.org.uk](http://www.sair.org.uk)**

Published by the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland  
with Historic Scotland  
and the Council for British Archaeology

Editor

Internet version produced by  
**Archetype Information Technology Ltd, [www.archetype-it.com](http://www.archetype-it.com)**

Volume editor: Colin Wallace

ISBN: 0-903903-71-7

ISSN: 1473-3803

---

# Contents

---

Abstract . . . . .	v
List of illustrations . . . . .	vi
Acknowledgements . . . . .	viii
General Introduction <i>by D R Perry</i> . . . . .	1
<b>Kelso</b> . . . . .	<b>2</b>
Introduction <i>by D R Perry</i> . . . . .	2
Location and Topography . . . . .	2
Historical Background . . . . .	2
Previous Work . . . . .	5
<b>Kelso Sites</b>	
1 13–19 Roxburgh Street <i>by P J Dixon and D R Perry</i> . . . . .	6
Documentary Evidence . . . . .	6
Excavation (KL83) . . . . .	6
Discussion . . . . .	27
2 Chalkheugh Terrace <i>by P Sharman and D R Perry</i> . . . . .	28
Documentary Evidence . . . . .	28
Excavation (CT83) . . . . .	29
Discussion . . . . .	33
3 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle <i>by P J Dixon and D R Perry</i> . . . . .	36
Documentary Evidence . . . . .	36
Excavation: Trench 1 . . . . .	39
Trench 2 (WK84) . . . . .	39
Trench 3 (FC84, FC85) . . . . .	42
Discussion . . . . .	47
<b>Peebles</b> . . . . .	<b>50</b>
Introduction <i>by D R Perry</i> . . . . .	50
Location and Topography . . . . .	50
Historical Background . . . . .	50
Previous Work . . . . .	52
<b>Peebles sites</b> . . . . .	<b>53</b>
4 Bridgegate <i>by P J Dixon and D R Perry</i> . . . . .	53
Documentary Evidence . . . . .	54
Excavation (PB86, PB87) . . . . .	54
Discussion . . . . .	73
5 Cuddyside <i>by J R Mackenzie</i> . . . . .	75
Excavation (PB05) . . . . .	76
Discussion . . . . .	81

<b>The Finds</b> .....	<b>84</b>
Pottery <i>by A Crowdy and D W Hall</i> .....	84
Kelso <i>by A Crowdy</i> .....	84
Peebles <i>by D W Hall</i> .....	88
Artefacts .....	107
Kelso <i>by A Cox, C Wickham-Jones and D Gallagher</i> .....	107
Peebles <i>by B Ford, A Cox and D Gallagher</i> .....	115
Coins <i>by J D Bateson</i> .....	123
Animal bone <i>by C Smith and D Henderson</i> .....	126
Environmental remains .....	131
Botanical <i>by B Moffat and C Smith</i> .....	131
Coal <i>by G Armstrong</i> .....	135
Conclusions <i>by D R Perry</i> .....	137
 Appendix 1     Archaeomagnetic Results from 13–19 Roxburgh Street <i>by D H Tarling</i> .....	140
Appendix 2     Resistivity Surveys at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle <i>by P S Spoerry</i> .....	142
Bibliography .....	145
Pottery concordance tables .....	149
Correlations of the Published Artefacts .....	158

---

## Abstract

---

This is a report on archaeological work in two of Scotland's less well-known medieval burghs - Kelso and Peebles. The excavations at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle established that the original medieval burgh of Kelso or Wester Kelso was much further west than previously believed, being situated well inside the present Castle policies. That early settlement at Wester Kelso appears to have been abandoned in the 14th or 15th centuries, at the same time that the royal burgh of Roxburgh was deserted, probably as a result of the English occupation of Roxburgh Castle. The other settlement of Easter Kelso, near the abbey, survived and expanded northwards from the abbey along Roxburgh Street. The finding of a possible building terrace in Phase 1 at 13–19 Roxburgh Street indicates that settlement along the southern end of that street could date to as early as the 13th or 14th centuries. Combining the archaeological, cartographic and documentary evidence, it seems clear that 'Easter' Kelso, now Kelso, had expanded from the market area around the abbey northwards towards the Floors estate by the early 18th century.

The excavations in Peebles have provided important information on the origins of the settlement of the peninsular ridge between the Tweed and Eddleston Water. The results obtained from the excavations at the two sites in Peebles indicate that settlement of the ridge began in the 12th century, soon after the establishment of the royal castle and burgh by David I (1124–53). At both sites, after initial dumping of rubbish, possibly to raise the ground level to counter flooding, occupation, in the form of stone structures, can be dated to

the 14th century at the latest, with probable earlier dumping of domestic refuse in the 12th and 13th centuries. The street of Bridgegate was apparently laid out in the 13th or 14th centuries when the excavated site was divided into three properties aligned on that street, two of which had stone buildings erected on them. Alternatively, Bridgegate may have been the initial focus of settlement on the east side of the Eddleston, providing the access route from the east into Old Town, where a pilgrimage centre had been established at the Cross Kirk in 1261, and the location of the tolbooth (Bridgegate Building 4) in it suggests that this street was originally more important than High Street. It is noteworthy that all eight medieval buildings excavated at the two Peebles sites were of stone construction. Peebles tolbooth the civic centre of the burgh – is the only medieval tolbooth site in Scotland to have been excavated.

The medieval pottery imports recovered at Wester Kelso show that the burgh's origins date to the 12th century, soon after the transfer of the Tironensian abbey from Selkirk to Kelso. The pottery finds also suggest that Wester Kelso was deserted in the 14th century or soon after. At Peebles Bridgegate, the presence of similar material, although residual, hints that occupation on the south and east side of the Eddleston Water could also have begun as early. The results of the excavations have shown that in both Kelso and Peebles much archaeological information can be retrieved on their medieval and post-medieval origins and growth, even in areas of the burghs previously thought to have little significance.

---

## List of illustrations

---

- 1 General location
- 2 The Prospect of the Town of Kelso, from John Slezer, *Theatrum Scotiae*, 1693. (Reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the National Library of Scotland.)
- 3 Trenches location, Kelso
- 4 Detail of 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso in 1782 (from RHP 48582). (Reproduced by permission of the Keeper of the Records of Scotland.) Detail of 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso in 1823 from Wood’s Plan of the Town of Kelso. (Reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the National Library of Scotland.)
- 5 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 1
- 6 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 2
- 7 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Profile A, Profile B, Profile C
- 8 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: the kiln from the south-east
- 9 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 3
- 10 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 4
- 11 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 5
- 12 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 6
- 13 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 7
- 14 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 8
- 15 Detail of Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso in 1805 (after RHP 4434). (Reproduced by permission of the Keeper of the Records of Scotland.)
- 16 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso: Phase 1
- 17 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso: Phase 2
- 18 William Wyeth, The Town of Kelso, 1736 (from RHP 9302) (Copyright: Tods Murray, WS; reproduced by permission of the Duke of Roxburghe)
- 19 [Robert Robertson] Plan of Kelso 1771x97 (from RHP 10007) (Copyright and permission to reproduce from the Duke of Roxburghe)
- 20 T Grainger, Plan of the former Wester Kelso (from RHP 47874) (Copyright and permission to reproduce from the Duke of Roxburghe)
- 21 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: location of trenches, and of geophysical and resistivity surveys
- 22 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 2, Phase 1
- 23 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 2, view of Building A from the south-west
- 24 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 1
- 25 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, view of well from the south
- 26 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 2
- 27 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, view of stone-lined pit from the west
- 28 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 3
- 29 Trenches location, Peebles
- 30 Bridgegate, Peebles, schematic phase plans
- 31 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 1
- 32 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 1 from west, with cross-wall in centre and east wall in background
- 33 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of latrine pit of Building 1 from west

- 34 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 2, Phases 1 and 2
- 35 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 2, Phase 3
- 36 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 2, Phase 2B from west
- 37 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 3
- 38 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 3 from north
- 39 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 4 (Tolbooth)
- 40 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 4 from south-east (before extension of excavation to reveal stone pits)
- 41 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 5
- 42 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 5 from west
- 43 Peebles, Cuddyside, Trial Trenches and Excavations
- 44 Peebles, Cuddyside, Phase 2
- 45 Peebles, Cuddyside, view of Structure 1 (before extension of excavation) from south-east
- 46 Cuddyside, Phase 3
- 47 Cuddyside, Phase 5
- 48 Peebles, Cuddyside, view of Structures 2 (background) and 3 (foreground) from north-west
- 49 Peebles, Cuddyside, Projected Property Boundary
- 50 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 1–10 White Gritty Ware; 11–14 White Gritty Reduced Ware; 15–20 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware
- 51 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 21–23 Bellarmine Stoneware; 24–25 Delft; 26–29 Decorated Slipware
- 52 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 30–31 Decorated Slipware; 32–33 Earthenware; 34–41 Glazed Earthenware
- Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2: 42–43 Glazed Earthenware; 44–46 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware
- 53 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2: 47 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware
- Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 48–67 White Gritty Ware
- 54 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 68–90 White Gritty Ware
- 55 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 91–105 White Gritty Ware
- 56 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 106–126 White Gritty Ware
- 57 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 127–131 White Gritty Ware
- 58 Bridgegate, Peebles: 132–159 White Gritty Ware
- 59 Bridgegate, Peebles: 160–184 White Gritty Ware; 185–187 White Gritty Ware; 188–190 White Gritty Reduced Ware
- 60 Bridgegate, Peebles: 191–198 White Gritty Reduced Ware; 199 East Coast Redware; 200 Low Countries Redware; 201 Rhenish Stoneware
- 61 Cuddyside, Peebles: 202–206 White Gritty Ware; 208–212 White Gritty Ware; 213–219 White Gritty Reduced Ware
- 62 Cuddyside, Peebles: 207 White Gritty Ware
- 63 Artefacts from Kelso: Copper Alloy and Gold: Nos 1–14, Scale 1:1
- 64 Artefacts from Kelso: Iron, Bone, Flint, Shell and Glass: Nos 20, 37, 39 & 41 Scale 1:2; Nos 22, 24–26, 28, 30, 33, 35 & 36 Scale 1:1
- 65 Artefacts from Bridgegate, Peebles: Nos 50, 51, 58, 70 & 72 Scale 1:1; Nos 78, 80, 81, 83, 84 & 86 Scale 1:2
- 66 Artefacts from Cuddyside, Peebles: Nos 121–127, Scale 1:2

---

## Acknowledgements

---

The Borders Burgh Archaeology Project was sponsored by the Borders Architects Group and funded by the Manpower Services Commission under its Community Programme. The Project Manager was Dr Piers Dixon, and the excavations were carried out by local unemployed under the supervision of Paul Miles and Derek Sloane (13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso), Ian Barnes (13–19 Roxburgh Street and Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2), Paul Sharman (Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso and Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3), Jane Clark (Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3), and Michael Parker, Philip Francis and Susan Fretwell (Bridgegate, Peebles). Historical research on the sites was conducted by Piers Dixon (13–19 Roxburgh Street), Paul Sharman (Chalkheugh Terrace) and Carla Renucci (Bridgegate).

Permission to excavate the sites was given by Borders Regional Council (13–19 Roxburgh Street), Mr and Mrs Robertson (Chalkheugh Terrace), His Grace the Duke of Roxburghe (Wester Kelso/Floors Castle) and Tweeddale District Council and Eildon Housing Association (Bridgegate).

Stratigraphic reports by Piers Dixon on 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso, Wester Kelso/Floors Castle and Bridgegate, Peebles and by Paul Sharman on Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso were edited for publication by David Perry.

D H Tarling acknowledges Piers Dixon for drawing his attention to the kiln at 13–19 Roxburgh Street and allowing it to be sampled.

Permission to reproduce **illus 18, 19 and 20** was given by the Duke of Roxburghe. Permission to reproduce **illus 18** was also given by Tods Murray WS.

David Munro drew the phase plans for 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Chalkheugh Terrace, Wester Kelso/Floors Castle and Bridgegate, based on illustrations by Rupert Kavanagh. The artefact illustrations are by Frank Moran (Kelso and Bridgegate) and David Munro (Cuddyside). Pottery illustrations are by Eric Cadow (Kelso), David Munro (Bridgegate) and Frank Moran (Cuddyside). Adrian Cox would like to thank Mandy Clydesdale and Debbie Forkes for selective conservation of Bridgegate and Kelso artefacts. Derek Hall would like to thank George Haggarty for his help in reassessing the pottery assemblages from the Kelso excavations and for his invaluable comments on the Post Medieval and Industrial pottery groups.

The Cuddyside, Peebles excavations were funded by Eildon Housing Association, Borders Regional Council and Historic Scotland. James Mackenzie would like to thank the excavation team of Charlie Falconer, Niall Robertson, Carrie Sermon and Derek Shepherd for working so assiduously through the frequent downpours typical of February winter weather; and Dr Piers Dixon for his comments on the findings of the excavations, and John Dent, then Regional Archaeologist for Borders Regional Council, now Scottish Borders Council, for assistance in organising the excavations. Adrian Cox would like to thank Paul Harrison for undertaking selective conservation and producing X-ray images of the iron objects from Cuddyside. The illustrations for Cuddyside are by David Munro.

Preparation of this report, including completion of some aspects of post-excavation analysis on the MSC-funded projects, was managed by Olwyn Owen and funded by Historic Scotland.



---

# General introduction

---

The Borders Burghs Archaeology Project was set up in July 1983, under the direction of Piers Dixon, by the sponsors, the Borders Architects Group, with funding from the Manpower Services Commission. The Project's aim was to carry out archaeological excavations in Kelso and Jedburgh at sites which were due to be developed. It also conducted excavations in Eyemouth, Stow and Peebles, including a Bronze Age short cist at King's Meadow, Peebles (Fine 1985, 3), which has been restored for public display *in situ*. In addition, research excavations were carried out in the grounds of Floors Castle, on the site of the deserted settlement of Wester Kelso, and in the grounds of Springwood Park, on the site of the deserted settlement of Roxburgh Newtown or Bridgend. A watching brief was also carried out on a

site at 10 Abbey View, Kelso. Of these sites, this report deals with two sites in Kelso (13–19 Roxburgh Street and Chalkheugh Terrace), three sites in the grounds of Floors Castle, and the site of the medieval tolbooth in Bridgegate, Peebles. Separate reports have been published on the excavations in Jedburgh (Dixon *et al* 2000), at Bishop's Palace, Stow (Cox *et al* 2000) and at Springwood Park (Dixon 1998). In addition, the excavations at Cuddyside, Peebles in 1993 and 1994 by the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust are reported on here. The preparation of the present report was funded by Historic Scotland. The Project Archive will be deposited in due course with the NMRS in Edinburgh; the location of the finds will be determined by Historic Scotland's Finds Disposal Panel.

## Location and topography (illus 1 and 3) by D R Perry

The town of Kelso is located on the east and north side of the River Tweed, opposite the confluence with the River Teviot, at the lowest bridging point of the Tweed before Berwick, where five routes converged: south to Jedburgh, west to Selkirk and Melrose, north-west to Edinburgh and north-east to Berwick by Coldstream or Ednam. In the peninsula between the two rivers stood the former royal burgh and castle of Roxburgh. Kelso developed along a terrace of fluvio-glacial sands and gravels above the Tweed, at a height of 36.3 m–38.7 m OD. Before expansion in the 19th century, it was basically a single street (now Roxburgh Street) extending northwards from the abbey. To the rear of the properties on the east side of the street a back lane, now Bowmont Street, developed; the presence of the River Tweed prevented the development of a similar lane to the rear of the properties on the west side of the street. In front of the abbey, at right angles to Roxburgh Street, is a large market area, some 500 m long and 150 m wide, but reduced by island developments to some 100 m by 150 m.

The initial settlement seems to have developed at Wester Kelso, now within the grounds of Floors Castle at the north end of Roxburgh Street, with a later separate settlement at Easter Kelso, around the abbey (Simpson and Stevenson 1980, 2). By the 16th century only one settlement, Kelso, is mentioned, though it is not clear whether the two settlements merged or Wester Kelso ceased to exist. Formerly Wester Kelso was linked to Roxburgh by a bridge, abandoned with the destruction of the burgh of Roxburgh in the 15th century, but whose ruins were still visible in 1547 (Haig 1825, 345 and 351); it was replaced by a coble or ferry (hence Coble Heugh). There was a ferry at Kelso itself in the late 17th century (illus 2). This latter ferry was replaced by a stone bridge in the mid 18th century. This bridge, of six arches, was swept away in a flood in 1797 and replaced on a different site by the present bridge, of seven arches, in 1800 (Simpson and Stevenson 1980, 6).

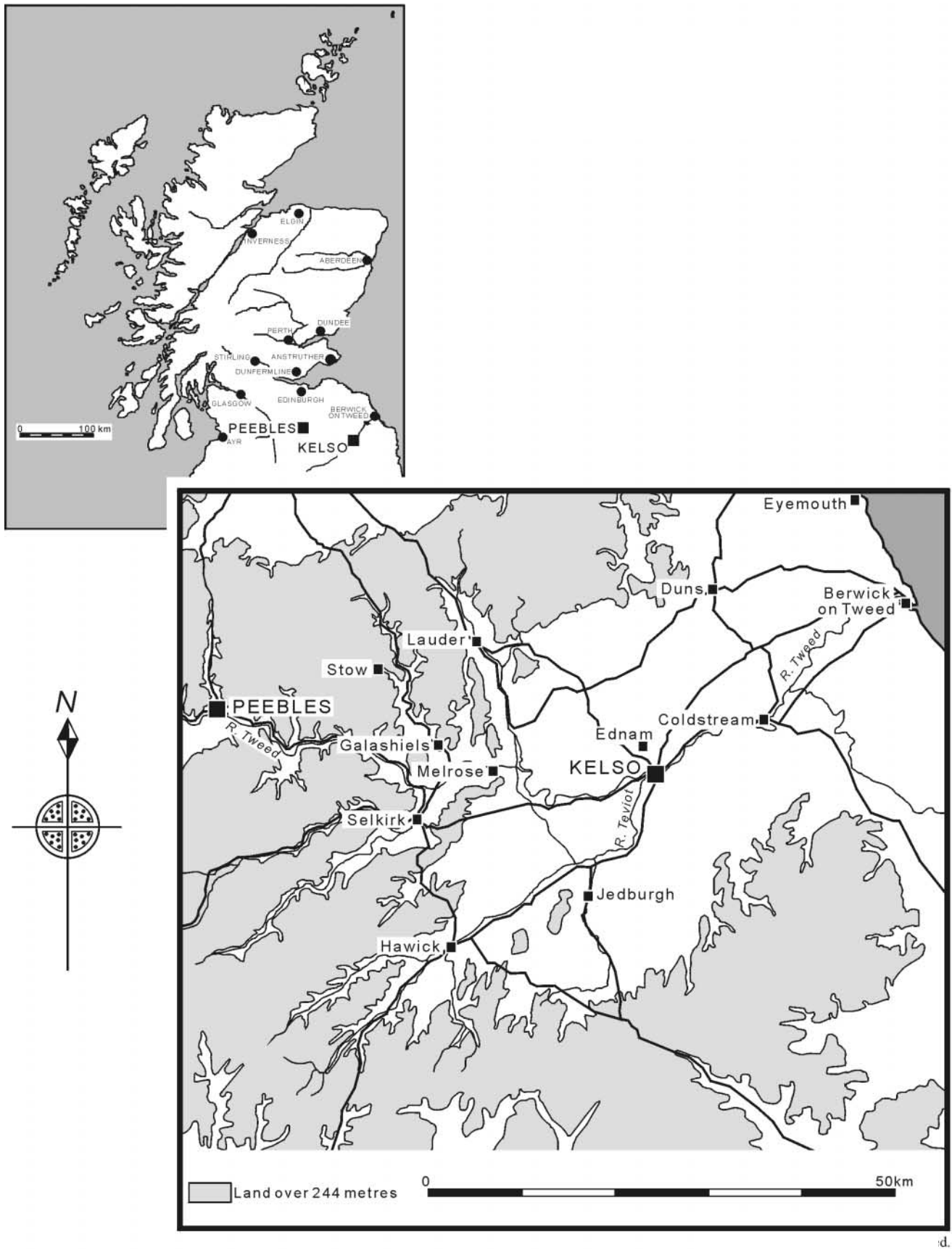
## Historical background by D R Perry

In 1128 the Tironensian abbey, which David, Earl of Huntingdon and Northampton, later David I (1124–53), had founded at Selkirk about 1113, was transferred by the king ‘to the church of the Blessed Virgin Mary which is situated on the bank of the River Tweed, in the place which is called ‘Calchou’

(*Kelso Liber*, 5). Among the endowments for the newly sited abbey was the ‘toun of Kelso with its right boundaries, in lands and waters’ (ibid, 5). The phrasing of the transfer suggests that there was an already existing settlement and church at Kelso in 1128, when the abbey was transferred. The nature and extent of such a settlement are unknown, but it may be presumed to have been primarily a rural farming community, whose tenants paid to their lord (in this case the king) rents in kind from the produce of their holdings and performed labour services in the king’s own fields. Such a settlement would probably have been centred on the nearby royal castle of Roxburgh, rather than on a royal hall at Kelso. Such early settlements at royal estate centres emerged into Scotland’s earliest royal burghs, as at Edinburgh, Roxburgh, Berwick, Perth and Dunfermline. Similar settlements developed into non-royal ecclesiastical burghs, as at Glasgow and St Andrews, and lay burghs, as at Dundee. Archaeological evidence, in the form of domestic structures, of pre-burghal settlement in Scotland is slight: only Whithorn (Dumfries and Galloway) has produced definite datable evidence of domestic structures predating the 12th century (it was not created a burgh until 1325) (Hill 1997). Excavations at Dunbar and Perth have only provided indirect evidence of pre-burghal settlement: a very extensive cemetery at the former dating to the 11th or 12th century (Perry 2000, 291; Moloney 2001), and a ditch dated to the 11th century at the latter, possibly enclosing St John’s Kirk (Moloney and Coleman 1997, 712, 775).

Between 1165 and 1171 William the Lion (1165–1214) granted the abbey’s men in Kelso licence to buy within their toun, on every day of the week, except the king’s market day in Roxburgh, their fuel, timber and grain, and those travelling to sell these commodities were similarly licensed. The abbey’s men were also licensed to sell in their ‘shops’ bread, ale and flesh, as well as fish brought in their own carts or on their own horses. However carts brought from elsewhere and travelling through were not permitted to be unloaded and the goods sold except in the king’s market. On the day of the king’s market in Roxburgh, the men of Kelso were not allowed to buy anything in their toun, but were required to travel to the king’s market and there buy what they wanted with the king’s other burgesses (*RRS*, ii, no 64).

This charter marks one of the earliest recorded stages of the development of Kelso as an urban community. At this date the settlement was clearly an agricultural settlement, whose inhabitants also practised fishing. Their ‘shops’ were the windows, *in fenestris*, of their homes, from which they were



*Illus 1 General location*



*Illus 2 The Prospect of the Town of Kelso, from John Slezer, Theatrum Scotiae, 1693. (Reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the National Library of Scotland.)*

permitted to sell only their own agricultural or fishing produce, but no manufactured goods, except ale, which may have been home-produced. Strangers were similarly limited in what they could sell. These privileges granted to the inhabitants of Kelso were not to interfere with the trading privileges of the king's own burgh across the river at Roxburgh, whose market revenues belonged to the king. However the abbey was not granted a formal market in Kelso as the bishops of St Andrews, Brechin and Glasgow or Arbroath Abbey were granted markets for their towns (*RRS*, ii, nos 115, 190 and 197). Clearly the king was not wanting any competition to his own burgh at Roxburgh.

The original settlement of Kelso seems to have lain further west of the abbey than the present town, which developed beside the abbey. The abbey would have been founded at an isolated site, away from human habitation, so that the monks could have peace and quiet to carry out their devotions. By the end of the 13th century, there were two Kelsos: the burgh of Wester Kelso and the town of Easter Kelso, the former held in feu-ferme from Kelso Abbey by the burgesses, the latter held by the abbey for its own use (*Kelso Liber*, 349 and 470). At the latter was located the abbey mill, first mentioned between 1189 and 1195 (*RRS*, ii, no 317). The mill was situated on the

Tweed to the west of the abbey, at the end of a weir across the river. It is not known who founded the burgh of Kelso or Wester Kelso, but it is recorded between 1237 and 1399 (*Kelso Liber*, 285, 349 and 412). The excavations at Trench 3 at Wester Kelso reported on here have located it to the north-west of the abbey, near a former ferry crossing to Roxburgh at Coble Heugh. By the 16th century only one Kelso is mentioned in a description of the town in 1517 (*RCAMS* 1956, 241) and in a rent roll of the abbey's property of c 1567 (*Kelso Liber*, 489).

It is probable that Wester Kelso was abandoned as a settlement in the course of the wars with England. An English garrison held Roxburgh Castle until 1460, the castle being situated across the Tweed from the abbey. The royal burgh of Roxburgh also disappeared about this time. The abbey, and presumably the burgh and/or town of Kelso, suffered frequently in the course of English raids in the 14th and 15th centuries and again in the 16th century.

From 1511 the abbey was held by a series of commendators, including James Stewart, illegitimate son of James V (1513–42), Francis Stewart, Earl of Bothwell, cousin of James VI (1567–1625), and Sir John Maitland of Thirlestane, chancellor and king's secretary (*Cowan and Easson* 1976, 68–9). In 1602 the abbey lands were granted as the

barony of Sprouston to Robert Ker, Lord Roxburgh, in whose favour the abbacy was erected in 1607 into the temporal lordship and barony of Halydene (*RMS*, vi, nos 1342 and 1607). In 1614 James VI erected the town of Kelso into a free burgh of barony in favour of Lord Roxburgh's son and heir, William Ker (*ibid*, vii, no 1055). No mention is made of the earlier existence of the burgh of Kelso, although in 1593 a series of statutes for the kirk and town of Kelso included the requirement of the inhabitants to 'lift away their middingis' from the front street and to pave the street, all future laying down of 'middingis' being forbidden (*HMC* 1894, no 95). Such measures are known from other burghs and may signify a continuation of Kelso's status as a burgh. Although there is no record of the burgh between 1399 and 1614, a reference in December 1534 to a 'lawsuit in the court before the bailies of Calco' suggests that a burgh court was functioning (*Maley and Elliot* 1993, 17).

In addition to destruction by English raiders, the town, or parts of it, suffered accidental destruction by fire in 1644 and 1684 (*Simpson and Stevenson* 1980, 3). The latter fire, when the homes of 306 families were destroyed, is alleged to have particularly affected Wester Kelso (*ibid*, 3 and 20), but a map of the affected area suggests it was the market area beside the abbey that was burned (RHP 42577, reproduced in *Cavers* 1993, 66). Despite the deliberate and accidental destructions of Kelso, the town maintained its existence as an agricultural

community. In 1517 60 dwellings are recorded, nearly all of the inhabitants being husbandmen and cultivators of the fields of the monastery (*RCAMS* 1956, 241). About 1567 some 196 'small maillis' (including seven Almerie holdings) are listed in an abbey rent roll, along with 24 'greit maillis', in addition to 19 holdings in the Almerie (Almonry) lands of the abbey (*Kelso Liber*, 522–31). There is little detail for most of the small mails apart from the tenant and rent, but 20 'onsets' and 12 'half onsets' are mentioned along with three barns, two kilns and two booths; most of the tenants were cottars (*ibid*, 489), although a cordiner, flesher and fisher are listed. In the Almonry lands one onset and a half onset are mentioned along with three barns and two kilns. Presumably the 'half onsets' were houses divided between two tenants, although whether the houses were divided vertically (ie, were two-storeyed) or horizontally is unclear. In 1630 there were 27 feuars of the lands in the town and territory of Kelso, as well as 21 feuars of 'Willands' and crofts in Kelso (*Jeffrey* 1864, 43–4). In 1792 there were 376 houses (*Simpson and Stevenson* 1980, 23).

## Previous work

The only previous excavations in Kelso were carried out in the precincts of the abbey in 1971 and 1975 (*Tabraham* 1984).



---

# 1 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso, 1983–4

*by P J Dixon and D R Perry*

---

## Documentary history

The earliest relevant document relating specifically to this site is the 1684 map of the area of Kelso affected by the great fire of that year (*illus 4a*). This shows houses on the frontage of what is now Roxburgh Street, of which one had a wing stretching back for some distance, along the north side of the close, now called Jamieson's Entry, the rearmost building being stepped slightly back from the line of the close. However the map does not indicate any right of way. This building would be 13 Roxburgh Street. The owner is recorded as Alexander Robertson. The other two properties belonged to Alexander Wood (at No 15) and John Dixsone (at No 17). In 1782 a similar line of buildings is shown along the east side of Kelso Street (now Roxburgh Street) and the north side of Jamieson's Entry, which is recorded as a passage 4 ft (1.22 m) wide. The frontage property belonged to William Jamieson, who may have given his name to the Entry (RHP 48582). Little else about the site is documented until the 19th century, although no exhaustive search of the sasine records was carried out. Wood's map of 1823 shows a long rear wing to No 13 and some development of the rear of 15 Roxburgh Street (*Wood 1823a; illus 4b*). By 1858 the site had acquired the physical appearance it was to retain into the present century (*OS 1857b, 1858b, 1898, 1921*). Partial demolition of buildings occurred to the rear of Nos 15–19, before complete demolition of the site after 1973 (*OS 1965b, 1973*). During the 19th century No 13 is recorded variously as an inn and a temperance hotel (*NAS, Valuation Rolls, VR116*) and No 15 as a bakery by the latter half of the century. The site is now occupied by 'pastiche housing of little imagination and less originality' (*Strang 1991, 115*).

## Introduction (*illus 3*)

The site at 13–19 Roxburgh Street (NGR NT 7268 3402) had been demolished to make way for an inner relief road, but the plan had been replaced by a proposal for housing. It was hoped that the excavation would fulfil the research priorities set out by the Scottish Burgh Survey (*Simpson and Stevenson 1980, 10*): to provide evidence, apart from any possible prehistoric occupation on the riverside gravel terrace, for the origins, development and relationship of Wester Kelso and Easter Kelso; their street plans prior to the 18th century as well as the

plan, number and usage of town buildings prior to the 18th century, and the nature and source of the materials used in their construction.

In addition, 13–19 Roxburgh Street fell within Area 2 of the Areas of Archaeological Priority identified by the Survey in relation to the surviving archaeological deposits and the potential threat of development. In particular, the site lay close to the junction of Roxburgh Street and Market Square and, although cellared, could be expected to produce evidence of the extent of medieval occupation and of the chronology of any ribbon development of Roxburgh Street as the connecting road between Easter Kelso and Wester Kelso. Any evidence on vernacular building techniques and social and economic activity would add to the history of the area.

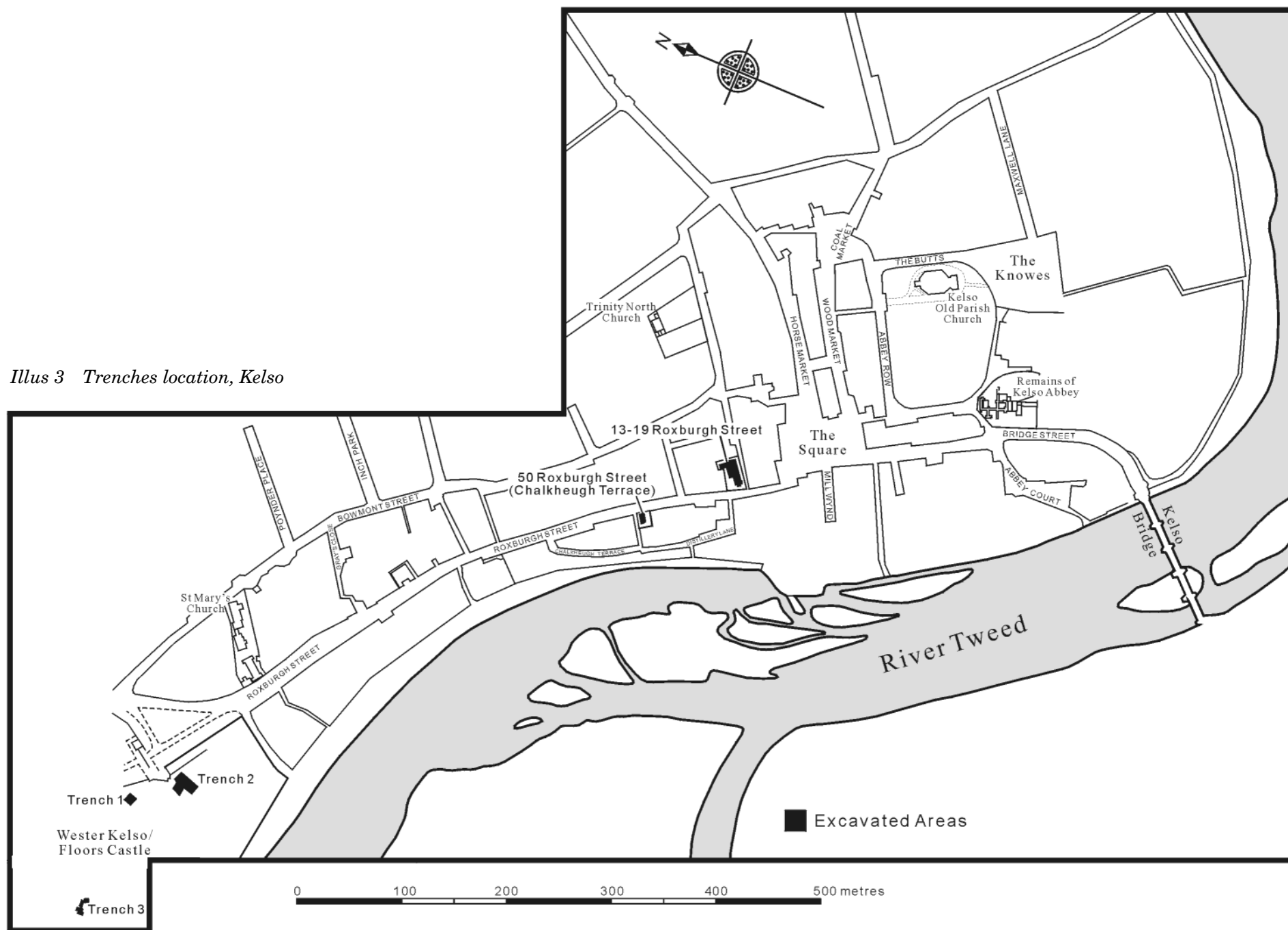
## Method of excavation

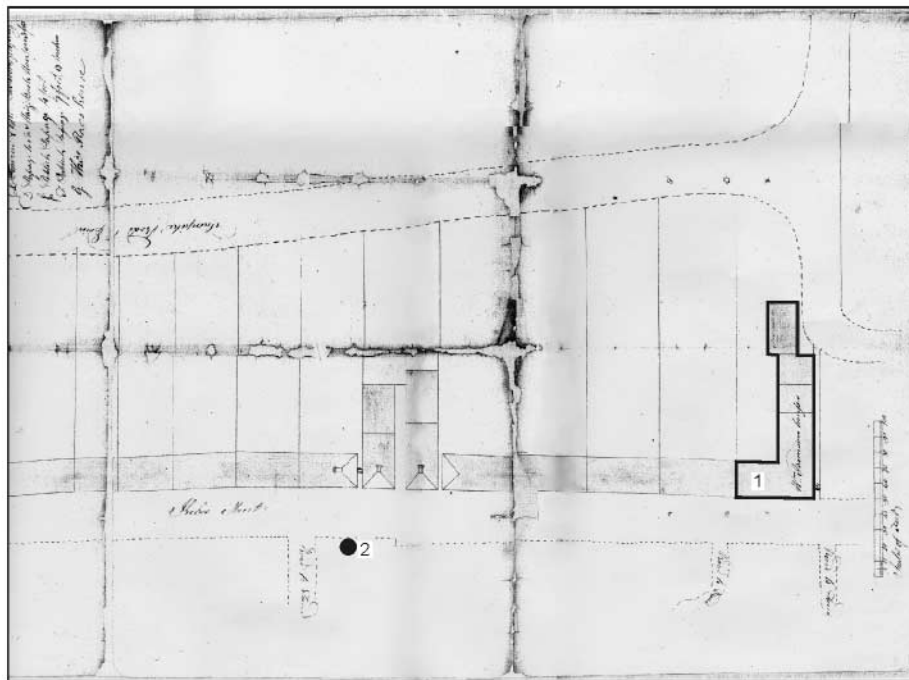
The site was excavated from September 1983 to May 1984 under the direction of Piers Dixon and supervision of Paul Miles, Derek Sloane and Ian Barnes. The front of the site had been cellared in the late 19th century and no attempt was made to investigate that area. The greater part of the remainder of the site, from the cellars at the front to within a few metres of the Red Lion public house at the rear, was excavated. The site had been cleared several years previously, but a photographic record of the buildings prior to, and during, demolition was made by Hector Innes, a photographer.

For the purposes of description the site has been divided into two properties, Plot A to the south, along Jamieson's Entry, and Plot B to the north, along a line which most features appear to respect. This division is effectively the division between 13 and 15 Roxburgh Street. In addition, the site included the rearmost part of 17 Roxburgh Street, referred to here as Plot C, although this area seems to have been largely conjoined with Plot B to its south.

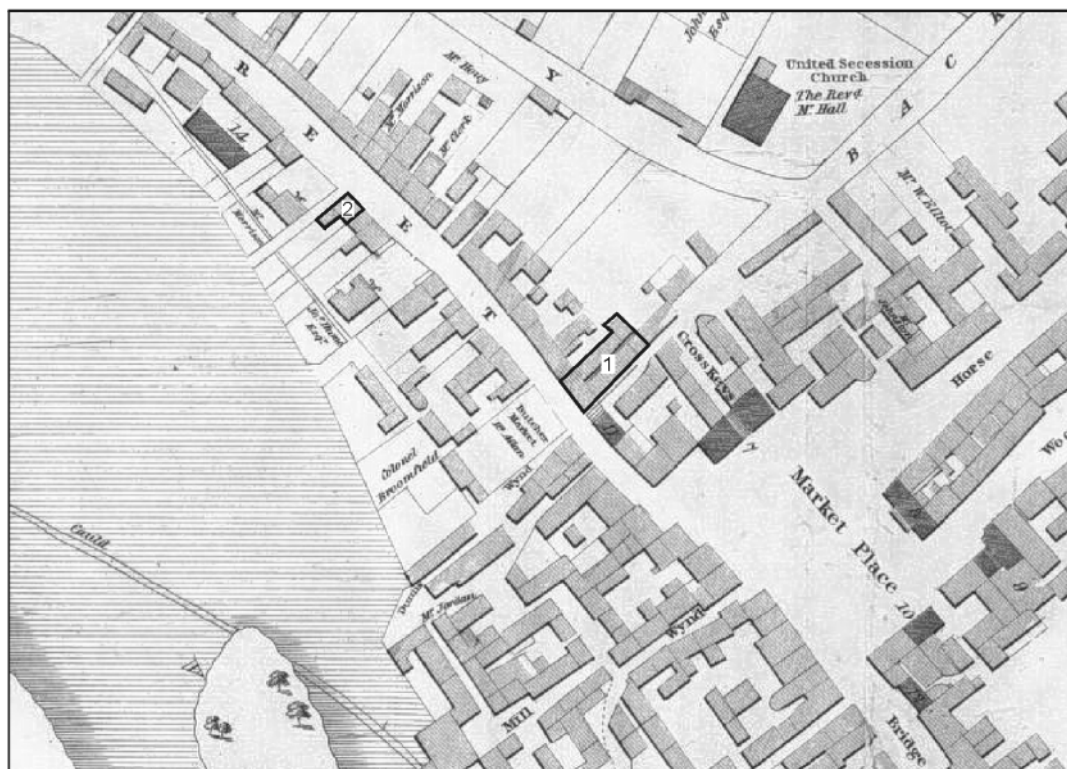
The subsoils consisted of a red-brown sandy silt, a weathered soil horizon, over fluvio-glacial gravels and sands. The red-brown silt had been disturbed and removed over many parts of the site, particularly in Plot A. In these areas the gravel provided the main horizon between natural and human activity. The gravel in turn overlay a variety of sand deposits. The silty soil showed signs of animal burrowing and worm activity in antiquity. Consequently, it was not always apparent if it had been disturbed by human

*Illus 3 Trenches location, Kelso*





*Illus 4a Detail of 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso in 1782 (from RHP 48582). 1 13–19 Roxburgh Street. 2 50 Roxburgh Street (Chalkheugh Terrace). (Reproduced by permission of the Keeper of the Records of Scotland.)*



*Illus 4b Detail of 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso in 1823 from Wood's Plan of the Town of Kelso. 1 13–19 Roxburgh Street. 2 50 Roxburgh Street (Chalkheugh Terrace). (Reproduced by permission of the Trustees of the National Library of Scotland.)*



agency. Such animal activity may, on occasion, have obscured the limits of features excavated by human occupation, so that the silt layer was sometimes excavated as a man-made deposit.

The free-draining and acidic quality of the subsoil restricted the potential of any environmental sampling and also adversely affected the preservation of animal bones. Apart from the pollen collected from the hearth of the kiln (see [Moffat](#), below) and fragments of charcoal, the site was environmentally sterile.

The stratigraphy of the site was generally about 1 m deep, but it was evident that much of this was connected with modern activity and, indeed, the modern levels often cut right down to the gravel subsoil (eg, wall foundations). This factor, combined with the late 19th-century cellars and the environmental sterility, significantly reduced the value of the site.

### **Dating**

The 1684 plan and the 19th-century plans provided a framework for interpreting the post-medieval levels, but the accuracy of the 1684 map and Wood's 1823 map is not as reliable as the Ordnance Survey plans, of which the First and Second Editions of 1858 and 1898 respectively were the most useful. The internal dating of the site depended on a coin sequence (see [Table 1](#)) and on a substantial assemblage of clay pipes (see [Gallagher](#), below). The medieval phases were dated by rather less secure reference to medieval pottery. However an archaeomagnetic determination of the stone-flagged hearth of a kiln dated its last usage to the later 16th century (see [Appendix 1](#)).

### **Phase 1 – Late medieval ([illus 5](#))**

The earliest stratigraphic events on the site have been assigned to Phases 1 and 2. They are identified by the presence of medieval pottery and in general by the absence of post-medieval artefacts. On occasion, however, post-medieval material has been encountered in the upper fill, but this can be attributed to later disturbance.

#### **Plot A ([illus 5](#))**

At the front (west) of the site a terrace, 0.5 m deep, on a NW/SE axis was cut through natural gravels. It had a sloping edge parallel to the street and may have been a building platform.

This terrace went out of use and was filled with red-brown silt, similar to the silty subsoil found across the site, but containing slag and late medieval pottery (of the 14th or 15th centuries).

#### **Plot B ([illus 5](#))**

The earliest evidence of human activity was a well, 1.4 m by 1.2 m across at its mouth and 1 m deep from the bottom of a set of stone steps. These steps led from the north down to the mouth of the well. The pit cut for the steps was 2.75 m long (as excavated) and 2 m wide. It was lined to the east by a wall, 2 m long, which was composed of medium and large boulders (0.1–0.4 m). To the west of the steps the area was disturbed by a later feature. The well was filled with silts, but the upper 0.3 m was filled with a sticky, grey silty clay, perhaps a 'capping' of the well shaft, on top of which were several large slabs, probably collapsed steps. There were a few medium sized boulders adhering to the wall of the well, the relic of a lining.

### **Phase 2 – Late medieval ([illus 6](#))**

#### **Plot A ([illus 6](#))**

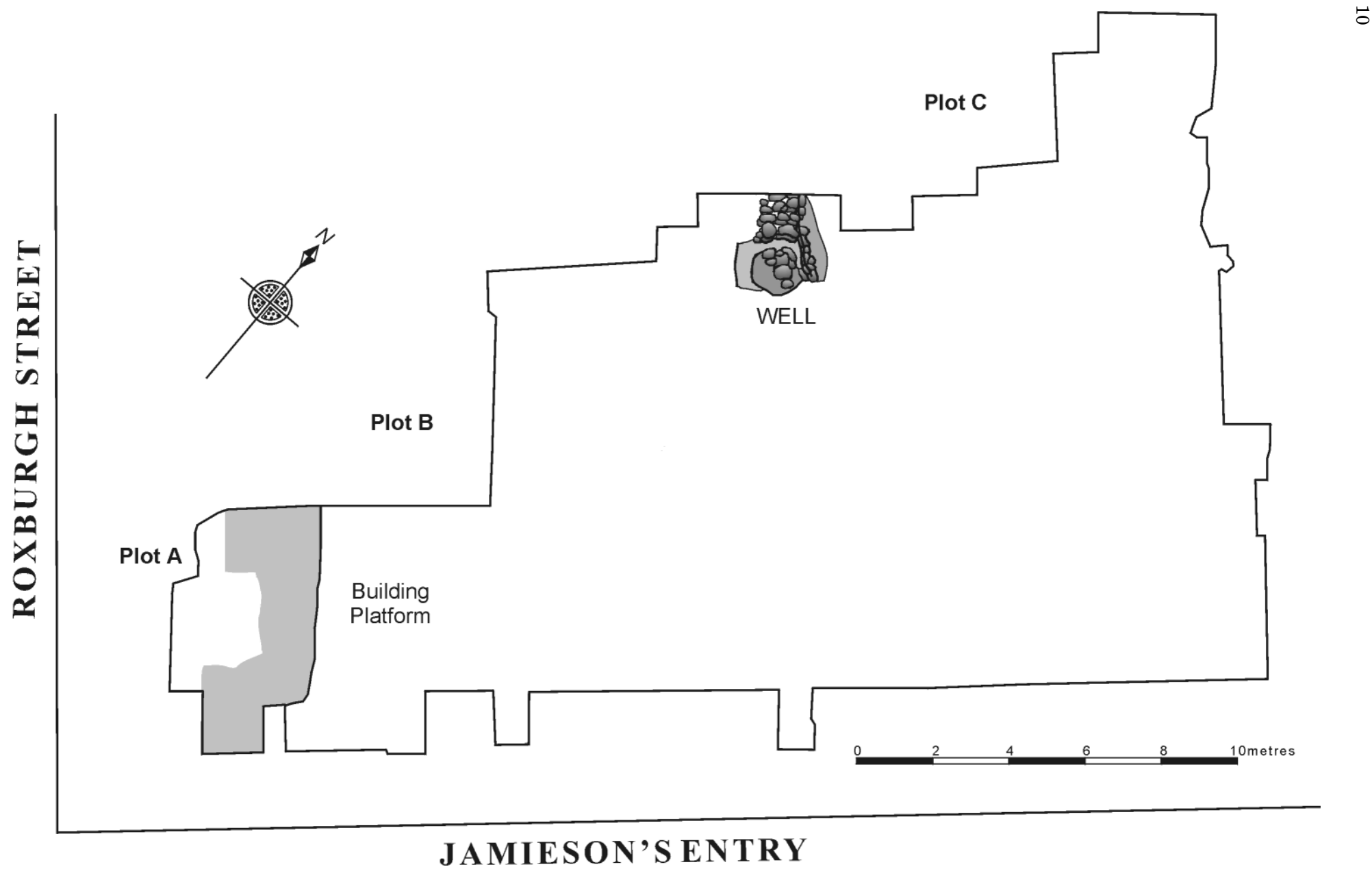
The infilled terrace was cut at the south baulk by a pit, 2 m deep. Although it could not be fully investigated, due to its location partly under Jamieson's Entry, its depth and vertical sides resemble those of two wells found on the site in Plot B (see Phases 1 and 8), and may, therefore, give an indication of its use. No lining was encountered but this may have been robbed for use elsewhere. The pit was filled with mid-brown sandy silt mixed with gravel, under grey-brown clayey silt.

Cut through the backfill of the pit or well was a broad, shallow pit (not illustrated), at least 2.6 m by 2 m across and 0.25 m deep. The base of the pit contained a pebble layer, above which were deposits of ash and silt, under yellow sand with small pebbles.

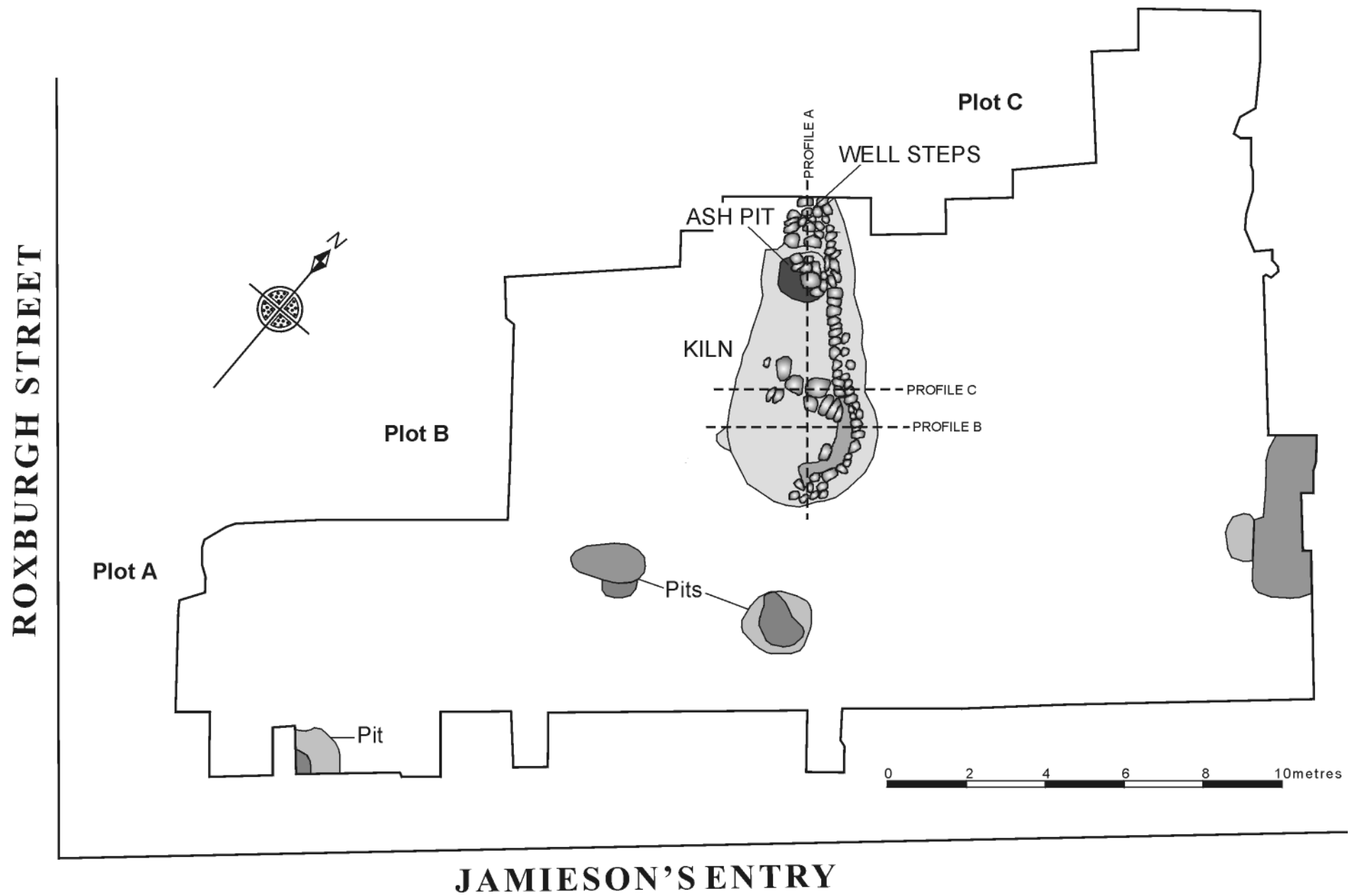
A number of other pits assigned to this phase may belong to a later phase. To the rear of the frontage was a small, oval pit, 0.4 m deep, truncated to the north by a larger, oval pit. The earlier pit had a U-shaped profile and was filled with gravel and orange-brown silt. The later oval pit, 1 m deep, was filled with dark brown silt with gravel and some large, roughly shaped, river-worn stones. This larger pit may have been intrusive from a later phase, as it was situated below a wall of Building B (Phase 7) and was visible when that wall was removed.

East of these pits was another pit, 0.6 m deep. Its lower fill of gravel and silt contained the skull of a horse. Its upper fill consisted of silty material, with quantities of brick, which suggests that this pit, too, may have been intrusive; it was sealed by levelling for a cobbled surface of Building A (Phase 5).

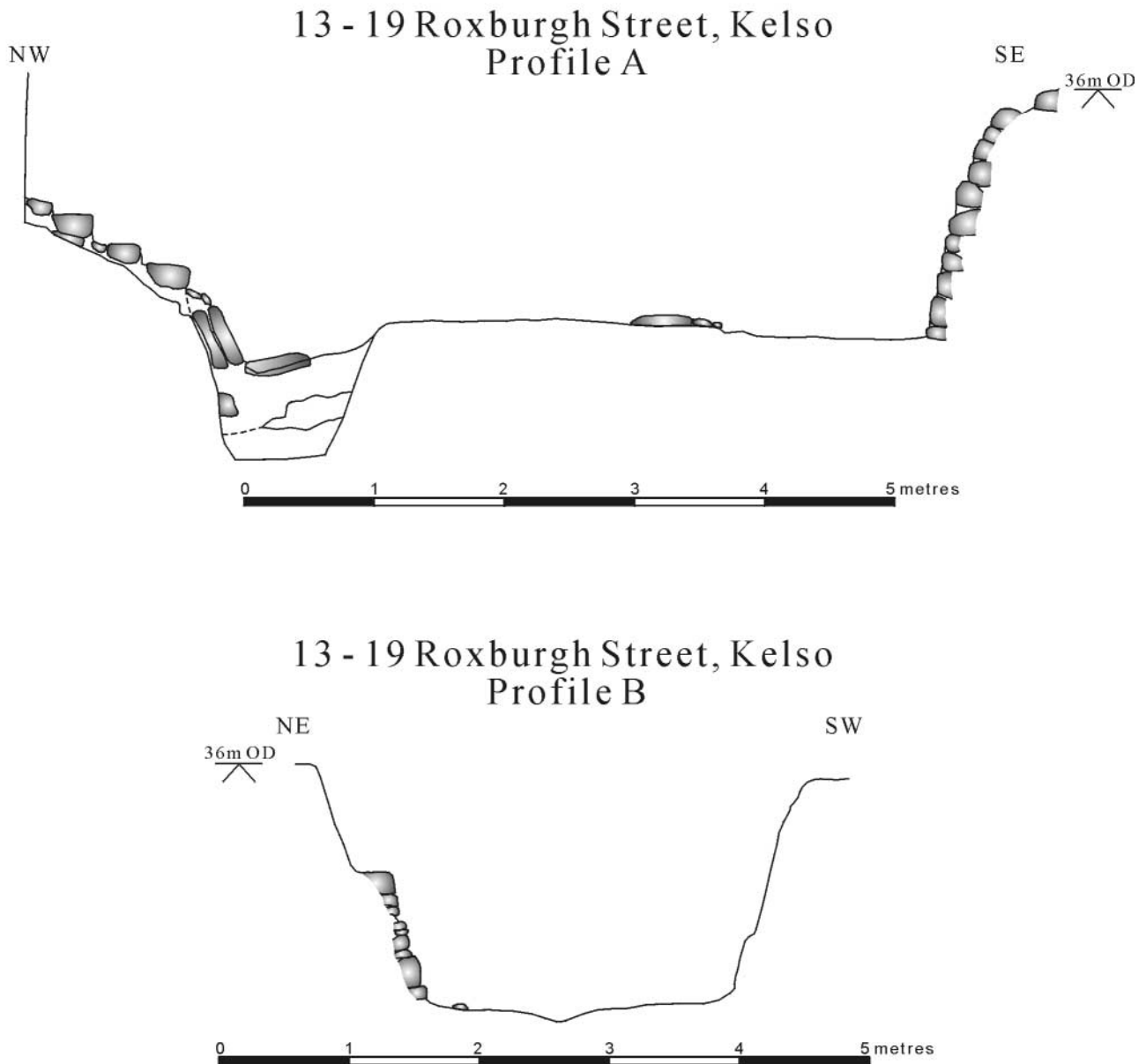
At the rear or eastern end of the property there were two other pits containing medieval finds, the larger extending into the east baulk. They were cut through the natural gravel, silt and sand, and the larger of the two, at least, was probably a quarry pit. The smaller pit was oval in shape (but truncated by



*Illus 5 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 1*



*Illus 6 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 2*



*Illus 7 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Profile A, Profile B, Profile C*

the larger pit), 0.17 m deep, and filled with silty loam and gravel. The larger, sub-rectangular pit, 0.85 m deep, had vertical sides and a flat base. It was filled with sandy silt and gravel.

#### *Plot B (illus 6)*

After the well had been backfilled, the wall and steps leading to it appear to have been re-used in the construction of a stone-lined kiln (illus 7–8). A steep-sided, flat-based pit, with maximum dimensions of 7.8 m by 3.8 m, had walls made of boulders similar to the lining of the steps of the well. The kiln wall butted against the earlier wall. The kiln was

aligned roughly NW/SE, with the flue leading from the stone steps at the north end to the circular fire chamber at the south end. The fire chamber was approximately 2 m diameter and contained several, large, burnt sandstone slabs forming a hearth. The slabs were dated to the later 16th century by archaeomagnetic analysis by Dr Tarling (University of Newcastle) (see Appendix 1). The interstices of these slabs were partly filled with a greasy, charcoal-rich silt, which was sampled by Dr Brian Moffat for pollen analysis and produced evidence for both wheat and barley in some quantity (see Moffat, below). The flue was 3.3 m long and 0.9 m wide. At its north end a stone-lined ash pit had been cut into, or utilised, a depression in the top of the backfilled well.



*Illus 8 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: the kiln from the south-east*

Partially overlying the hearth slabs was bright red clayey silt, and in the flue and ash pit a thin layer of charcoal-rich silt remained. These appeared to be the only deposits resulting from use of the kiln.

After the partial robbing of the kiln walls, which survived to a height of 1.9 m on the east side, a series of shallow deposits of grey to mid-brown silts accumulated in the fire chamber, perhaps indicating a period when the kiln site was abandoned, after its demolition but before its backfilling and levelling. The infilling of the kiln consisted of a series of dumps of material consisting of yellow-brown sandy silts, dark grey silts, sand, gravel and boulders. There was no indication of a superstructure for the kiln, except for a slight step between the upper two courses of the lining at the south-east end, where it survived to ground level, and a shallow cut in the south-west side of the of the kiln pit at ground level, although this was not matched by one on the north-east side opposite it. The step at least may indicate a base for supporting a timber floor.

### **Phase 3 – Mid 17th century (*illus 9*)**

#### *Plot A*

#### *Building A (*illus 9*)*

About the middle of the 17th century, a long, stone-walled structure of three rooms, aligned

SE/NW, was erected. The structure was 4 m wide internally and at least 19 m long, but its foundations only partially survived later demolition and destruction. Fragments of the north and south walls, associated floors and the settings for cruck timbers or posts were found. At least two phases of occupation were apparent (the second phase will be described in Phase 4). Building A was probably the structure represented on the 1684 map made after the ‘great fire’ of that year (RHP 42577). Since the south wall faced the close, it may be inferred that the passage between the middle and eastern rooms originated at this period.

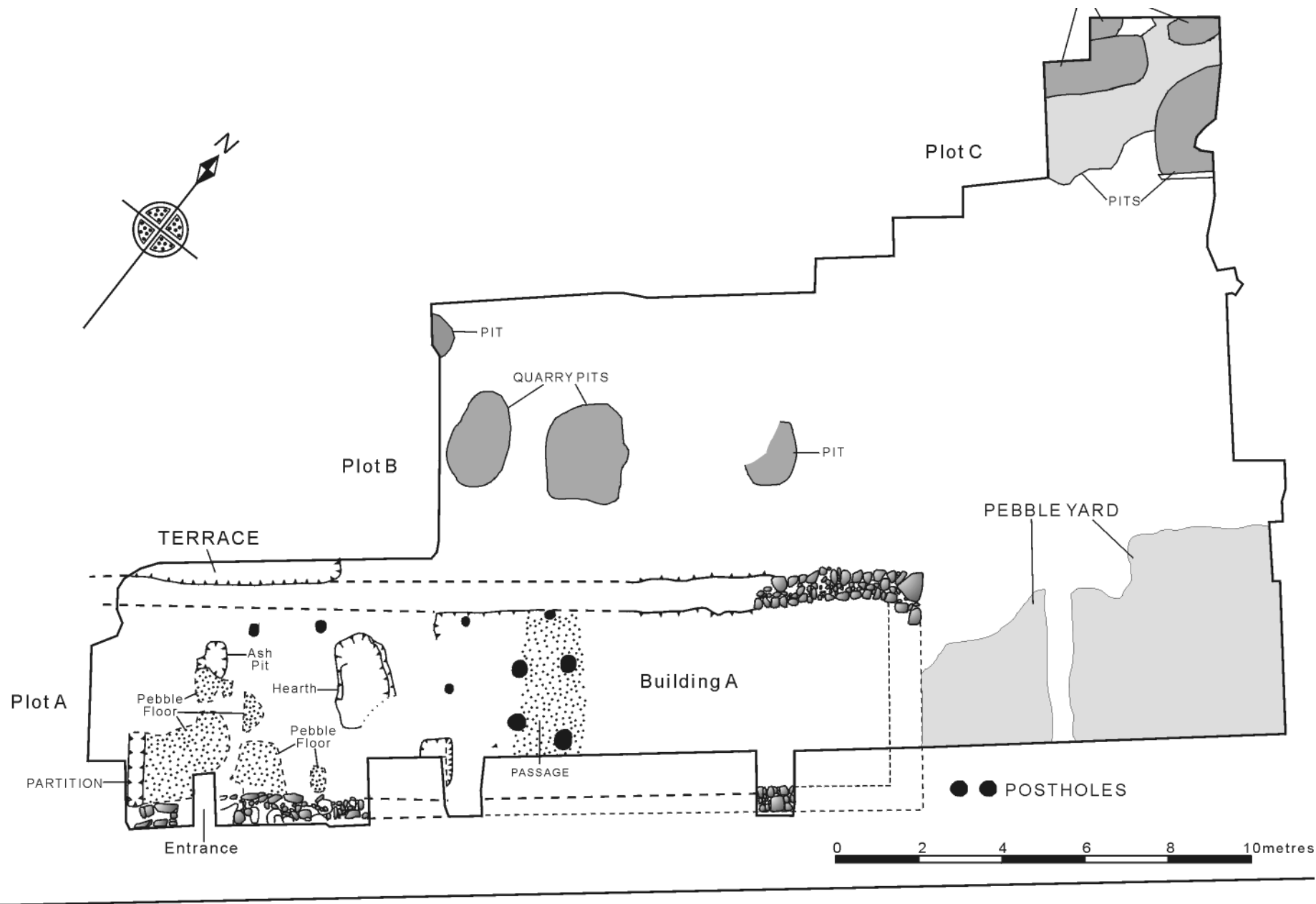
The walls, 0.7 m to 0.8 m wide, were constructed of clay-bonded, river-worn boulders, with large facing stones and a core of small stones, generally without foundations. Of the south wall, three separate sections survived, the longest measuring 3 m. At the west end, a gap, at least 0.5 m wide, may have been a doorway, but its east side was obscured within a narrow baulk (0.6 m wide). Where the wall lay directly over the pit or well of Phase 2 and the shallow pit which succeeded it (see above), a foundation was provided, in the form of a clay-bonded wall, two courses in height, to whose inner face some pieces of plaster adhered. This plaster was earlier than the secondary floor layers.

Approximately 10 m further east, another short section of wall was seen in a small extension, 1 m wide, in the southern baulk. This piece of wall was of slightly narrower and more regular construction and stood two courses high, but occupied the same line as the wall to the west. It is possible that this section was rebuilt in early 18th century following the great fire.

Of the north wall only a 4 m length survived at the rear of the building, one course high, set on a ridge of red-brown silt; the latter continued for a further 3 m to the west. West of this ridge the south edge of the wall line was indicated by a shallow terrace (probably as a result of levelling for a floor), about 2 m long, where the inner face of the wall had stood. The east end of the north wall was terminated by a large triangular stone, which occupied the full width of the wall. One small piece of mortar adhered to the inner face of the middle of this section of wall. At the front (west) of the site, the course of the north wall was defined by a terrace, 5 m long, which cut away the subsoil to the north. Of the rear (east) wall of the building, only a single outer facing stone and a few core stones remained.

Only the eastern edge of the western (front) room in the first phase of the building was recovered. A U-shaped slot, 0.2 m deep, for a partition at the west edge of the site, along the line of the baulk, divided the western and middle rooms. Its silty fill was covered by a charcoal-rich layer that had subsided into it.

The floor surfaces or make-up layers in the middle room survived only in patches. It is, therefore, difficult to relate these isolated sequences with the other features or changes of use elsewhere in the building. Adjacent to the south wall were several features (not



# JAMIESON'S ENTRY

*Illus 9 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 3*



illustrated): a pit, 0.5 m by 0.4 m and 0.25 m deep, filled with brown silt and charcoal; a hearth pit, 1.9 m by 0.9 m across, with a blackened surface and a fill of burnt material in red silt and sand; a third pit, of similar dimensions, with a fill also showing evidence of burning; a rectangular scoop, 0.4 m long by 0.2 m wide by 0.18 m deep, filled with mid-brown silt and charcoal; and another scoop, 0.5 m by 0.3 m in size, containing a large stone. One stake hole, 0.06 m long by 0.04 m wide by 0.06 m deep, was noted in the same area. It is not clear if these features were for domestic or industrial use.

All of these were sealed by small spreads of pebbles, which together extended over an area of about 4.5 m by 3 m, the first laid floor of the middle room. To the north of, and cutting the pebbled floor surface, was an irregular pit, 0.2 m deep, with a U-shaped profile, filled with charcoal, a few large angular stones and fine yellow sand. It may have served as an ash pit, as there were no signs of burning *in situ*.

Along the line of the north wall, four shallow pits, 0.1 m to 0.3 m diameter, with a maximum depth of 0.1 m, probably served as settings for posts or crucks. They were about 1.5 m apart, with a gap of 3 m in the middle of the row. The spacing between the post settings could indicate either a simple cruck building or supports for an upper floor or half-loft. No corresponding settings were found along the south wall, although it is possible that the posts or cruck timbers could have been either set within the wall or placed on the ground or on padstones.

Towards the middle of the line of the north wall of the building a terrace, 2.5 m long with a right-angle return at its west end, determined the inside of the north wall line (see above), and was presumably to provide a level floor in the interior of the building. An area of lenses of silt and charcoal, approximately 2 m by 1 m, may have been the remains of floor or occupation levels.

Near the centre of the building was a sub-rectangular pit, possibly a hearth, 0.25 m deep, with its main axis across the building. There were traces of charcoal at the base, and its fill contained more charcoal. To its south-east was a steep-sided, sub-rectangular pit, 0.35 m deep, which extended under the south baulk. Traces of a possible timber lining were evident along its eastern edge. A small posthole, 0.3 m deep, in the eastern half of the room was filled with silt and charcoal.

A subrectangular strip of red-brown silt, 1.6 m wide and about 0.08 m thick, occupied the full width of the building and formed a slightly raised floor level. It was cut by four shallow (0.5 m to 0.15 m) postholes, which may have held uprights for partitions on each side of a passage across the width of the building, dividing the middle and eastern rooms. The northern setting at the eastern side was re-cut and contained a packing stone.

Beyond the passageway the eastern room was devoid of features as a result of later levelling for floor surfaces and robbing.

To the rear of Building A, a yard surface of compacted pebbles was laid down over the disturbed subsoil, although no trace of the surface remained in the north-west corner of the yard.

To the north of Building A, at the western end of the site, the edge of a shallow gully extended into the north baulk. It had a pebbled layer in its base and was filled with orange-brown silt. This feature was possibly a terrace for a yard or building platform in Plot B to the north, although its southern edge marked the line of the north wall of Building A.

#### *Plot B (illus 9)*

During this phase this property contained several pits. These were not clearly defined until the natural red silts had been excavated, although the darker and damper fills were visible as amorphous features in the natural subsoil.

Extending into the western limit of excavation was a small, steep-sided, flat-based pit, 0.33 m deep, filled with brown silt. East of that, a sub-rectangular, vertical-sided pit, 1 m deep, was cut down through natural gravels into sand. It was filled with brown silty loam, from which was recovered a coin dated 1623 (Catalogue No 132). About 1 m to the east was a similar, slightly larger pit, 1.4 m deep, also cut through natural gravels. The lower infill was redeposited natural, in which a lens of charcoal-rich material, containing pottery, was the only indication of domestic refuse. The rest of the pit was filled with lenses of red-brown silty loam and dark grey silty loam. These two large pits seem to have been quarry pits for the natural gravel or sands.

Cut through the infill of the kiln was a subrectangular pit, filled with dark loam with charcoal, mortar and stones, from which was recovered a coin of 1663 (Catalogue No 137).

#### *Plot C (illus 9)*

In the northern corner were several intersecting pits, whose relationships were obscured by later cultivation (see Phase 5) and by contemporary animal disturbance. The earliest pit was broad, shallow (0.3 m deep) and irregular in plan, and extended SW/NE across the trench. Its fill was yellow-brown, sandy silt. This pit was cut through natural sand. At the northern corner of the site a sub-rectangular pit, 0.6 m deep, was filled by yellow-brown, silty sands. Extending into the eastern limit of excavation was a third pit, also broad and shallow (0.2 m deep) and filled with mid-brown silt with lenses of yellow sandy silt. At the north-west corner of this area was the edge of another pit, filled with sandy loam with a lens of silt with charcoal. It was truncated to the south by an oblong pit, 0.6 m deep. Its lower fill was yellow-brown sandy silt, above which was brown silty loam.

Apparently predating these pits were some stakeholes (not illustrated), cut into the subsoil at the base. These may, in fact, have been associated with the cultivation furrows of Phase 5, their relationships not having been observed.

#### ***Phase 4 – late 17th century (illus 10)***

##### *Plot A*

##### *Building A (illus 10)*

Building A continued in use with three rooms, but with different internal arrangements between the western and middle rooms.

The partition in the beam slot at the west baulk was replaced by a new partition set in a slightly irregular beam slot, situated in line with the westernmost post setting beside the north wall-line. The slot contained charcoal-rich silt at the base, 0.6 m long and 0.1 m wide, close to its west side and about 0.6 m from its north end: this was probably the remains of a sill-beam. At the southern end of the charcoal/sillbeam was a posthole, 0.3 m across and 0.1 m deep, with a post-pipe, 0.15 m across, at the very end of the sill. The southern end of the partition slot was less well defined and no trace of the timber sill was evident. It butted the south wall at its south end.

Immediately to the south of the posthole in the partition slot, there was a second slot at right angles, truncated to the west by a 19th-century cellar. This slot also contained a burnt timber in its base. On the northern edge of this slot was a vertical-sided, round posthole, 0.2 m in diameter and 0.4 m deep, filled with silt and charcoal fragments.

In the western room there were various earthen floor deposits, of which the main one contained a coin of Charles I, minted in 1635–6 (Catalogue No 131). Beside the south wall was a small shallow scoop, filled with silt and clay patches, which may have been a posthole or a part of the floor surfacing.

A number of silt spreads formed the basis of a new pebbled floor surface in the new middle room. The new floor occupied the full width of the building but only survived in the western end of the room. Cut through the pebbled floor was a small posthole, 0.2 m diameter and 0.15 m deep, filled with silt and charcoal.

The central hearth of the previous phase was replaced by a shallow scoop, filled with clay and cinders. This may have been a hearth area or an ash pit for a possible hearth immediately to its east. This hearth consisted of a shallow sub-circular scoop, whose lower fill consisted of pebbles in silt with charcoal, above which was silt with charcoal, mortar and red sand inclusions.

The timber-lined pit by the south baulk was replaced by a slightly larger sub-rectangular pit immediately to its east, aligned across the axis of the building. At its base, near the south edge was a shallow sandy patch (0.2 m diameter), the whole

complex possibly indicating a post setting within a post pit. The pit was filled with clayey silt with charcoal flecks and stones.

In the eastern room, at the east or back wall of the building, of which only two stones remained, there was some evidence for a hearth or an end wall chimney breast, which was later extensively robbed. A number of spreads, possibly associated with a fire place at this end of the building, pre-date the laying of the cobbles of the next phase. Small spreads of silt, including a patch of ash, were observed by the north wall. At the south baulk, and also predating the cobbles, two roughly squared stones were set in mortar on a NW/SE axis. These were perhaps kerb stones for a hearth.

To the rear of Building A the gravel surface continued in use with some repairs effected. New pebble surfaces were laid over silty clay make-up. Immediately to the rear of the building, a small, shallow pit, 0.1 m deep, was truncated by a sondage; it was filled with silt.

At the end of this phase the destruction of Building A occurred. The western and middle rooms were covered in spreads of burnt deposits, one of which yielded a coin of Charles I, dated 1632–9 (Catalogue No 134). The slot for the partition wall between these two rooms was filled in and covered by a variety of dumps, often rich in charcoal but also including layers rich in coal. These were probably part of the levelling of the site for re-use after the fire. The hearth area and pits were levelled, being infilled by charcoal, burnt clay and mortar-rich deposits. There was no evidence of burnt material in the rear half of the building due to truncation by later construction activity. The yard surface to the rear of the building was also covered by a thin layer of charcoal.

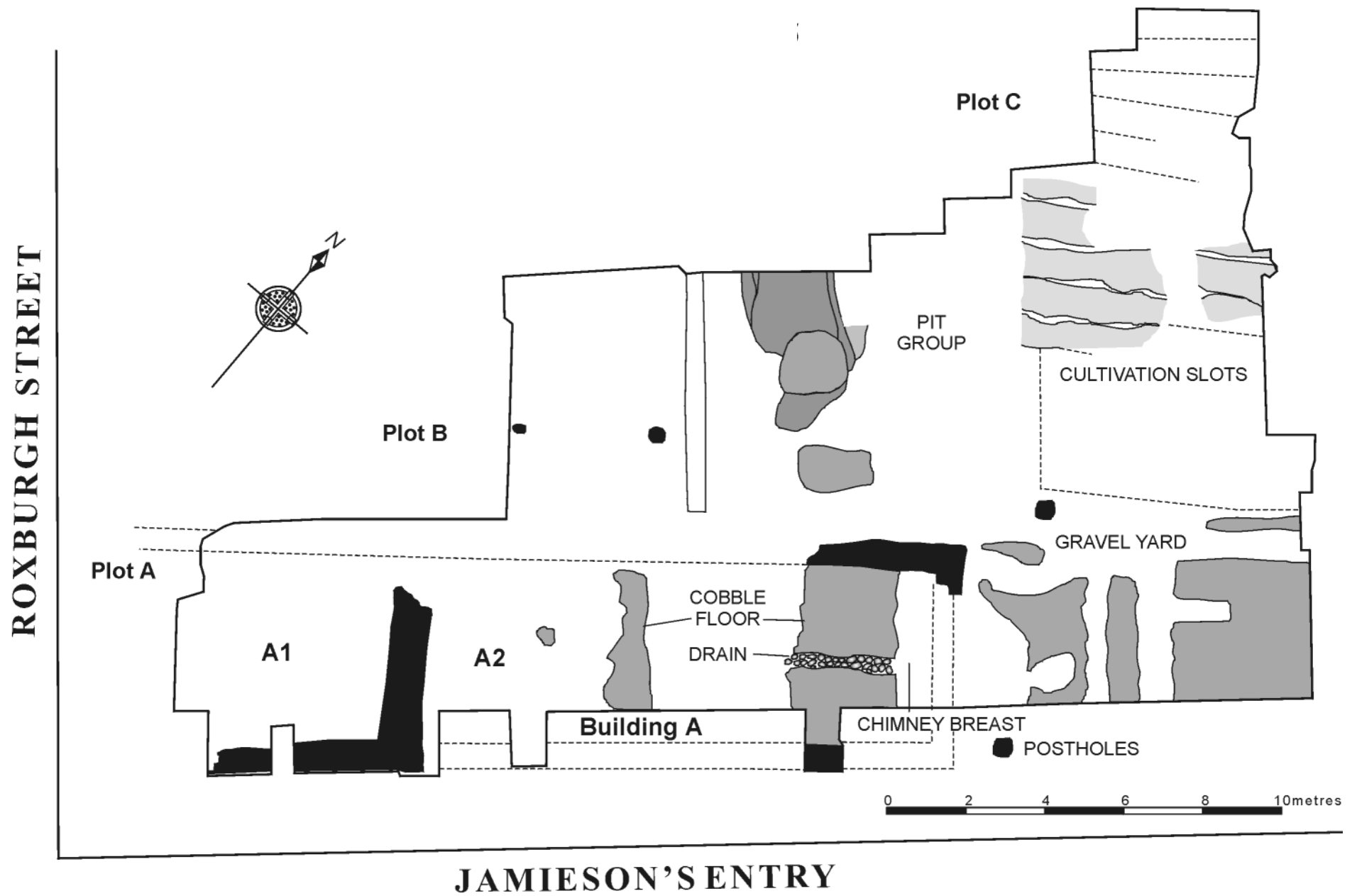
##### *Plot B (illus 10)*

This phase saw a change in use to cultivation in the western half of the property. Three broad, shallow furrows, up to 0.2 m deep, lay on a NE/SW alignment. Despite the cutting of a series of pits at their north-eastern, there was no indication that the furrows extended beyond the line of the pits. To the west the northernmost furrow appeared to end at the western limit of excavation and the other two were narrowing to a butt-end there. Between the two southern furrows was a narrow slot of unknown purpose.

In the base of the southernmost furrow there were about 65 stakeholes randomly spread along its length (not illustrated). Most were round, with some square or rectangular, and they varied from 0.15 m to 0.3 m in diameter, having both vertical and sloping profiles. These stakeholes, which may be associated with cultivation, were filled by burnt material, similar to that filling the furrows.

The furrows were filled with charcoal-rich silt with fragments of plaster, daub, nails, burnt pot sherds and melted glass, probably debris from the fire of





Illus 10 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 4

1684. This material may have been used in cultivation to aid drainage, but as it was not *in situ* destruction debris, the cultivation furrows, probably, post-date the fire.

East of the furrows two small pits, of unknown purpose, were cut into the silty subsoil. A shallow, oval scoop was filled by dark brown silt with charcoal flecks. To its north was the edge of a shallow pit, 0.15 m deep, truncated by a sondage and filled with crumbly, red-brown silt. East of these was a possible posthole, 0.2 m diameter and 0.15 m deep, with sloping sides and a flat base. It was filled with grey-brown silt with small stones and charcoal flecks.

### Plot C

In the northern part of the site a shallow scoop (not illustrated), 1.3 m by 0.6 m across, was filled by dark brown silt with charcoal. At the northern corner of the excavation was an area of tightly-packed cobbles, sloping gently away to the north and possibly subsiding into the earlier pits of Phase 3 (not illustrated).

## Phase 5 – 18th century (*illus 11*)

### Plot A

#### Building A (*illus 11*)

Building A was rebuilt after the fire, re-using the same external wall lines. This may account for the slightly different nature of that part of the south wall, which appeared in a small extension from the south baulk. The interior of the building was divided into two rooms, A1 to the west and A2 to the east.

A clay-bonded stone wall, 0.9 m wide, was constructed at a slightly oblique angle to the south wall and extended the full width of the building. Some traces of plaster were found on its west face. The former doorway in the south wall was blocked with boulders.

Room A1 was largely covered by a floor of dark grey sandy silt, but within this spread were charcoal-rich patches as well as coal. Towards the south part of the room was a levelling layer of mid-brown silt and charcoal, interleaved with the main destruction deposit and the floor surface. Beneath it were several features (not illustrated), probably associated with the clearance of the destruction levels and with the reconstruction. In places where this make-up layer was absent, the floor surface lay directly over the burnt deposits, especially around the edges of the room.

In Room A2 there was evidently extensive levelling prior to the construction of a new cobbled floor, set in clayey silt. The surviving extent of the cobbles was not as great as the bedding. In the rear part of the building, an extensive area of cobbling, across the full width of the building survived. In the middle of

this area, a double row of larger stones extended along the axis of the building and may have served as a drain. The cobbles were, in general, medium sized, weathered stones, set in a shallow scoop. The eastern edge of the cobbles seems to be intentional, as it was in line with the kerb stones of the previous phase. The fire-place and chimney breast at the east wall may still have been in use.

Towards the end of the phase, the east room was demolished and robbed. Two pits, of unknown function, were dug through the demolition material (not illustrated).

The area to the rear of the building continued in use as a yard. The area was levelled by a layer of silt with much burnt material. Gravel spreads, up to 0.2 m deep, covered most of the area, although not surviving beside the end of the building. The gravel was covered by clay and gravel and charcoal-rich loam spreads, through which were cut three pits of unknown purpose (not illustrated).

### Plots B and C (*illus 11*)

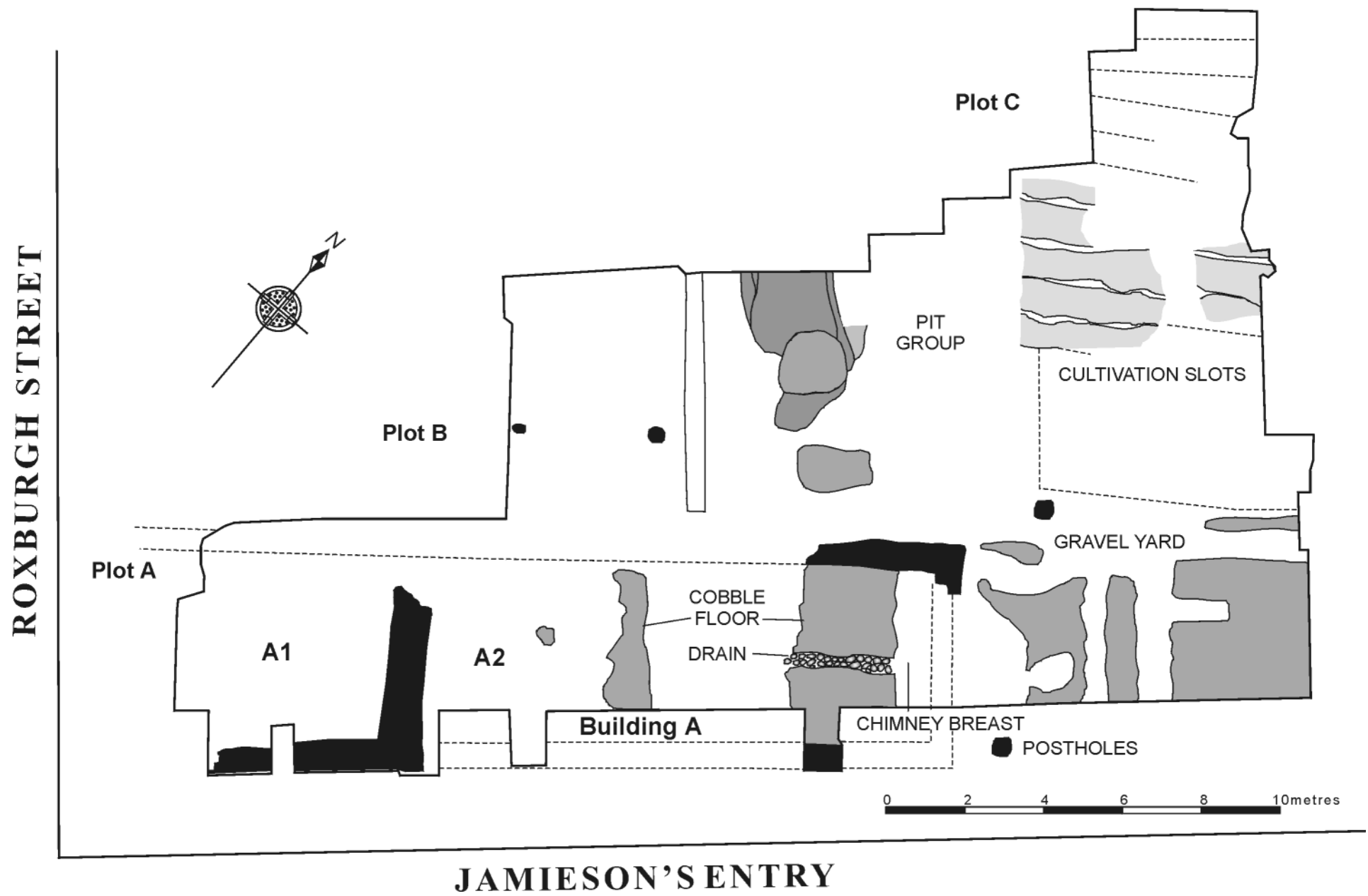
In this phase the furrows of Phase 4 went out of use and were slightly shortened by the cutting of a series of pits, presumably over a period of time, at their east end. More cultivation slots occurred to the rear of the site, extending into Plot C to the north.

Two small postholes were cut between the two southern furrows. To the west, an oval posthole, 0.3 m by 0.2 m across and 0.1 m deep, was filled with silt. Further east, a subcircular posthole, c 0.45 m in diameter and 0.2 m deep, was filled by brown silt. (The cultivation of the furrows may have obscured the layer from which the features were originally cut.)

The postholes and the furrows were filled by various layers spread over the area. The spreads were of grey-brown to dark brown silt, either levelling or build-up associated with continued cultivation. They were definitely cut by only the latest pit in the group at the east end of the furrows.

Of the earliest pit in the group, only the east side survived, filled by mid-brown silt. Cut into it was a subcircular pit, c 1.6 m in diameter, filled with dark silt with much charcoal and burnt domestic debris, under silt lenses, mortar and limestone rubble. Its topmost fill was mortar, 0.25 m thick. Cutting the north-west side of that pit was another, with sloping sides and a curved base. It measured c 2 m diameter and was filled by silt with a large amount of burnt debris, under a loam also containing burnt debris and lenses of ash. That pit was in turn cut by the edge of a pit extending into the northern limit of excavation, with steep sides and a flat base. Its lower fill was light brown sandy, clayey silt, above which was grey clayey silt with charcoal flecks. Another pit in the middle of the sequence, 2.5 m by 2 m across and 0.45 m deep, was filled by a thin layer of ash and charcoal under clay silt containing mortar and ash.

Cutting these pits, as well as the furrow fills, was a



*Illus 11 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 5*

subrectangular pit, 2.3 m by 2 m across and 0.5 m deep. It contained red/purple ash and charcoal, above which was grey-brown, silty loam. The latest pit in the sequence was filled by clay with purple-brown ash, charcoal and mortar, and was sealed by a spread of brown clay silt with mortar and charcoal fragments.

Cut into the upper fill of the east end of the southern furrow was an irregular, shallow pit, 1.9 m by 1.2 m across and 0.4 m deep. The primary fill was of hard-packed cinders and ash under looser black/purple cinders and ash. Although evidently an ash-pit, it predates the walls of Building C in Phase 6 and cannot be easily related to any earlier activity.

The north-eastern end of the property became an area of cultivation during this phase. The cobbles of the preceding phase were covered by dark brown silty loam, up to 0.5 m deep. At least twelve furrows, on NE/SW alignment, extended from the northern limit of excavation as far south as Plot A. At the north and south extremes the furrows were not evident in plan due to disturbance, in the north caused by several phases of cultivation and in the south to later construction activity. However the furrows were observed in section. The furrows were at least c 6 m in length, from 0.6 m to 1 m wide and survived to a maximum depth of 0.2 m. They were filled with mid- to dark brown silts or silty loams. In the base of one of the furrows were some stakeholes (not illustrated). Dark brown silt in the disturbed area of the furrows at the south of the property may have been a cultivation soil.

At the southern limit of the furrows was the edge of a small pit (not illustrated), 0.15 m deep, of unknown function, cut into the natural silt and truncated by the sondage. It was filled by grey-brown silt under mid-brown, crumbly silt.

In the area between the pit sequence and the furrows at the eastern end of the property were silts, mid-brown, gravelly silts and grey-dark brown clayey silts, with no trace of the furrows. However much of this area was excavated as a sondage, which may have hindered the recognition of the furrows, but equally they may have been removed by later construction, the silt deposits possibly being make-up or levelling material for a later occupation or floor.

### ***Phase 6 – Later 18th and early 19th century*** ***(illus 12)***

#### *Plot A*

#### *Building B (illus 12)*

At the beginning of the 19th century Building B was constructed with five rooms (B1 to B5 from west to east). These, however, were probably not all constructed at the same time. It is possible that Room A1 of the previous building was merely improved, the walls being repaired or rebuilt to form

Room B1. This is the building depicted on Wood's map of 1823 (*illus 4b*).

Room B1 at the front of the property measured 4.3 m wide by at least 5.6 m long internally (the front wall was not within the extent of excavation). Essentially a re-use of Room A1, the south and east walls were rebuilt on the earlier foundations. The north wall was so fragmentary that it is difficult to determine if it was a rebuild or a completely new construction, although it occupied the line of the Building A's north wall. The north wall continued eastwards as far as the eastern end of the building, although it is clear that it was not all of one build. Room B1's north wall was 0.9 m wide and at least 5 m long, built with large, river-washed boulders with traces of an infilling of small and medium sized stones.

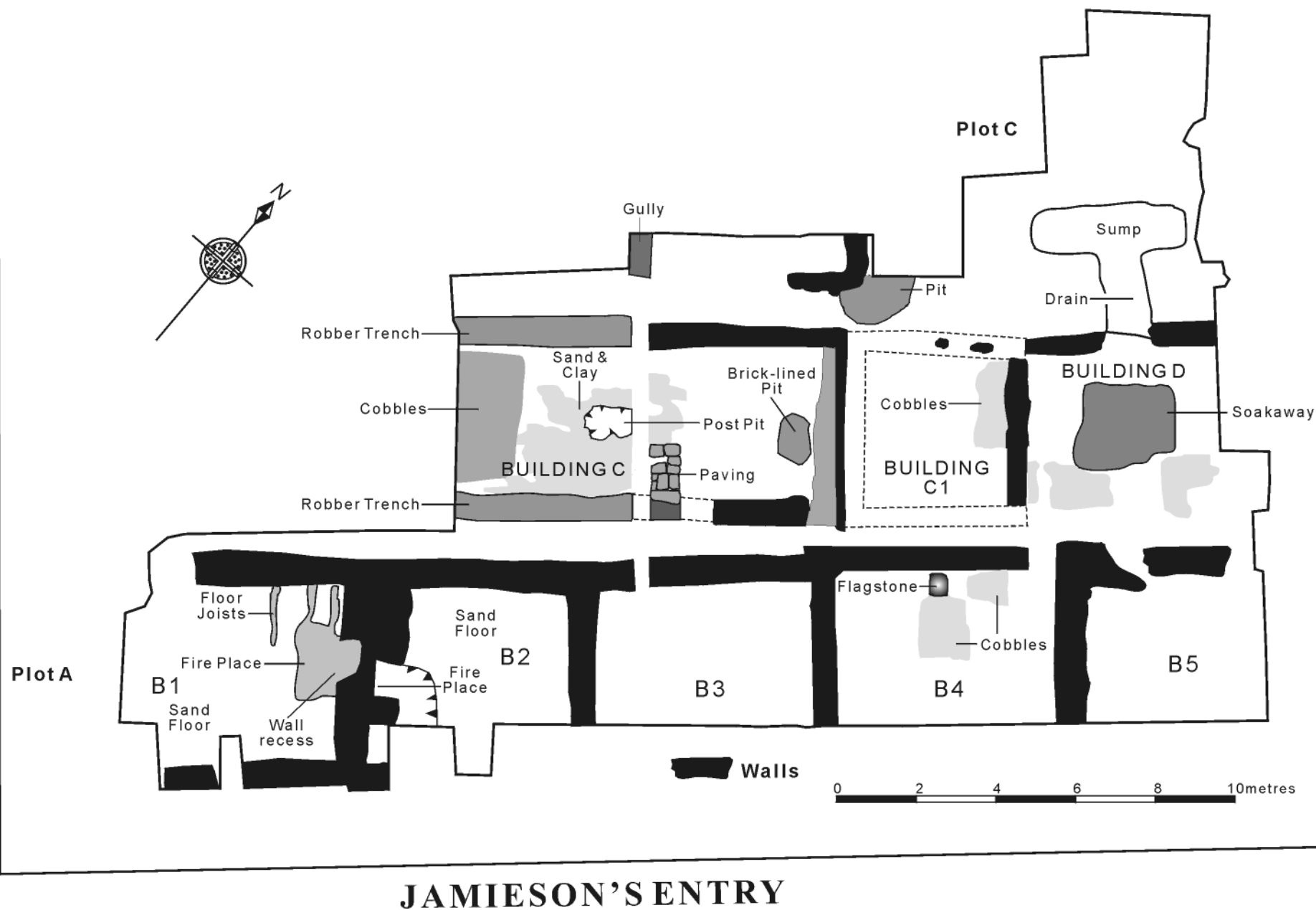
Within the room was a levelling deposit of sand with mortar and some gravel. Three narrow slots aligned across the width of the room indicated joists supporting a wood floor. A fire-place against the back (east) wall of the room was marked by a shallow pit, 0.05 m deep, in front of a recess in the east wall; it contained sand, which may have been a setting for hearth stones. Set within the fire-place was a large (0.3 m across) burnt sandstone block.

To the east of B1, the north wall was better preserved, slightly narrower, and with fewer large facing stones. It continued eastward with no obvious change in build for 10.6 m. It was 0.7 m wide and composed of clay-bonded, river-worn stones and sandstone, although part of the eastern end of the wall was mortared. Roughly mid-way along this particular length of wall was a wall of similar construction at right angles, forming the back (east) wall of Room B2.

Room B2 measured 4.3 m wide by 4.2 m internally. Built against the east wall of room B1 was an additional wall, 0.7 m wide, which incorporated a fire-place at roughly the mid point of the wall. The interior of the room was mostly covered by a spread of clay sand with mortar, perhaps the make-up for a flagstone floor. A brick-lined ash pit was seen in the baulk section to the south of the fire-place. It measured 0.35 m across, 0.35 m deep and was filled with layers of ash and burnt material. A stony layer at the base of the cut formed a foundation for the brick construction.

Room B3 to the east had internal dimensions of 4.3 m in width and 5 m in length and appeared to have been of two phases. The east wall was of somewhat different construction from the north wall, being similar to the north wall of the adjacent Room B4; it probably represents an extension to Building B, involving the rebuilding of the east wall of Room B3. It was 0.6 m wide and comprised large, mortared boulders with a rubble core.

Within B3, but pre-dating the construction of its surviving east wall, several make-up layers of mortar-rich silt, sand and gravel. The east wall was set in a shallow foundation trench, later than these make-up deposits, but possibly following a pre-existing wall line.



Illus 12 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 6

The north wall of Room B4 was off-set from the north walls of the rooms to the west, and was of similar construction to the west wall. This possibly marks an extension to the original building. Internally the room was 5.5 m long and at least 3.8 m wide. Its east wall was set in a shallow trench, but only a few clay-bonded boulders survived. Unfortunately its relationship with the floor levels within B4 was obscured by an intrusive pipe trench immediately to its west.

Room B4 was floored, above levelling deposits of clayey loam and orange-pink clay with mortar inclusions, with cobbles and flagstones, which survived only in the north-east corner.

The north wall, 0.6 m wide, was composed of large, clay-bonded boulders; it continued towards the east baulk to enclose Room B5. This room was 4.4 m long and at least 3.7 m wide. At its west end, on the south side, was an area of sandstone slabs, which may have formed a foundation for the wall. At this point there was a large boulder set in mortar in the north wall. Both the north and west walls post-date levelling deposits of clayey loam and sand. No floor surface was observed in B5.

A narrow passage separated Building C to the north and Building B to the south. There may have been a build up of material between these two properties over time. Two clayey silt layers were noted toward the west end of site. One pre-dated the north wall of the Building B, the other accumulated against that wall. Later disturbance, when the gap was mostly infilled by walls, means that there was no clear relationship with Building C.

## Plot B

### *Building C (illus 12)*

Before the construction of this building some levelling deposits of sand, clayey silt and clayey sand, with mortar, charcoal and cinders, were laid down to level the cultivated ground.

The walls of the structure itself were from 0.6 m to 0.75 m wide and survived to a maximum height of 0.8 m. They comprised medium sized cobbles and some irregular sandstone blocks, loosely mortared. No foundation trenches were evident, the walls being generally built on the ground surface. However where the walls crossed earlier pits or furrows, a wider foundation course was provided, of less regular construction and clay-bonded, presumably to infill depressions or anticipate possible subsidence. Only 3 m of both the south and north walls survived in these depressions, the rest having been robbed. Of the east wall, only the east face survived later construction, extending across the full width of the building. The west wall lay beyond the limits of excavation. The building covered an area 4 m wide and at least 9.5 m long.

Some changes in the internal arrangements of the building occurred during its existence, and a number of make-up layers, surfaces and settings were observed within the building.

Toward the west end of the building were two areas of cobbles, set on a bed of clay with mortar inclusions, and separated by a line of larger stones. Continuing eastwards of this line was a similar line of stones and brown gravel set on a bed of clay and sand with mortar inclusions; these may have formed a drainage gully in the floor, similar to that in Room A2 (Phase 5). The cobbles to the north of this alignment were more regularly set in neat north/south rows than those to the south. Within the larger, southern area of cobbles were two rectangular stones with square sockets set in their upper surface. These socketed stones stood proud of the rest of the cobbles, and may have held upright posts of a partition or entrance. Above the cobbles were occupation deposits containing plaster, indicating the finish of the interior faces of the walls. The socketed stones within the cobbled area were still visible in these occupation deposits.

There was further evidence for internal partitioning. On the east side of the cobbled area two pits pre-dated at least part of it. The larger pit was sub-rectangular, 0.56 m long, 0.3 m wide and 0.2 m deep. Immediately to its south was a similar, but smaller pit. The fills of both pits contained cinders, and both pits were partially covered by large stones, possibly the remains of a flagstone floor. These pits may have held uprights for a partition at the edge of the cobbled area or for roof supports, before the cobbled and paved areas were laid down.

East of the cobbles there were deposits of yellow sandy clay covering an area 3.8 m by 2.8 m. These were probably floor levels or bedding deposits. An area of paving, of large red sandstone flags, was associated with these floor levels and may once have been more extensive. Beneath this paving was an oval pit, 0.35 m deep, filled by black cinders, which could not be directly related to the floor levels of the building (not illustrated).

A post pit, 1.1 m by 0.6 m in extent, was cut through the floor surface and filled with dark brown silt and cinders. It contained a post pipe, 0.4 m in diameter and 0.3 m deep. At the western edge of the pit, two small stakeholes, 0.03 m across and 0.1 m deep, were filled with decomposed wood.

At the east end of the building was a spread of yellow-brown sand. Set almost centrally near the east end of the building was a brick-built fire pit, 1 m long and 0.8 m wide, lined with a rectangular brick revetment, measuring 0.6 m by 0.3 m. This pit could be contemporary with internal surfaces of the building.

Above the west end of Building C was a demolition deposit, which contained a large proportion of charcoal and cinder, marking the end of use of this end of the building and forming the make-up for Building E in Phase 7.

### *Building D (illus 12)*

The structural sequence to the rear of Building C is confused as the area was occupied by a series of wall lines on the same alignments, subject to rebuilding and robbing. Nor is it clear if these walls formed



buildings or enclosed yards. The most likely interpretation of these is as follows.

To the east, or rear, of Building C, and on roughly the same alignment, was a low stone wall, 8.5 m long and 0.6 m wide, much disturbed by later activity, including the sondage. Parts of the wall underlay the north wall of the later Building C1. It was set in a shallow foundation trench, cut into the red-brown silty subsoil and the cultivated soil overlying the latter. It was faced only on the south side and formed a revetment of the cultivated ground to its north. About midway along its course was a southward return, 2.75 m long and 0.65 m wide, composed of clay-bonded boulders faced on the east side, but with only one stone surviving from the face of the west side, adjacent to the north wall: the west side of the wall had been disturbed subsequently by a wall of Building C1 on the same line. This wall was also set in a shallow foundation trench. Demolition deposits occurred on both sides of this wall.

#### *Building C1 (illus 12)*

Overlying the wall lines of 'Building D' were more wall lines, apparently of a structure, with internal dimensions of 4.1 m SW/NE by 3.8 m, adjoining Building C.

Only the east wall of the building survived, the other walls being removed by later rebuilding and robbing. It comprised two structural elements: a foundation built on top of the cross wall of 'Building D', measuring 3 m long and 0.6 m wide, and set in a foundation trench filled with orange clay and sandstone chippings, under a narrower, mortared wall. Overlying the rubble layers associated with the eastern part of 'Building D' was mortar in gravel and sand, which may have been a further part of the demolition or a levelling surface for 'Building C1' or a yard.

Inside the building were two levelling layers, of purple-grey ash in a clay and mortar mix under more mortar. These were sealed by a bedding layer of sand for a cobble layer, which only survived against the north-east wall, although the bedding covered the whole of the interior.

Beyond structure C1, to the rear of the property, there was a yard area. It would seem that the revetment wall of 'Building D' was still in use as the northern boundary to the yard. At its southern limit, there were two areas of cobbles, set on sand bedding; the southern edge of the western area continued the line of the south wall of 'Building C1', although no trace of a boundary wall survived because of the disturbance caused by the construction of a later wall on this line, while the eastern area slightly overlay the wall line. There were other degraded cobble patches and trample layers within the yard limits, the yard having undergone some changes during its period of use.

North of the yard area various layers of clay silt accumulated, some relatively rich in ash and charcoal, others with lenses of clay. Through these were cut a T-shaped drain and sump, presumably to drain

the cobbled yard. Unfortunately the sump's relationship with the yard area and the revetment was obscured by a later wall construction. A channel, 2 m long and 1.1 m wide, covered in stone slabs, ran north from the yard area into a subrectangular sump. The sump, 0.8 m in depth, was lined and covered with more stone slabs and lay at right angles to the channel. A re-cutting of the sump appears to have taken place at some point, perhaps for emptying or cleaning. This was backfilled with gravel. The drainage channel had some green brown sticky silt at its base and the upper stone-work had collapsed into the drain.

After this drain went out of use, it was probably replaced by a square, vertical-sided soakaway, cut into the cobbled surface in the yard and backfilled with yellow-grey sand and large boulders under yellow gravel.

To the north of Building C, C1 and the yard some activity was noted, although this was at the limit of the excavation. A pit at the northern baulk, at least 2.5 m by 1 m, was filled by silty loam and stones. Above it were the remains of a corner formed by two walls, one, parallel to Building C, measuring 2 m in length and 0.4 m in width. At right angles to this, at its east end, another wall, 0.8 m in length, extended into the baulk. West of these walls a gully was revealed in an extension to the site, possibly a drain running NW/SE and filled with stones. At the northernmost part of site, beyond the stone sump, was garden soil. The walls and drain perhaps indicate another building in the adjacent property to the north.

### *Phase 7 – Late 19th century (illus 13)*

#### *Plot A*

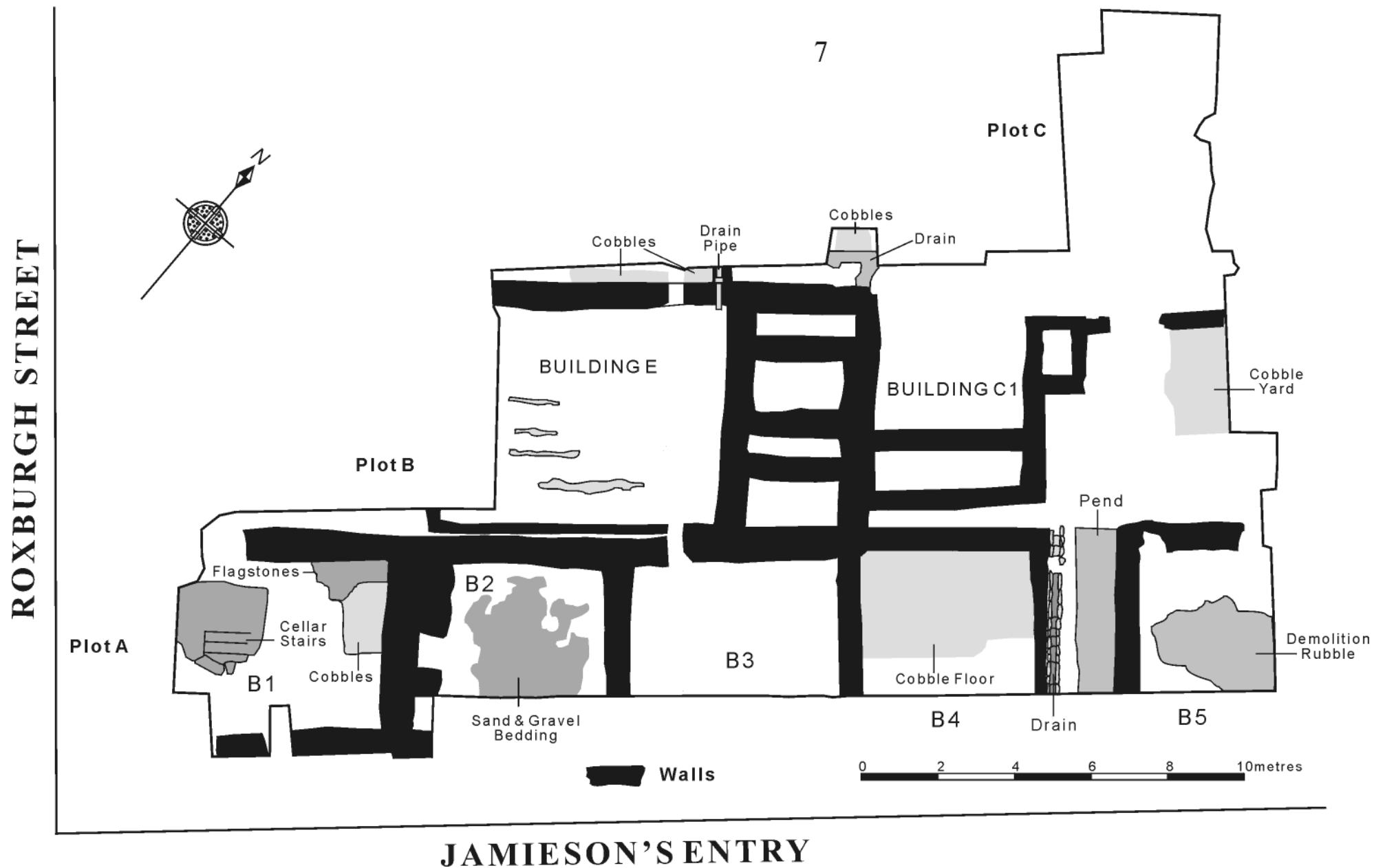
#### *Building B (illus 13)*

Building B underwent internal changes at the front of the structure and a certain amount of rebuilding to the rear of the property.

The interior of B1 was resurfaced with a spread of sand with mortar, a setting for the cobbles and flagstones, which survived in the north corner of the room but may have covered a larger area or the whole room. The fire-place had gone out of use and was blocked with clay-bonded boulders.

In Room B2, although the fire-place remained unblocked, the ash pit was no longer in use and the hearth may have been reset. A shallow scoop in front of the fire-place, filled with sand and gravel with mortar and coal, was possibly the setting for a new hearth. The rest of the interior was mostly covered by gravel and sand, possibly a setting for a flagstone floor of which only fragments remain. Several patches of sand, mortar, clay and cinders, mainly at the edges of the room, may have been patching or levelling of the area.

Room B3 does not appear to have changed internally. There was no evidence of a floor surface.



Illus 13 13-19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 7



Room B4 underwent some structural changes and perhaps a change of use. A new east wall replaced the earlier one, 1 m to its west, enclosing an area 4.7 m in length. Only partly preserved, the wall was 0.4 m wide and, although few stones survived, it could be traced from the north wall to the south baulk. Within the room a floor of densely packed cobbles was laid on a bed of mortar, but did not survive in the southern side due to the later laying of concreted flags.

A pend, 2 m wide, was inserted between Rooms B4 and B5, leading through to the back of Plot B to the north. At the west side of the passage, against the east wall of B4, an open drain, 0.3 m wide, of hollowed out sandstone slabs, was set into the cobbles.

The west wall of Room B5 was also rebuilt on a new line, the room being shortened to at least 3.4 m in length. Within the room, toward its south-east corner, was a pile of large stones, about 0.2 m deep lying over mortar, possibly from the demolition of the room. Its northern half had been disturbed by later activity.

#### *Plot B*

##### *Building E (illus 13)*

At the west end, or front of the property, Building C was replaced by the wider Building E, which butted against the walls of Building B to the south and of the property to the north. The building comprised a main room to the west and a narrower room to the east subdivided into four areas.

The walls were constructed of sandstone, with some brick and rounded stones bonded by mortar. The north and south walls of Building C were robbed out, while the foundations of the east wall were re-used for a new wall, 0.5 m wide, which was extended in length to meet the new north and south walls of this wider building. The joining sections of the north and south ends of the wall were less well founded on loosely mortared rubble and cobbles, over make-up layers of clay silt. The north wall was up to 0.8 m wide, but the south wall was narrower (0.3 m wide), since it was built against the north wall of Building B. Both the north and south walls were set in foundation trenches, up to 0.6 m deep. The internal dimensions for Building E were 10.5 m SW/NE by 5.7 m.

Internally at the front of the building there were four shallow gullies, possible beam slots for floor joists, cut into a make-up layer and the infills of the robber trenches for the north and south walls of Building C. The largest of slots was 2 m long and 0.2 m wide and all were filled with plaster and mortar, some containing traces of wood. In the middle of the building was an area of small coal fragments, 0.8 m by 0.8 m, and a shallow depression, 0.6 m long, 0.3 m wide and 0.1 m deep, filled with coal and cinders; these may have been associated with the ovens (see below). The front half of the interior of

Building E was disturbed and covered by demolition debris.

To the rear of the building were a number of walls, thought to be the internal arrangement for the ovens of a bake house. A wall, 0.8 m wide and set in a deep foundation trench, ran the width of the building, 2.3 m to the west of the east wall, which had been thickened on the inside for part of its length. Between and adjoining the east wall and the partition wall, three short walls, c 2 m in length, 0.6 m wide and stood 0.6 m high, without foundation trenches, divided the east end of the building into four unequal 'rooms'. They were constructed of large stones mortared together. In between these walls there was a build up of layers, either oven deposits or make up layers.

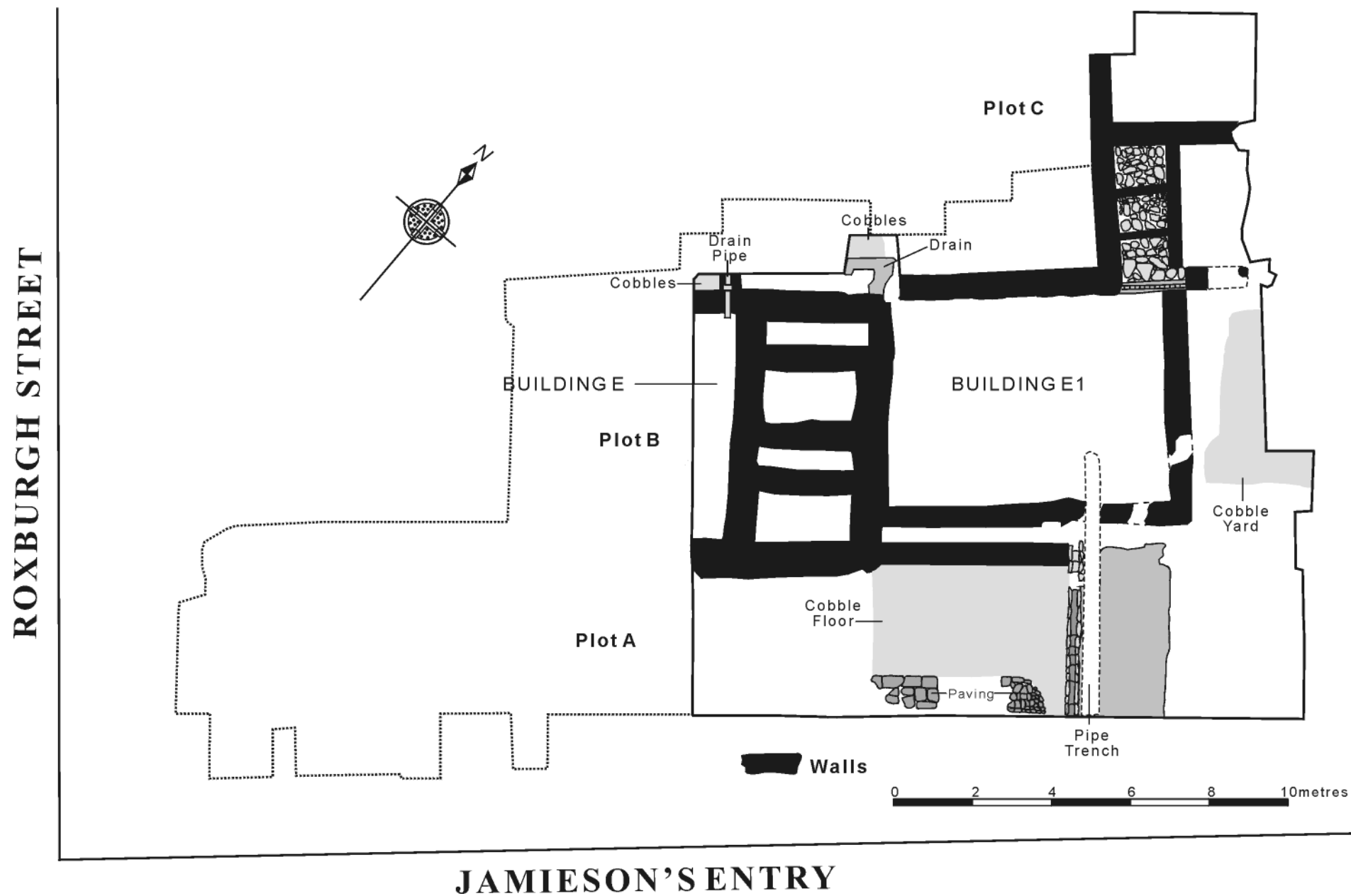
Outside the building to its north was a yard or path, indicated by a narrow strip of cobbles at the edge of the excavation. At some point subsequently, a drain pipe was inserted in the north wall and the repair effected with brick. At the north corner of Building E was a small section of stone drain with cobbles at the edge of the trench.

##### *Building C1 (illus 13)*

To the rear of Building E, 'Building C1' appears to have been adapted from the earlier phase. The same wall lines were re-built, additions made and new surfaces laid down, although the sequence is as confusing as in the previous phase.

The area of the building was divided in two. The surviving east wall of C1 was rebuilt and the cobbled interior was covered by light brown clayey silt. The line of the north wall was marked by a robber trench, dug at the end of this phase. A new wall was inserted in a shallow foundation trench, between and at right angles to the east walls of Buildings C1 and E. The wall was of mortared boulders, 4 m long, 0.5 m wide and 0.6 m high. Parallel to it to the south, was a new south wall, constructed in a similar fashion but in a wider, deeper foundation trench. The east wall between these two walls was similarly constructed, measuring 1.5 m in length and 0.6 m in width. A deep trench was dug along the east wall of Building E and a narrow wall constructed against it. There were some vestiges of a cobbled surface in the interior of the northern part of the building.

The yard area at the rear of Building C1 underwent alteration with the construction of a small coal shed, with internal dimensions of 1.1 m by 0.8 m, against the east wall of C1. The floor surface was of ash, soot and coal fragments. After the infilling of the soakaway, the yard was then at least partially re-surfaced. Spreads of gravel and hard-packed clay and cobbles in small areas covered the yard. A thin layer of brown clay was observed overlying some areas of cobbles, and a layer containing charcoal was above the site of the soakaway. Extending into the eastern baulk was a pit, 2 m across and 0.4 m deep, filled with gravel (not illustrated).



*Illus 14 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: Phase 8*

### *Plot C*

To the north of the yard, the earlier garden soil remained in use.

## ***Phase 8 – Early 20th century (illus 14)***

### *Plot A*

#### *Building B (illus 14)*

Rooms B3-B5 seem to have been dismantled, their sites becoming yards, floored with flagstones, concrete or cobbles. New pipe trenches were inserted.

### *Plots B and C*

#### *Building E1 (illus 14)*

In this phase the eastern half of the property, occupied by Building C1 and the yard, was completely rebuilt, being replaced by the much larger Building E1 and a new yard area. This was added on to the back of the bake-house, Building E.

The south wall of Building C1 was extended eastwards and new east and north walls (0.8 m wide) constructed, making a structure with internal dimensions of 7.5 m by 5.8 m. The north wall line continued to the east, but little remained of this wall. At the back of the building a new cobbled area was laid over spreads of ashy material.

To the north of the new building, three sheds, with floors of large cobbles covered by coal, were built against boundary walls with the adjacent properties to the north. The surviving superstructure of the north wall of E1, where the sheds butted onto it, was made of brick. These sheds encroached on Plot C, which was presumably conjoined with Plot B.

In the cobbled area to the north of Building E a stone-lined well (not illustrated) was cut through the west side of the earlier well steps of Phase I, and pits of Phase 5. It was oval rather than round, 1.5 m by 1.3 m across, and set in a vertical-sided pit, about 3.5 m across. It was filled with rubble, which was similar to the remaining lining. The exact stratigraphic position of this well was not resolved, and it could have belonged to the cobbled yard of Phase 7, since it was cut from that level.

## **Discussion**

This excavation has provided evidence that 13–19 Roxburgh Street was within the occupied area of the

settlement of Easter Kelso from the 13th–14th centuries, with evidence of wells, a possible building platform parallel to the modern street, and pits for both rubbish and quarrying. In addition the corn-drying kiln is indicative of an open yard area behind the street-frontage during the 16th century, if not earlier. Such activity does not distinguish it as being urban or rural, since kilns have been encountered in both urban and rural locations, eg, at Perth (Coleman 1996, 706–7 and 730) and Chapelton, Angus (Pollock 1985, 363–8). Two kilns in the town of Kelso and two others on the abbey's Almonry lands are recorded in a rental of the abbey of c 1567 (Kelso Liber, 528, 529); it is possible that the kiln at Roxburgh Street is one of them. The rent roll suggests that Kelso was primarily a rural rather than an urban settlement at that date (see Historical Background, above).

The infilling of the backlands of the building plots during the 18th and 19th centuries indicates the main period of urban expansion, but activity in the 17th century suggests that there may be continual occupation of the site from the medieval period onwards.

So far as can be said from the admittedly scrappy 17th-century evidence, the medieval building tradition continued into the post-medieval period. Walls were of boulders bonded with clay and roofs cruck-framed, if the shallow post settings along the insides of the 17th-century walls of Building A were indeed for that purpose and not for an upper storey or half-lift. However no structures on the site were well enough built for more than a single storey until the 19th century and the use of clay bonding persisted until then. Pantile roofing may well have been common from the 18th century and the use of brick in fireplaces and ash pits was evident from the same period. Diamond-shaped window panes were found in late 17th-century levels, but no lead comes.

Until the 17th century most pottery was in the medieval tradition of White Gritty cooking pots and jugs and late medieval reduced wares. The 17th-century levels produced one slipware assiette, possibly a local copy of a Dutch type, but it was not until the 18th century that widespread importing of stonewares and slipwares became common. Clay pipes were evident from the 17th-century levels and glass from wine bottles was common from the 18th century (and pieces of wine-glasses). The presence of an inn in the 19th century suggests an interpretation of the 18th-century Building A as a stable for the inn on the street front and it would explain how Jamieson's Entry developed into a right of way.

## 2 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso, 1983–4

by P M Sharman and D R Perry

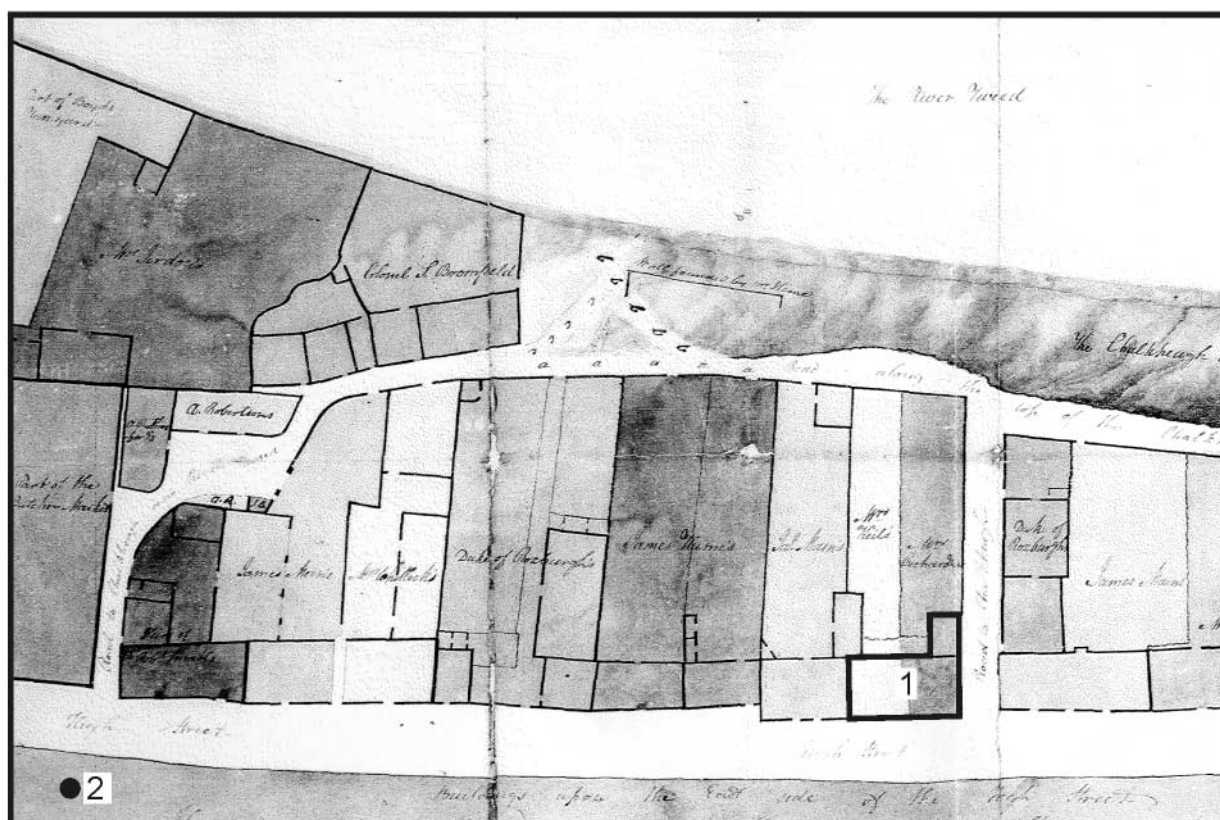
### Documentary history

Wyeth's map of 1736 (illus 18) shows Kelso extending from the abbey almost to the boundary with the Floors estate. Only the west, or river, side of what is now Roxburgh Street is depicted, in a three-dimensional representation. No rigs are depicted at the northern end of the burgh, presumably the Upper Market, although they are shown between there and Chalkheugh, extending down to the Tweed; most of the backlands are open, only a few properties having rows of buildings extending backwards from the frontage. At Chalkheugh itself, behind the built-up frontage, there is shown an undulating area of gullies (*calc hoh*, = Kelso, limestone heugh [Barrow 1973, 199]). South of Chalkheugh, again no rigs are depicted.

An undated map, but probably of the late 18th century, (illus 19) shows a building at the corner of Roxburgh Street and a road to Chalkheugh. A map of 1782 (illus 4a) suggests that this structure projected

slightly into the street, as it did in 1805 (illus 15) when the house had a defined backland and had been sub-divided between Mrs Richardson to the north and Mrs Keil to the south; a small structure was attached to the rear of Mrs Richardson's side. By 1858 this subdivided building had apparently been replaced by two separate buildings, with a structure attached to the rear replacing the smaller one on the 1805 map, but by 1898 the site had been cleared and remained so until the excavation (OS 1858b, 1898, 1921, 1965b, 1973).

Documentary research into the owners, occupiers and uses of the site in the 19th century, in valuation rolls, sasines and census returns, revealed that several craftsmen and tradesmen and women lived on or near the site, although it was not possible to identify the exact street number of this site. It was presumably 52 or 54 Roxburgh Street, as the adjoining property to the south is No 50. Valuation rolls record a whitesmith or tinsmith living in 56 Roxburgh Street in 1878–83, whilst another



Illus 15 Detail of Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso in 1805 (after RHP 4434). 1 50 Roxburgh Street (Chalkheugh Terrace). 2 13–19 Roxburgh Street (Reproduced by permission of the Keeper of the Records of Scotland.)



tinsmith, Peter Tait, lived in No 58 in 1861. Thomas Jeffrey, a blacksmith, lived in No 58 in 1870–2. A tailor, J Cunningham, lived in No 56 in 1879–82, and Jane Davidson, a dress maker, lived in Nos 52 and 54 in 1891–4.

## Introduction (*illus 3*)

Excavations, under the supervision of P M Sharman, were undertaken in a garden at the south-west corner of the junction of Roxburgh Street and Chalkheugh Terrace, possibly, the site of 52 or 54 Roxburgh Street, from November 1983 to April 1984 by permission of the owners, Mr and Mrs Robertson. The site lay some 40 m ENE of the River Tweed (NGR NT 7261 3408), on a modern land surface sloping down to the north-east with a gradient of approximately 1:6. Archaeological deposits were some 1–2 m deep, resting on natural deposits of periglacial silts and clays. This site was chosen for the excavations because it was one of the few available on Roxburgh Street where the street frontage was not destroyed by cellars. It was hoped that the excavations would complement those at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, providing the date of the laying out of the street (whether it was a link between Wester and Easter Kelso, or a later development of Kelso proper), as well as the plan, number and usage of buildings along this route, and the nature and source of the materials used in their construction.

## Method of excavation

The excavation trench was aligned NE/SW, roughly 8 m long by 4 m wide. Approximately 1 m of topsoil and rubble was removed by pick and shovel, whilst the rest of the deposits were removed by trowel. The collection of carbon and environmental samples was considered inappropriate in view of the recent nature of the deposits. Some mortar samples were collected, but have not been thought worth analysis. Three phases of occupation from the 17th century to the 20th century were identified, which can be summarised as pre-stone building, stone building and post-stone building.

## The excavation

### *Phase 1 – Pre-19th century (illus 16)*

The natural deposits consisted of a mix of red silt and hard green clay. Above them were some small patches of stone rubble and brown silty clay, about 0.10 m thick; dark grey-brown silt with occasional stones, 0.05 m thick; and isolated patches, c 0.03 m thick, of orange-brown pebbly silt, possibly a natural silt. None contained any finds.

Near the western corner and extending beyond the limit of excavation was the edge of a steep-sided pit, c

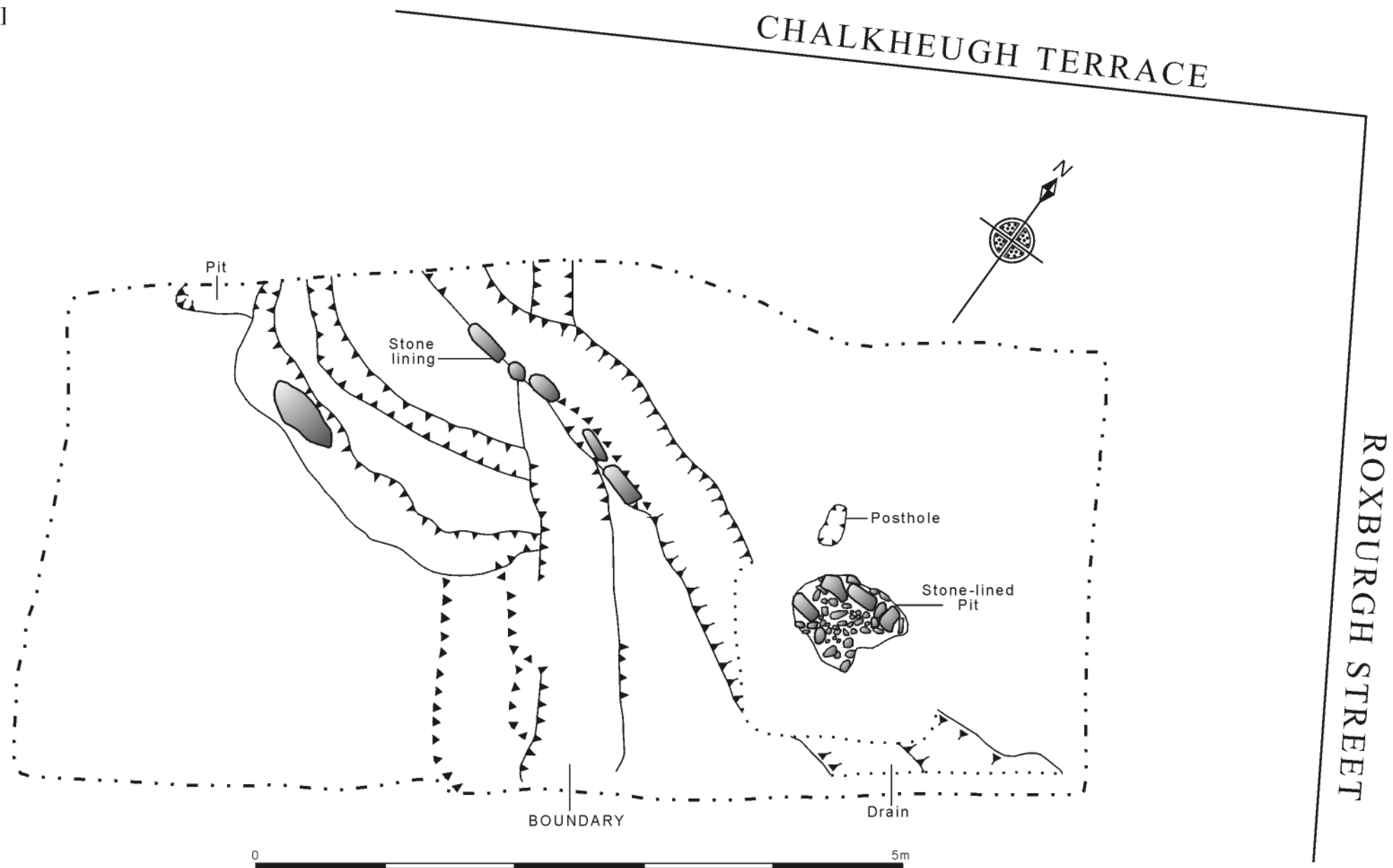
0.40 m long, over 0.20 m wide and 0.20 m deep, filled with green clay and brown silt. This feature was cut by the outer of two concentric gullies. This gully, almost 3.00 m long, 0.30–0.40 m wide and c 0.22 m deep, had several ‘bulges’ along its length. One such bulge was filled with (or created by) a large stone, c 0.60 m in length and c 0.25 m wide, towards the western end of the gully. This outline and the large stone suggested that the feature was filled with other such large stones. At some point these stones were removed and the gully filled in, probably during the eighteenth century, with firm red-orange silt, above which was brown silt, both containing stones and occasional small lumps of natural clay. The inner gully, approximately 2 m long, c 0.25 m wide and c 0.15 m deep, was cut through the deposits above natural. Its fill was orange-brown silt, which became black and greasy under large stones. Both these gullies were probably stone-packed wall trenches.

A little to the south-east of these features was a thin (c 0.04 m) deposit of dark brown silt, about 1.00 m by 0.70 m, which filled a shallow depression.

Cutting that deposit and the inner concentric gully (and, probably, the outer gully as well, although later terracing had removed the relationship) was another gully on NW/SE alignment, extending across the width of the excavation, although bisected by a later intrusion. It was over 3.60 m long, 0.30–0.50 m wide and 0.03–0.12 m deep, and filled with a mix of red and brown silt and green clay, with several stones at its southern end. It was probably a boundary line.

Further east on the site were the remnants of two features, both partly destroyed by later activity, but possibly part of a single feature. Extending into the eastern corner of the excavation was a gully, over 1.20 m long, 0.60 m wide and c 0.50 m deep, and filled with a series of four interleaving red and brown or red-brown silts. These often contained small thin distinct lenses of silt, and were sealed by a layer of dark brown silt and stones. These fills all contained fragments of iron objects and/or lumps of ferrous industrial waste, but no datable finds. The silts would seem to have been the result of water deposition rather than the collapse and gradual infilling of a dry ditch. This would indicate that the gully, was used as a drain before it was allowed to silt up. West of that gully, at the base of a later intrusion, was a stone-built oblong structure (or pit-lining), roughly 0.55 m north/south by 0.85 m east/west, the stones remaining to a height of 0.45 m. The stones were set in a red-brown silt and the natural green clay below; unfortunately there were no finds. Although there was no stratigraphic relationships between the gully and the stone-lined feature, it seems probable that they were connected because of their similar east/west alignment, proximity and depth below the natural ground level: a drain flowing into a soakaway.

Extending diagonally across the site was a gully on east/west alignment, cut into two separate parts by a later intrusion. The gully, c 0.40 m deep and 0.50 m wide, was over 4.60 m long and sloped down from west to east. It contained the remains of a stone



*Illus 16 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso: Phase 1*

lining of upright slabs, as well as other larger stones, probably collapsed sides or capping. The other fills were brown or red-brown silts, from which were recovered a few fragments of iron objects, including nails, ferrous industrial waste and a fragment of lead sheeting. The upper parts of the gully seem to have been deliberately filled in. In the longer section the stones were covered by a mixed deposit of green clay lumps and patches of red and dark brown silt, whilst the stones in the shorter section were covered by red silt with brown patches.

A series of thin, interleaving patches of burnt silt and gravel with patches of green natural clay were deposited in the eastern corner of the site. They obviously related to something beyond the limit of excavation. From them were recovered iron objects (mainly nails and unidentifiable lumps) and lumps of industrial waste. These thin, burnt deposits cannot be closely phased or dated, but are earlier than the floor deposits of the 19th-century house.

There were also some small patches, generally of black silt, some with mortar flecks, scattered around the site of no certain interpretation. These deposits were above the natural clay and underneath deposits datable to the 19th century, but can be dated no more closely than this, although one of them one produced a sherd of sponge-decorated earthenware of the late 18th or 19th centuries, while another contained a shard of window glass. A few unidentifiable lumps of iron and industrial waste were also found.

An oval posthole, 0.20 m across and 0.31 m deep, tapering to a blunt point, was cut into the natural clay. It was lined with stones to create a hole 0.18 m long and c 0.06 m wide, and contained brown silty clay with charcoal, mortar and red silt flecks. No finds were discovered from this.

## **Phase 2 – 19th century (*illus 17*)**

A clay-bonded stone wall, in two parts as a result of a later intrusion, ran NW/SE across the site, extending into the northern limit of excavation but stopping short of the southern limit, at one side of an entrance. There was a stone well to the south-west of the wall. The wall was based on make-up layers of silt, clay, gravel and stone slabs, the latter forming a fairly level surface, whilst the site was terraced to the north-east.

The wall, 0.50–0.70 m high, 0.80–0.90 m wide and over 3.80 m long, was built of rough stone blocks, sometimes faced, from 0.10 m by 0.15 m to 0.35 m by 0.50 m large. The wall was bonded with a red-brown clayey silt with occasional plaster and cement flecks. Part of the wall was cemented, rather than clay-bonded, possibly when a later gap was created (see below).

A floor or levelling of orange-brown gravel and sand, 0.10 m thick, was laid over the area to the north-east of the wall, within the building. Finds

from this deposit included a few iron objects and lumps of ferrous industrial waste. Cut through the gravel was a pit, about 1.30 m square and 0.90 m deep, with almost vertical sides. At the bottom of the pit was a mix of yellow and green clays and red and brown silts. Lining the pit, above that, were red and cream bricks and faced stones, which left an opening c 0.90 m long by 0.70 m. The lining was built in a single thickness of irregular courses dovetailing at the corners. Red pantiles were also used, as well as one brick covered with a vitreous slag. A mixture of cement, pebbles, sand and black and beige silts was used to fill a gap between the north-western face of the lining and the pit cut.

Its base was covered by a thin (c 0.01 m) deposit of dark brown, almost black, sandy silt. Above that, at the north side of the pit, was a large (0.60 m long, 0.22 m wide and c 0.10 m thick) block of yellow sandstone, whose northern corner was covered by a patch of brown silt and occasional gravel. The main fill was purple, black and grey ash, half-burnt coal, charcoal lumps, slate and stone, with small fragments of burnt and unburnt fish and mammal bone. The upper three fills were thin (0.01–0.03 m thick) brown silts with charcoal and mortar flecks, pebbles, and fragments of slate, coal and brick, the uppermost lapping over some of the brick lining.

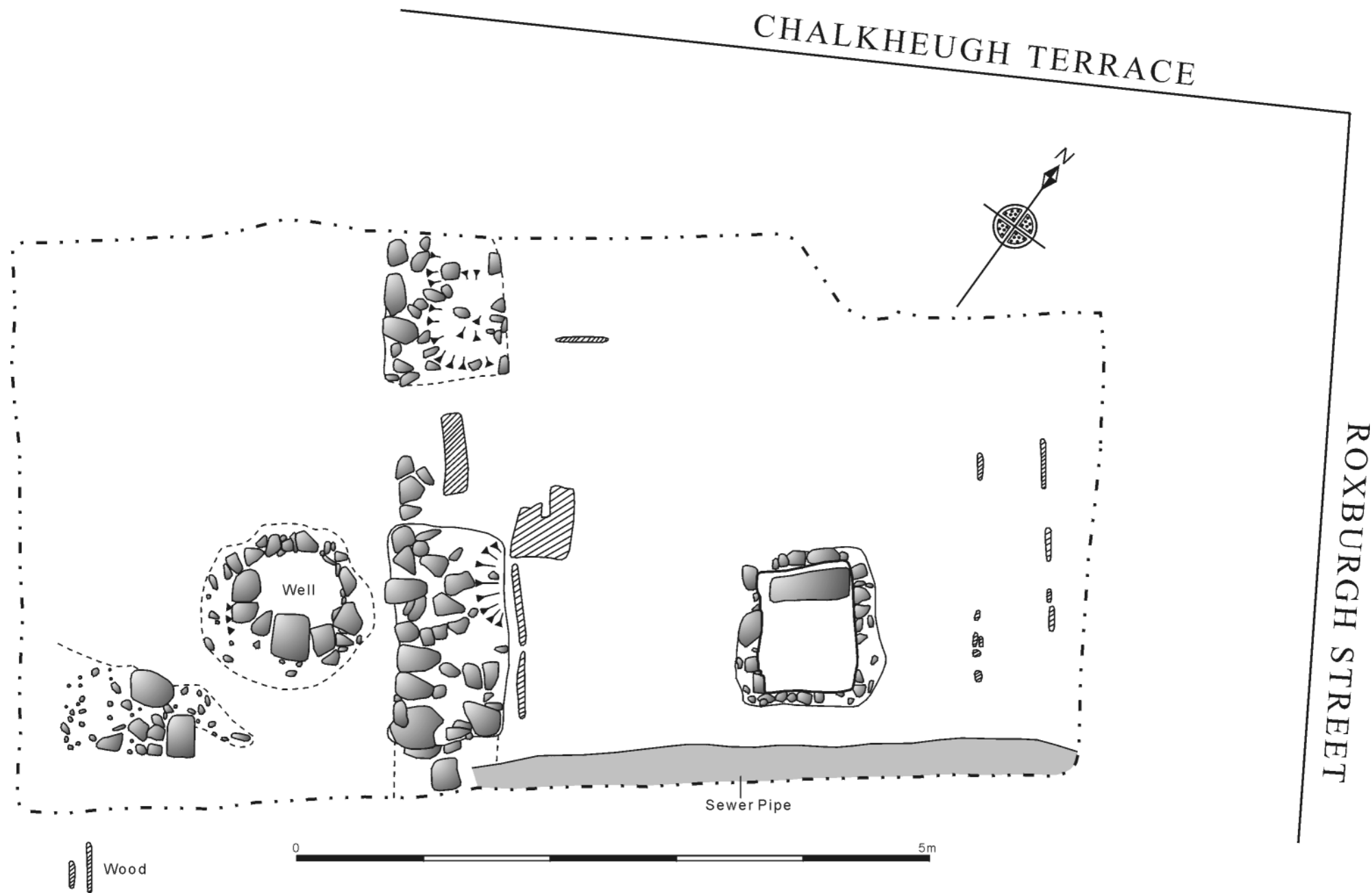
At the western corner of the pit was a depression, 0.25 m deep, filled with dark grey sandy silt with mortar and charcoal flecks and some brick and wood fragments.

Covering much of the interior of the house was soft, green-grey, sandy silt with a little wood, occasional pebbles and lumps of mortar and cement. Above that were fragments of wooden spars, planks and wood stains (all c 0.01 m thick). The wood extended into the gap between the two sections of wall, where a later entrance may have been cut through a window opening.

Outside the building were various deposits and features. A well, 1.50 m deep, lay c 0.20 m to the south-west of the wall. The construction cut for the well had a diameter of c 1.20 m, the stone lining having a diameter of c 0.60 m. The stones (from 0.10 m by 0.10 m to 0.25 m by 0.35 m) sometimes showed tooling marks and were occasionally faced. This lining was usually two stones thick, the outermost stones being pressed into a mixture of green clay with a little red silt, which lined the construction cut. The upper courses of stone were bound by a soft, orange-brown mortar.

Beyond the western corner of the site, and extending beyond the limit of excavation, a stepped, almost vertical-sided pit, 0.36 m deep, was cut through the natural clay (not illustrated). It was filled by a mix of green and brown clay and occasional stones, above which was soft, greasy, almost black silt with mortar, charcoal and clay lumps and occasional stones.

The pit was covered by black and brown silt with occasional stones, above which was a hard deposit of green clay and brown clayey silt, with fragments of coal and occasional pebbles.



*Illus 17 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso: Phase 2*



At the southern corner of the site, and extending beyond the area of excavation, was the edge of an elongated depression, filled with large stones set in green clay with traces of brown silt, under small to large stones in brown clayey silt and a little green clay. At its northern edge was a patch of brown silt and stones mixed with a little clay, sand and mortar flecks.

Subsequently, an opening was knocked through the wall to create a new entrance, 1.00–1.20 m wide. Four stones, presumably part of the former wall, were left within the new entrance, beneath a new floor of very crumbly grey cement, c 0.03 m thick. The southern face was rendered with mortar, whilst the northern was faced with a single thickness of red, occasionally yellow, bricks and a few stones, bonded with a soft, grey cement, similar to that in the new floor. Unevenness in the face was masked by a facing, 0.05 m thick, of plaster or mortar, the whole width of the brick facing being then faced with another layer of plaster or mortar. (The original entrance may have been blocked with clay-bonded rubble, but this was indistinguishable from the similar-looking destruction rubble.)

North-east of this blocked entrance, and running along the edge of the excavation to the eastern corner, was a vertically-sided pipe trench, 0.40 m deep, containing an earthenware sewage-pipe. The trench was backfilled with brown silt and redeposited natural clay and silt, under hard pebbly cement. The trench fill contained lumps of ferrous industrial waste, a 17th-century clay pipe fragment and an early 17th-century copper turner or 2d piece.

The well was backfilled with three layers of stone rubble and mud and occasional lumps of green-grey clay. The fills also contained pieces of red and grey roof tile, roof slates, burnt coal, fragments of leather, leaves and wood (the wood being identified as part of a substantial oak post).

Around the southern edge of the well, and extending over the backfill, was a small deposit of hard, red-orange and purple ash, coke, charcoal and some burnt stones. Sealing and slumping into the well, and covering most of the area outside the building, was a yard surface composed of firm, dark grey-black, clayey silt, which became dark brown towards the base of the layer, with frequent lumps of charcoal and coal, as well as purple ash and mortar flecks. At the southern corner was an area of cobbling set in brown clay.

The whole area was then sealed under the demolition and levelling of the house, comprising cement, brown clay, brick, faced stone, with fragments of roof tiles, slates and window glass. This layer was really a series of dumps and layers, up to 1 m thick, removed as one context for speed.

### ***Phase 3 – Modern (not illustrated)***

Several small features were cut into, or constructed on top of, the demolition rubble.

Roughly in the middle of the site was a pit, 0.35 m deep, filled with grey silt with brown clay and white cement. Cutting the edge of this was a gully, over 3.5 m long, 0.48 m wide and 0.15 m deep, extending into the south-western edge of the excavation and fading out as it cut the pit. The gully was filled with a dark purple-brown silt containing fragments of brick, roof tile, cement and window glass (one 'frosted'). A single line of large (over 0.5 m) boulders, in conjunction with the highest parts of the wall of the demolished building, formed three sides of a rectangular structure, over c 2.00 m long and over 1.00 m wide, extending into the north-western limit of excavation. In the middle of this structure was a shallow pit, c 0.50 m in diameter and c 0.30 m deep, filled with dark brown, clayey silt, in which was an almost complete, foetal or neonatal calf skeleton.

A shallow, roughly circular (c 1.00 m diameter) pit, extending beyond the excavated area, was excavated in the eastern corner of the site. It was filled with dark brown silt, very similar to the soil above, which covered the eastern half of the site, and in which were evidence of cultivation slots.

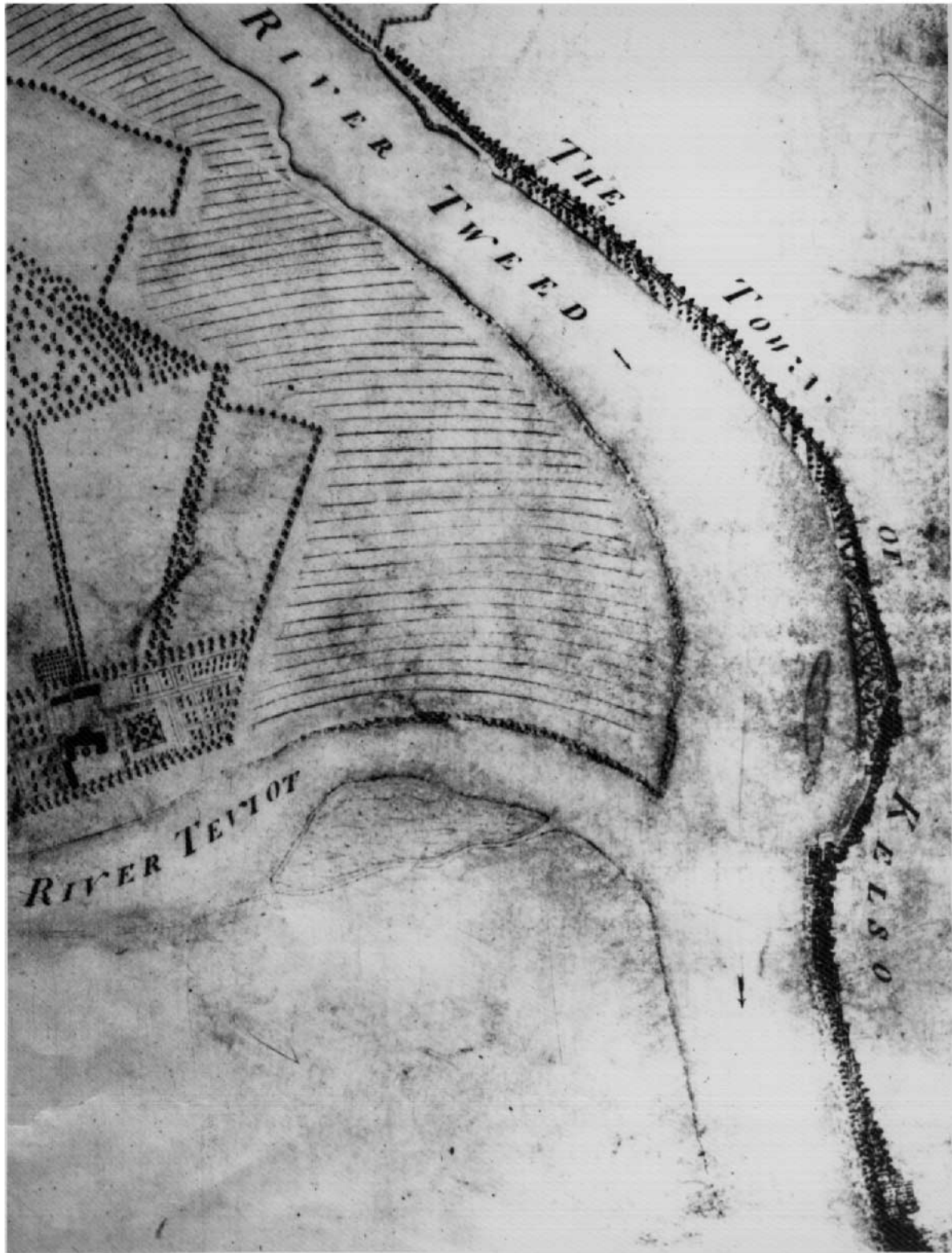
The whole site was covered up to ground level with a soft black garden soil, up to 0.60 m thick.

## **Discussion and interpretation**

Although the excavation has been divided into three phases, (pre-dating, contemporary with and post-dating the 18th- or 19th-century building), the earliest phase in fact can be subdivided into three or four phases. The finds of Phase 1 included pottery and clay pipe fragments dating to the 17th–19th centuries, but it is possible that some of the deposits and features could be earlier. Two residual medieval sherds were found during the excavation.

The two curvilinear gullies, if not contemporary, may have been the foundation trenches for the south walls of two successive wooden structures: the west and north walls would lie beyond the area of excavation, while the east wall was destroyed in later terracing. The rounded corners suggests that the walls were of stake and wattle. The probable line of stones in the outer gully would suggest stone packing. From the length of the trenches, some 2 m and 3 m, they cannot have been dwelling houses, but only sheds or storage huts in a yard behind a building fronting Roxburgh Street.

After these had gone out of use, a NW/SE gully was cut across the site, perhaps as a boundary: as it cut across the natural slope, it cannot have served as a drain. It was roughly parallel to Roxburgh Street and may have been a subdivision across a yard or garden. East of these were a stone soakaway and a drainage gully, which cannot be stratigraphically related to either the structures or the boundary. Cut through most of the above-mentioned features was a stone-lined drain, sloping down from west to east, which silted up during the 18th century.



*Illus 18 William Wyeth, The Town of Kelso, 1736 (from RHP 9302) (Copyright: Tods Murray, WS; reproduced by permission of the Duke of Roxburghe)*

During the latter part of the 18th, or perhaps even early 19th, century, a series of thin, usually burnt, gravels and silts were deposited at the eastern edge of the site. The burnt nature of these deposits, with their content of ferrous industrial waste and other

ferrous material, indicates the possibility of iron-working near the site during this period.

The site was terraced and a level foundation was laid down for the construction of a building, of which only the back wall and part of the interior was within

the area of excavation. This occurred during the late 18th or very early 19th century, certainly by 1805 (illus 15) and possibly as early as 1782 (illus 4a), if not 1736 (illus 18), when Wyeth's map shows an almost continuously built-up frontage along the riverside of Roxburgh Street. The clay-bonded stone walls (with glazed windows) were harled or rendered, whilst the roof was of clay tiles and/or slate. The original back door was blocked up during later alterations.

A gravel floor was laid over the interior of the house, through which was cut a brick-lined pit, of uncertain purpose. It seems unlikely that it was for storage because, even during excavation, it collected water. It may have been a soakaway, or perhaps an ash pit since its major fill was ash. It is also possible that it was discovered to be unusable because it was prone to flooding and consequently filled in. A small pit was dug into a corner of the feature. The bedding silt for a new wooden floor then covered the interior.

A well was sunk in a yard to the rear of the house, presumably at roughly the same time as the latter's construction. The well tapped the local water table, and still collected water during the excavation. The purpose of two other features, partially within the area of excavation, cannot be determined.

Later, towards the middle of the 19th century, alterations were made to the house. The original back entrance was blocked with clay-bonded rubble, and a new entrance created, partly lined with cemented brick and plaster-faced. This new entrance may have been created through a former window recess, as part of the wooden floor extended into it. A new cement floor was laid down. Probably at some point during the later occupation of the house, a sewage pipe was lain from the Roxburgh Street front to the back of the house and firmly cemented over as far as the blocking of the former entrance.

The well was filled with rubble and rubbish and the area to the rear of the house used as a backyard, partly cobbled.

The building found during the excavation is shown on Gray's map of 1805 (illus 15), with the rear entrance in the middle of the back wall. There was unfortunately no sign during excavation of another structure, also shown on the 1805 map, situated in the corner between the house and yard walls. The 1805 map shows, as does a study of sasine records and valuation rolls, how such buildings were subdivided. This could have led to the more permanent-looking subdivision on the 1858 OS map (OS 1858b), perhaps represented in the excavation by the blocking of the old central rear door and the creation of a new one, central to the subdivision. This door would have led to a rear yard, which sealed the well. The house must have been very like the listed building next door at 50, Roxburgh Street, of two storeys with harled, clay-bonded walls.

The copper alloy pins from the excavation could be connected with the tailor or dressmaker, recorded in the valuation rolls as living on or near the site in the second half of the 19th century. Other objects of copper alloy, including offcuts, could have resulted from the tinsmith's activities; the iron objects and ferrous industrial waste may be explained by the blacksmith. This however assumes that these people practised their craft in their homes. A joiner, painter, coach builder, baker and many others all lived here, but left no identifiable evidence.

Sometime in the second half of the 19th century, between 1858 and 1897 on the evidence of OS maps (OS 1858b, 1898) the building was demolished. After the demolition, various activities took place, including the burial of a still-born or dead calf, after which a good garden soil was imported to raise the ground level up to over 1 m higher than that of Roxburgh Street itself.

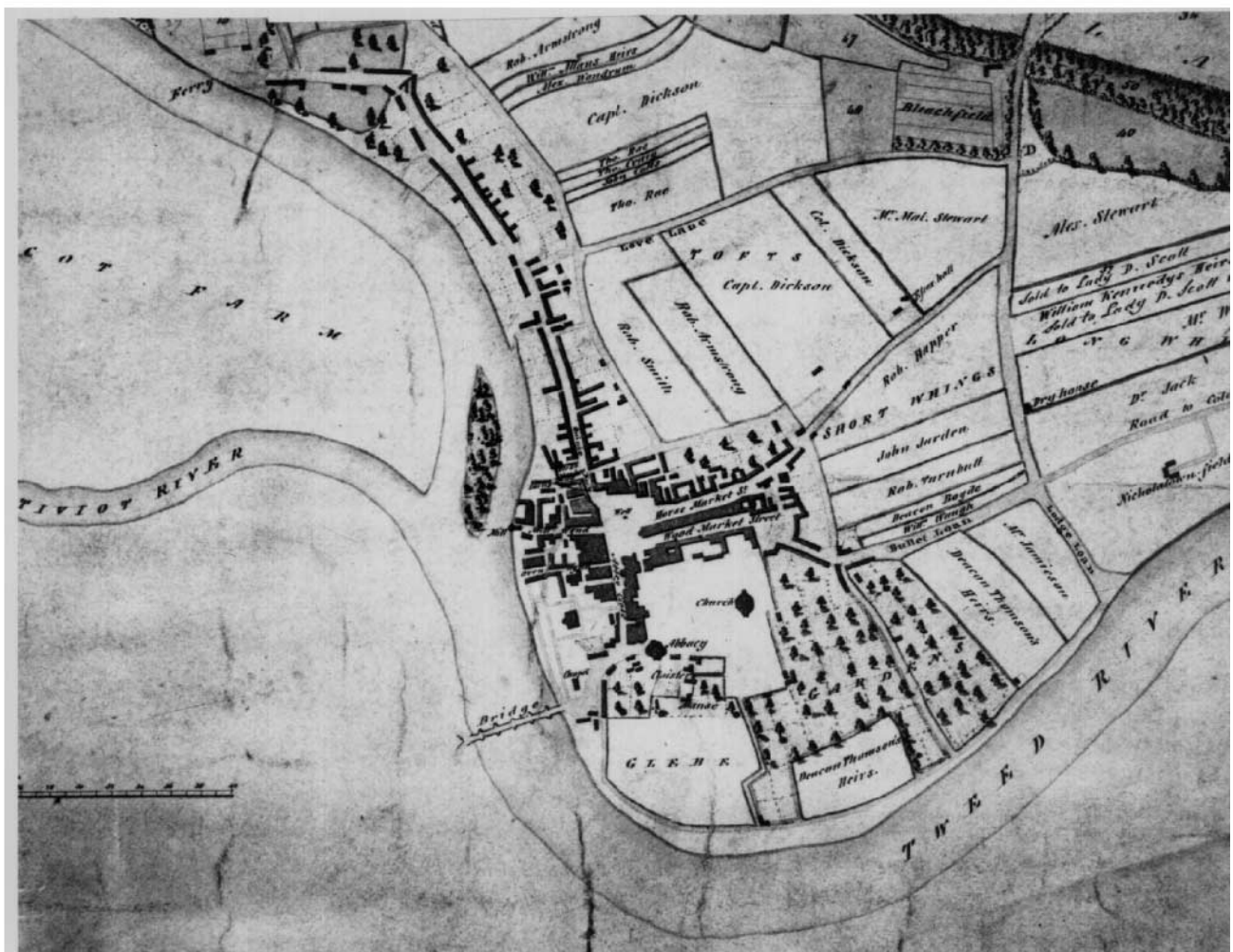
### 3 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle, 1983–85

*by P J Dixon and D R Perry*

## Documentary history

The earliest depiction of Kelso, in the mid 17th century but based on earlier plans by Timothy Pont in the late 16th century (Stone 1991, Plate 3), shows a single street extending along the riverbank northwards from the abbey, built up on both sides, with a few buildings around the abbey as well. A map of 1736 (illus 18) shows the street extending from the abbey as far as the former boundary of the Floors estate, the road continuing westwards along the north bank of the Tweed. A map of the Floors estate in 1821 (illus 20) is particularly instructive. Although it shows the then existing garden at the East Lodge of Floors, it also shows the outline of the northern end of the town of Kelso before the area was enclosed within the

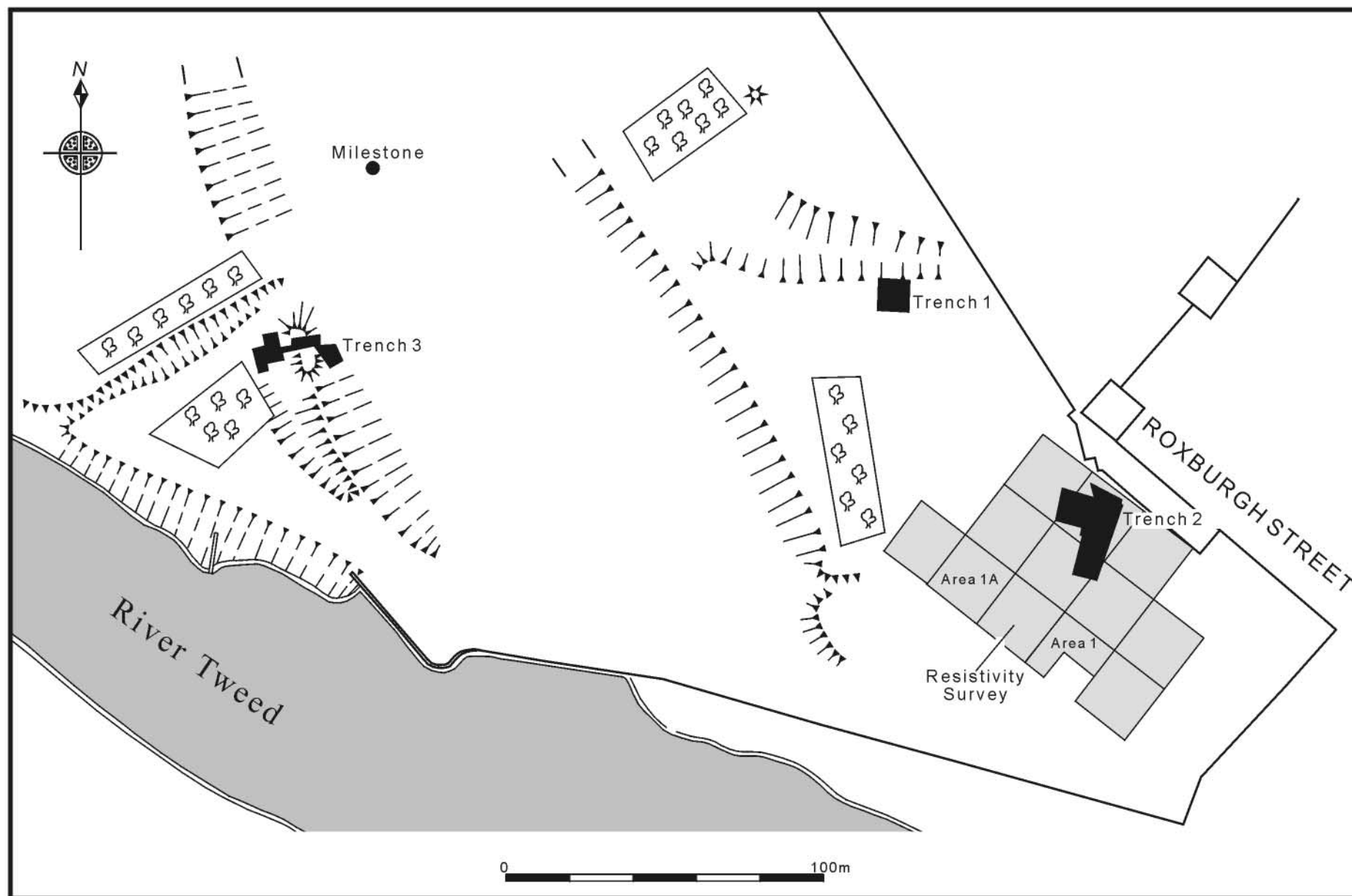
policies of the Floors estate in the late 18th century. The garden occupied the site of 'The Old Nowt or Upper Market of Kelso', a wedge-shaped market area, its broad, eastern end opening off the Townhead of Kelso (now Roxburgh Street), the narrower, western end opening to the 'Loan which led from the Ferry to Kelso'. (Stobie's map of 1770 shows the road on the south side of the Tweed leading to the ferry crossing at the Coble Hole Put or Old Ferry shown on the map of 1821 on the north side of the Tweed, to the west of the Upper Market.) Also at the west end was the 'Great Barras' or road northwards to Edinburgh. To the north of the market area was the 'Little Barras' or road linking the Edinburgh road to the 'Back Street of Kelso' (now Bowmont Street). The site of the 'Upper Cross' of the market is also shown.



*Illus 19 Detail of Kelso in the late 18th century (from RHP 10007). (Copyright and permission to reproduce from the Duke of Roxburghe.)*







*Illus 21 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: location of trenches, and of geophysical and resistivity surveys*



A measured survey was undertaken of the area by the gates, followed by a resistivity survey of the same area ([Appendix 2](#)). This latter survey indicated a number of features of interest in the area of the market cross site. Subsequently, three trenches were excavated in the grounds of Floors Castle, under the direction of Piers Dixon and supervision of Ian Barnes (Trench 2), Paul Sharman and Jane Clark (Trench 3).

The measured survey ([illus 21](#)) revealed a hollow way on an east/west axis, running down from the gates of Floors Castle westwards to the River Tweed for a distance of about 75 m. This probably marked the site of either the Little Loan/Little Barras or of a former driveway from the gates to Floors Castle. A low-lying area, probably the bed of an old bend of the river, divides the gravel terrace on which the gates of Floors Castle stand from a second gravel terrace 100 m to the west. In the middle of this low-lying area a milestone marks the line of the former road to Edinburgh (the Broad Loan or Great Barras) from the site of the ferry-point over the Tweed. The ferry plied the Tweed from an old stone jetty jutting into the river from this second, lower terrace: the ferry point was called the Coble Hole Put ([illus 20](#)).

Since the subsoil proved to be a well-drained gravel deposit without overlying sands and silts, there was little potential for environmental work and the soil was often too acid for good bone preservation.

### **Trench 1: Wester Kelso/Floors Castle 1983 ([illus 21](#))**

An area 10 m by 10 m was opened up on the south side of the hollow way, revealed in the earthwork survey, on roughly level ground amongst the trees of the park. Just below the turf was a dump of cobbled stones of no great antiquity. The only other feature of note in this trench was a V-shaped ditch, 1 m wide, in the south-west corner of the trench. It was cut into the gravel subsoil and filled with a less compact, gravelly, light brown silt with charcoal flecks. In its fill were two pieces of clay pipe, suggesting that this was probably a post-medieval ditch. The NW/SE axis of the ditch differed from the east/west axis of the hollow way. The ditch may represent a boundary, which went out of use when the area was made into a park in the 18th century.

The absence of any occupation confirmed that this was not a built-up route, but rather the former driveway from the old lodge to Floors Castle, created after the emparkment in the late 18th century. Clearly the remains of Wester Kelso lay elsewhere.

### **Trench 2: Wester Kelso/Floors Castle 1983–4 ([illus 21](#))**

#### **Summary**

The sunken floors of two houses lay on the north side of an east/west aligned road.

### **Introduction**

The second trench, initially 10 m square, was opened in January 1984 around the site of the market cross and was progressively extended to examine in more detail the evidence of occupation. The resistivity survey indicated a number of pit features and, in particular, a broad, linear feature extending east/west across the site as a high resistance anomaly. A second linear feature ran north/south across the same area from the direction of the castle gates towards the River Tweed. The subsoil was exclusively gravel, with no bands of sand or silt alluvium, even in the deepest features. The topography was a level terrace beside the entrance to the Castle, sloping quite steeply about 25 m from the gates down towards the Tweed. The slope was marked by rabbit burrows, which may indicate the presence of a softer band of subsoil. Along the west edge of the gravel terrace was a plantation of trees on a north/south axis, at the south end of which a track, still in use, led down from the level area to the low ground of the old river bed.

The site has been divided chronologically into three phases:

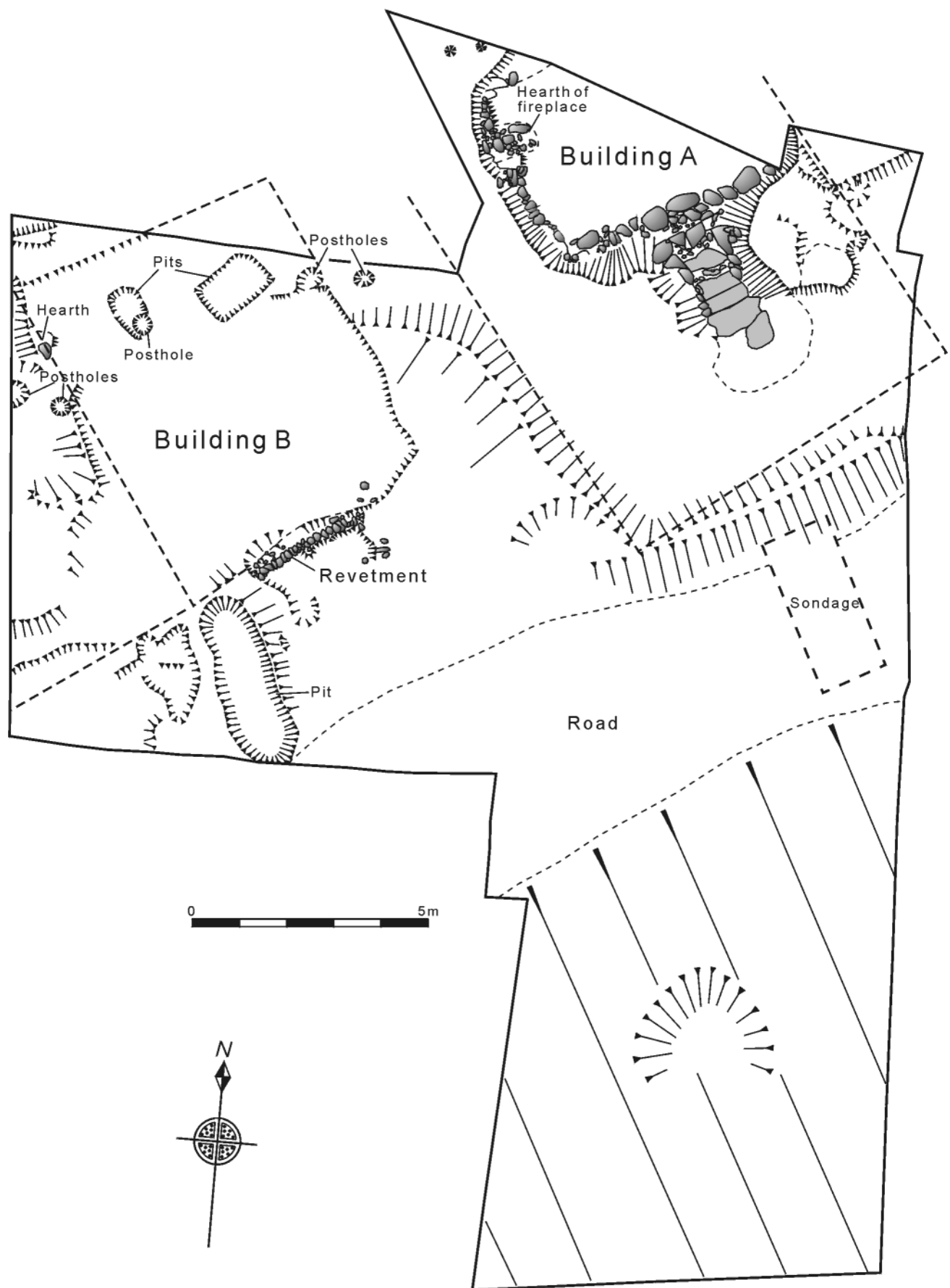
- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Phase 1 | two post-medieval buildings, demolished in the late 18th century   |
| Phase 2 | the walled garden of the Dukes of Roxburghe, formed in the late 18th century but abandoned and levelled in the second half of the 19th century |
| Phase 3 | a park laid out in the late 19th century   |

### **Phase 1 – 17th/18th centuries ([illus 22](#))**

#### **Building A ([illus 22 and 23](#))**

The platform for this house was delimited by the ridge along the road edge to the south and by a similar ridge, about 0.2 m high, to the west. It measured at least 8 m from east to west and more than 10 m north to south. The western ridge extended north-westwards for 6 m before turning away to the west. At the north-east corner of the site, a right-angled platform, 0.25 m above the house-platform, may form the east side, although as it extended beyond the limits of excavation, this was not certain.

Within the levelled area of the platform were the west and south sides of a subrectangular cut for a stone-lined pit, measuring 6 m by 5.5 m, probably a cellar, extending beyond the limits of excavation. It had steps leading down into its south side. The depth of the pit varied from 1 m at the south side to 1.7 m at the north. The pit for the steps was 2.2 m wide by 3.5 m long and 1.08 m deep, and filled with gravel in a mid-brown clayey silt. There were seven steps including the bottom one, which was partly formed from the wall of the cellar. The top step had been broken in half. The sides were lined with red-brown, clay-bonded, river-washed boulders, which survived to the height of the second step down and stood on the



*Illus 22 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 2, Phase 1*



*Illus 23 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 2, view of Building A from the south-west*

ends of the steps; it was evident that the steps and side walls were of one build.

The walls of the cellar were similarly built. The south side only stood one course high, but the west wall stood 1.2 m high, particularly around the back of a fireplace recess. The recess was 0.4 m deep, 1 m across the opening and 0.78 m across the back. It was evident that the face of the recess had been plastered, as a heap of plaster was incorporated into the cinders and silt which covered the stones of the hearth. The hearth comprised 13 flat stones of green sandstone, which filled the fireplace recess and extended into the cellar area to form a hearth about 1 m across. A patch of yellow-orange clay, 0.09 m thick, formed part of the hearth surface at the back of the recess.

The hearth lay on a layer of grey-black clayey silt, which covered most of the surface of the cellar and had a distinctly undulating surface. Environmental samples from this floor level indicated the presence of bracken in some quantity (see [Moffat](#), below). This covered a make-up layer of gravel, set in a mixture of yellow-grey clayey silt and purple-black cinders. Post-medieval pottery was found on the floor.

A sub-square area of dark brown gravel and silt with charcoal fragments, about 1 m across, lay directly on the gravel subsoil. Medieval pottery was

recovered from the layer, which may have been a floor. No other occupation layers were identified.

The site of the building was levelled with material from the demolition, clay, stones, bricks, plaster, mortar and a few wood fragments. The rubble included one or two architectural fragments, including a fragment from a spiral stair. No trace remained of the walls, whose projected location is based on the extent of the building platform; they were probably of stone like those of the cellar.

#### *Building B (illus 22)*

The platform for this building was not clearly defined. A roughly rectangular level area was delimited on the north-east side by a low terrace, 0.25 m high and 3.8 m long, at the north end of which was a shallow round scoop, possibly an oval posthole, measuring 0.6 m by 0.4 m across and about 0.2 m deep. About 1 m to the east was another oval posthole, measuring 0.3 m by 0.35 m across and 0.18 m in depth, with a V-shape profile. The possible south-west end was marked by a similar terrace in the gravel, but it was only 2 m long and only a few centimetres high. Extending into the western limit of excavation was an oval posthole, 0.5 m across and 0.36 m deep, with a broad, U-shaped profile. A second oval posthole was situated at the north end of the surviving south-west edge. It measured 0.5 m in length, 0.3 m in width and 0.27 m in depth and had a



flat-bottomed, V-shaped profile. The function of these postholes at the north-eastern and south-western sides of the building is unclear, but they could have held substantial posts, at least 0.25 m across. How these fitted into a, presumably, post-medieval stone-built house is not evident. They may have held posts for an upper floor or half loft, but, as there was no means of dating them, they could have related to a previous (or later) period of occupation.

The back or north-west side was apparently marked by a ridge of natural gravel, 3 m long, 1 m wide and 0.36 m high. The front or south-east wall was marked by a general drop in the level of the gravel about 3 m to the north of the road. At the east end of this side the platform was cut into the gravel for a length of 1.75 m from the south-east corner, beyond which the gravel was cut away to a depth of 0.2 m for a length of 2.75 m. This cut may or may not be natural, but, significantly, it had been infilled with a revetment wall of river-washed stones, 0.2 m wide and 0.22 m high, with a sand bonding material. This may have been necessary to provide stability for the foundations of the building which stood on the platform. Some 3 m to the west of this revetment was another terrace, about 2 m long and 0.2 m high, on the same alignment and extending beyond the limit of excavation.

Within the area so defined were four features. The remains of a hearth comprised a slab of green mudstone, 0.3 m by 0.25 m, set in a layer of purple cinders and ash, within a shallow depression, adjoining the possible south-western side of the building. This situation is similar to the hearth in Building A, and it was presumably set into the west wall. East of the hearth was a shallow, subrectangular pit, 1.2 m in length, 0.7 m in width and from 0.15–0.3 m in depth. It was filled with a gravelly, light grey silty sand. At its southern end was an oval posthole, 0.5 m in length, 0.4 m in width and 0.175 m in depth, with a flat-bottomed, V-shaped profile. It was filled with orange-brown sand, from which was recovered a possible knife blade, which may have been deposited when the post was removed. It is possible that these two features represent a larger post pit with a smaller post socket. To the east a rectangular pit, 1.6 m by 1 m across and up to 0.22 m deep, was filled with light pink-brown clayey silt. Post-medieval pottery was found in the pit.

Outside the line of the south wall was a large, oblong pit, 0.6 m deep, with a flat-bottomed, V-shaped profile. It was filled with river-washed, medium sized stones. Its function is obscure, but it lay between the house platform and the road.

Unlike Building A, no trace of the demolition of Building B was found backfilling the site of the house. The site was levelled with an extensive layer of light yellow-brown clayey silt with patches of pink clay and charcoal fragments.

#### *Roadway (illus 22)*

Extending across the trench was a metalled surface of small pebbles, about 5 m wide, with wheel ruts visible in its surface.

### ***Phase 2 – Late 18th/mid 19th centuries (not illustrated)***

Over the demolition and levelling deposits was a grey-brown clayey silt with charcoal and cinder fragments, lighter than, but probably equivalent to similar, darker material found under the roads or paths of the walled garden. Under the northern arm of the path was medium brown silt with cobbles. These were probably further levelling deposits in preparation of the site for the garden.

Above this levelling was a crossroads formed by the intersection of two garden paths of gravel in a red-brown silt, about 2.5 m wide. The depth of the gravel was about 0.1–0.15 m. The paths were aligned roughly north/south and east/west. The former path caused the linear anomaly observed in the resistivity survey. During dry weather in the summer of 1984 parch marks appeared in the grass beyond the trench, indicating the lines of the path. In the angles between the arms of the paths, garden soil (dark brown silt) had been laid down, from which were recovered large quantities of 19th-century pottery and other artefacts, as well as some residual medieval and post-medieval pottery, all of which is indicative of the use of domestic midden material as fertiliser for the soil. Indeed, this soil also extended under the path in places. While this may indicate a period or interval between the demolition of the houses and the laying out of the garden, it is more likely that the soil was deposited shortly before the paths were formed as part of the laying out of the garden.

No trace of the location of the market-cross at the crossroads of the paths was found. The only feature connected with the paths was a rectangular patching of the north arm. This measured 1.8 m by 1.2 m across and 0.25 m deep and was cut down through the levelling layers into the natural gravel leaving a visible cut. The relaid surface was made with cobbles, larger than the gravel of the rest of the path and set in a thin, loose layer of sand. There was no obvious explanation for the repair.

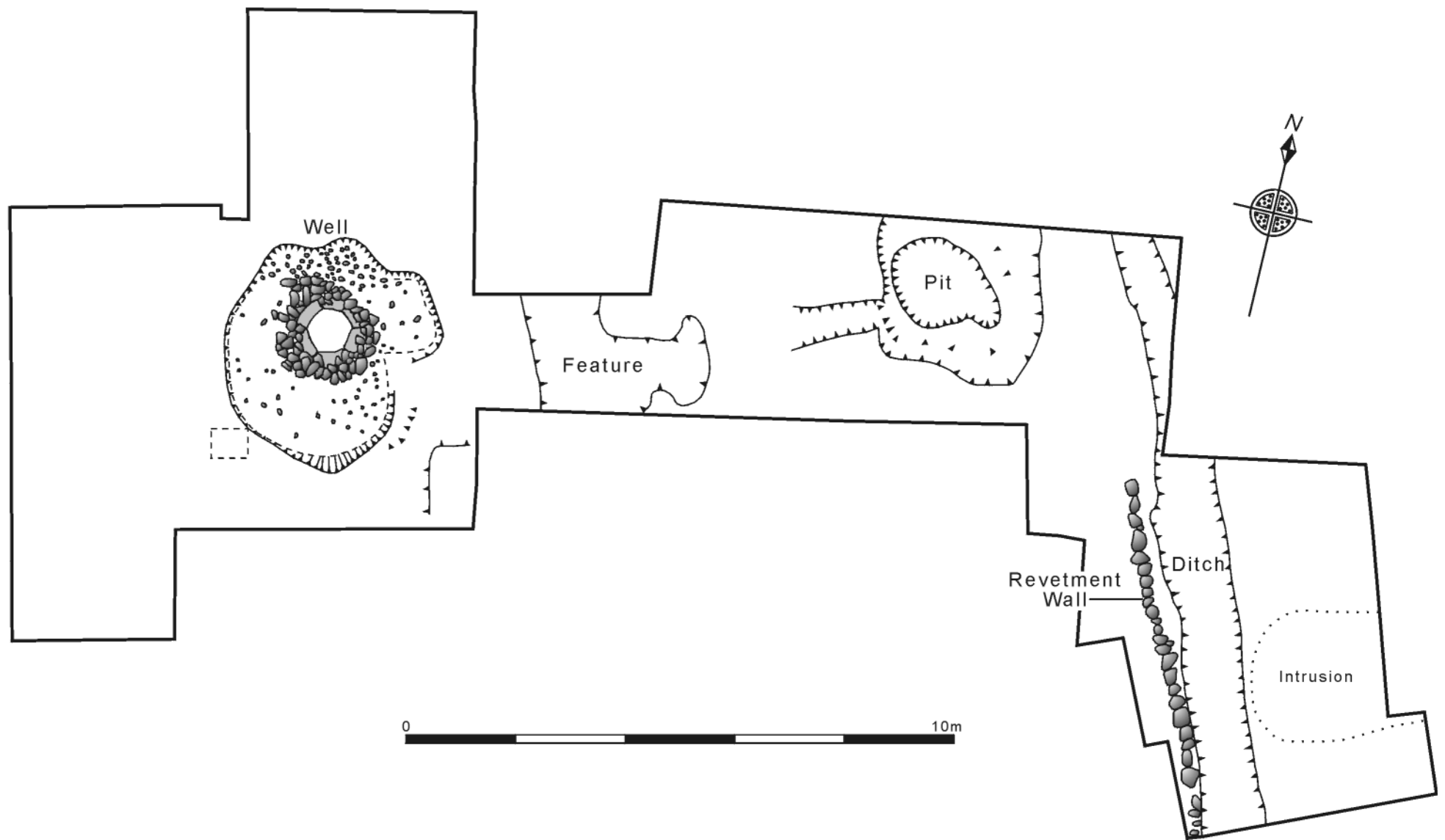
The only other feature noted in this phase was a semicircular deposit of pink clayey silt, 0.53 m across and 0.1 m deep, cut into the garden soil about 1.5 m south of the west arm of the garden path.

### ***Phase 3 – Late 19th–20th centuries (not illustrated)***

The whole site, including the garden, lay beneath the topsoil, which had accumulated after a park was laid out here in the second half of the 19th century.

### **Trench 3: Wester Kelso/Floors Castle 1984–5 (illus 21)**

Trenches 1 and 2 failed to reveal much evidence of medieval occupation, apart from some medieval



*Illus 24 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 1*



*Illus 25 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, view of well from the south*

pottery under from Building A in Trench 2. This led to the conclusion that the medieval settlement may have stood on the low ridge of land extending northwards from the River Tweed, about 100 m west of the sites excavated in 1983–4. The ridge was high enough to escape flooding and it provided a sound base for the bridge abutment of the medieval bridge to Roxburgh. This bridge was ruinous by 1400, but was still referred to as a visible ruin as late as the mid 16th century (Haig 1825, 345 and 351). The fall of a tree in a gale in the early part of 1984 revealed, in its root hole, a rough stone feature and some medieval pottery. This fortuitous discovery provided the location for a trench (NGR NT 7215 3448). At first a trench, 2 m wide and 20 m long, was laid out from the tree hole westwards onto the ridge. Subsequently, the trench was extended in several directions in the course of the excavations to reveal more of the features uncovered. The subsoil on the ridge here was partly gravel, but underlain by sand where revealed by truncation. Off the terrace, the subsoil was a clayey silt alluvium.

Four phases of activity were identified:

- Phase 1 medieval occupation of the burgh of Wester Kelso
- Phase 2 late medieval or early post-medieval occupation, after the demise of the burgh
- Phase 3 landscaping for a park or field in the 18th century
- Phase 4 landscaping for a park in the 19th century

### ***Phase 1 – Medieval (illus 24)***

The primary features on the site consisted of firstly a ditch, 0.45 m deep, which ran directly along the edge of the terrace of the ridge on a NNW/SSE axis. A section of the ditch, about 14 m in length, was excavated. It had vertical sides and a flat bottom about 1.25 m wide. It was filled with dark brown silt and contained sherds of medieval pottery. Along its west side was a single line of medium sized stones, whose function was unclear. As no clear-cut bank was found, they may have revetted the soil at the top on the west side of the ditch, to limit soil wash into the ditch. Behind the revetment was a layer of firm, orange and mid-brown silt.

The ground rose up over 2 m from the line of the ditch to the top of the terrace, and there was some evidence that the top of the terrace had been truncated, probably during the laying out of the park in the 18th century, if not earlier. About 1 m west of the ditch a sub-square depression was cut into the clayey silt subsoil to form a level area, at the base of which was an oval pit, 2 m by 1 m across and 0.75 m deep. The pit had a flat base and the fill was similar to the subsoil, a medium brown fine silt with a few pebbles, charcoal flecks and some medieval pottery. The pit had evidently been deliberately backfilled, as there were few signs of weathering or of any primary silting. However the fill of the depression around the pit was different, a less compacted, brown silt, similar to the post-occupation dump. A linear gully



on a rough west/east axis adjoined the west side of the depression, and, since the fills of this gully and the depression were so similar, they were probably contemporary.

West of this complex was an irregular L-shaped feature, cut into the gravel subsoil and extending into both the north and south limits of excavation. One arm of the feature was aligned to the linear gully already mentioned and it is possible that a later intrusion has removed the connection. The north/south arm of the feature was 1.5 m wide and 0.75 m deep with a broad, U-shaped profile and its fill, like that of the gully, was brown silt. The east/west arm of the feature was shallower (0.2 m) and narrower (about 1 m), but with a broadened foot, which may not be its original shape but the result of truncation.

Further to the west was a stone-lined well (illus 25), which, because of truncation, could not be related directly to the other medieval features. This truncation probably occurred in post-medieval times, as post-medieval artefacts were found in the upper or secondary infill disturbed during truncation. The primary fills of the well produced only medieval material and included some sherds of pottery which adjoined sherds from other parts of the site (see Crowdy, below). The well was contained in a pit, 4 m wide and at least 1.7 m deep. It was constructed of roughly dressed sandstone blocks, bonded with clay and packed with medium sized stones, behind which was a general infill of brown silt. When the well was emptied, there was no water in the bottom presumably due to a change in the water table. Only in wet weather was any water present.

The lower fill of the well was a mixture of gravel and grey-brown sand to a depth of 0.25 m, from which few artefacts were recovered. Over that was a layer of medium sized rubble and pebbles in a brown silt with a few fragments of pottery and animal bone to a depth of 0.6 m, above which was an even more stony rubble layer, similar to the lining of the well, in a mid-brown silt which was disturbed by root action. This suggests an intentional abandonment of the well and infilling in the medieval period. The upper layers, however, point to a secondary destruction, when the area was landscaped and truncated, perhaps during the laying out of the park. The interface between the primary and secondary fills is represented, partly, by a layer which overlay the construction fill of the well and consisted of a mixture of it and orange patches of sand, but contained no post-medieval material. Over it was a similar material, but with fewer orange sandy patches and more gravel. This layer produced a fragment of pantile. The central area of the pit was overlain by mid-brown silt with a few small stones, from which was recovered a shard of post-medieval bottle glass.

The end of this phase is marked by the deposition of a layer of mid-brown silt with a few stones and flecks of orange and grey-green soil to a depth of up to 0.4 m. The layer covered the fill of the ditch, but was

difficult to distinguish from the layer above and it is possible that its equivalent to the west of the revetment was not recognised. Nevertheless, its deposition marked the end of the boundary represented by the ditch and its revetment.

## ***Phase 2 – Late medieval/post-medieval (illus 26)***

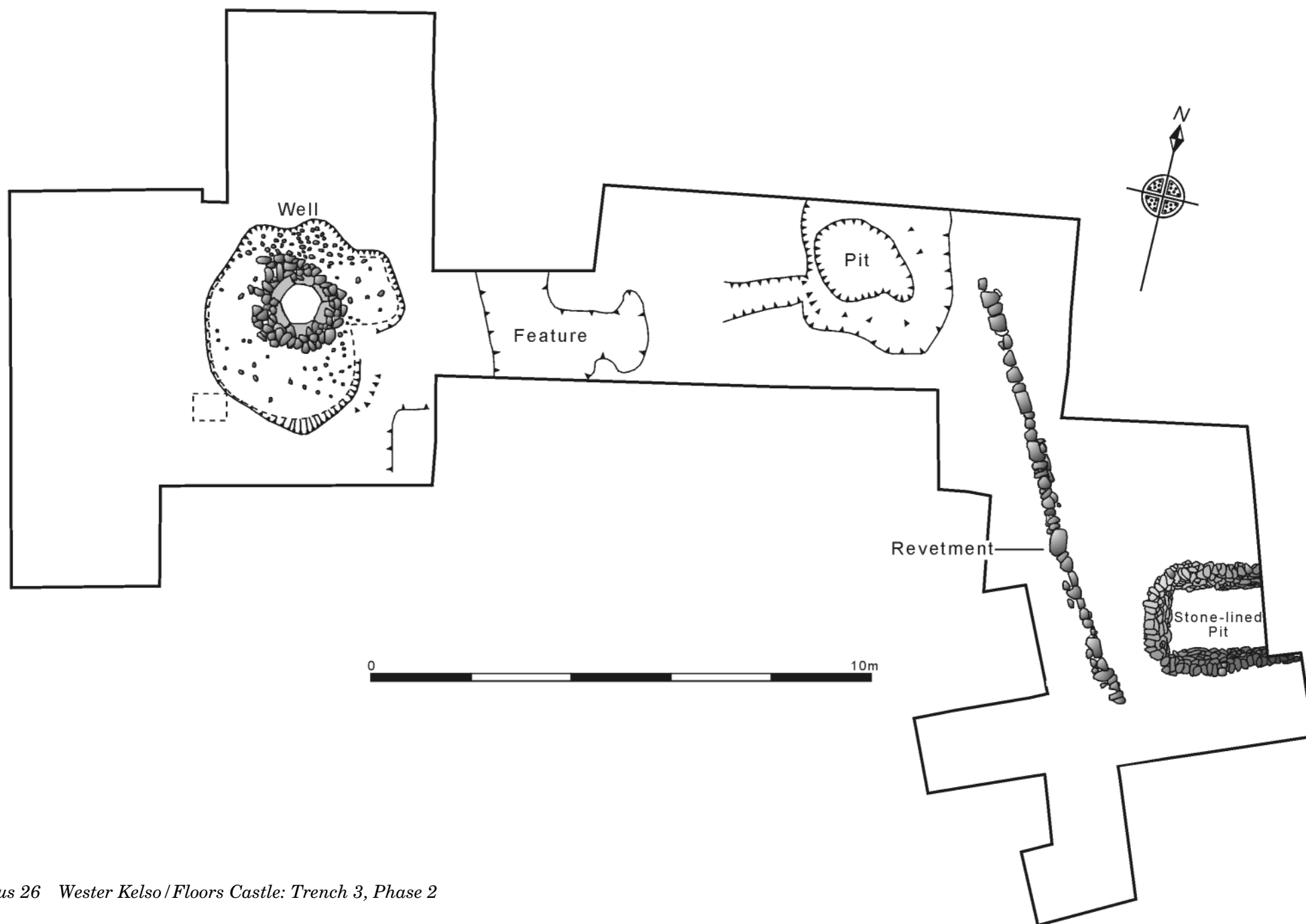
A second revetment was constructed on a slightly different axis from the earlier one, more NW/SE than the former. It partially overlay the edge of the ditch and survived to two courses high. It was built of medium and large sized stones, faced on the east.

East of the revetment and extending beyond the eastern limit of excavation was a rectangular, stone-lined pit (illus 27), 1.8 m wide, 0.85 m deep and at least 2 m long. The base of the pit was cut into the natural clayey silt alluvia. The pit was lined with medium sized, river-washed stones, tapering inwards towards the base for improved stability. The primary fill was a thin lens of black organic material, 0.03 m thick. Above that were layers, successively, of dark brown silt (0.1 m thick); mottled orange-brown silt (0.25 m thick); and dark brown silt with a few stones (0.15 m thick). The two upper layers were similar, mid-brown silt with frequent mortar flecks and small stones. It is striking that the lower layers comprise a mixture of organically-rich silts, interleaved with orange-brown silts like the subsoil. This would appear to be the result of infill during use. The two upper layers suggest its final infill and abandonment. The presence of mortar flecks suggest the use of mortar in building in the area, although no traces of mortar were present in the other medieval features and deposits. Botanical sampling of the feature, using metal box samples in the baulk section, showed that it was used as a slurry pit, with little evidence for human activity in the vicinity (see Moffat, below). It may, therefore, be that the silt layer, which sealed the ditch at the end of Phase 1, was a flood deposit after the site was abandoned, similar to the upper fill of the pit, which was also essentially flood material.

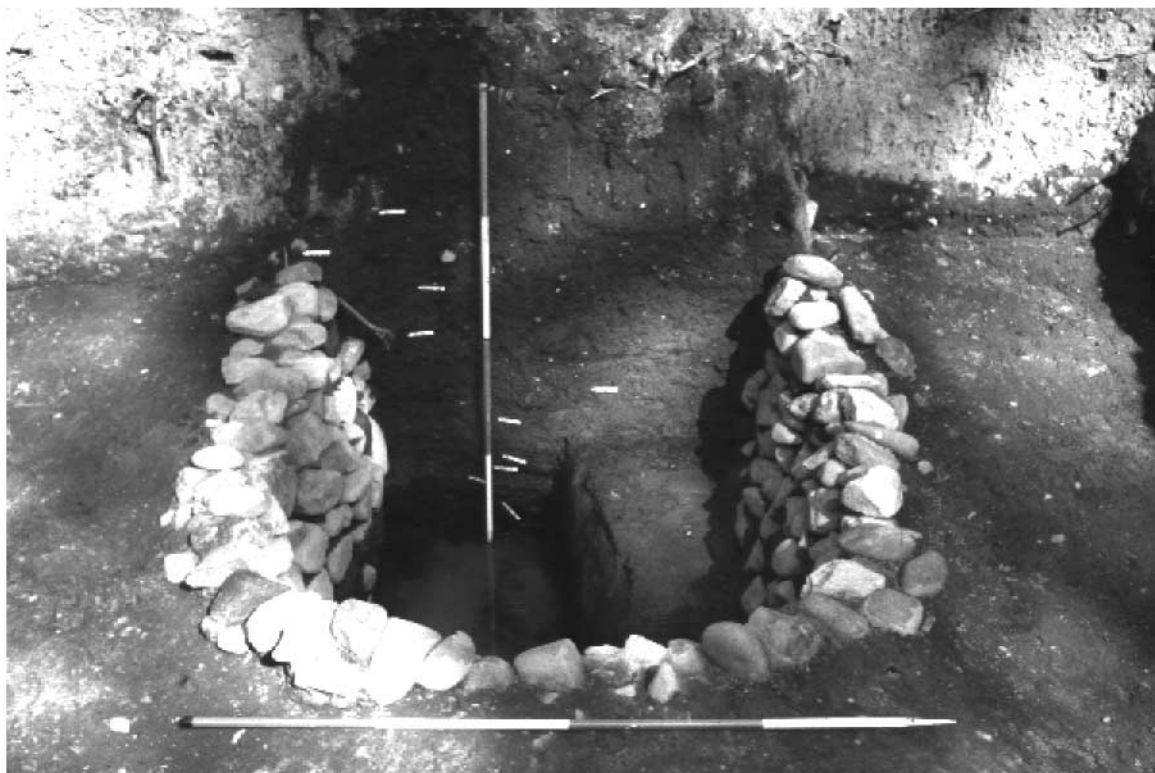
The whole of the east end of the site was covered by up to 0.7 m of brown silt, from which were recovered medieval pottery and animal bones. It marks the horizon between the medieval and the post-medieval occupation of the site. The interval it marks cannot be closely determined but, on the type of pottery assemblage, it must cover the period from about the 15th century to the 18th century.

## ***Phase 3 – 18th century (illus 28)***

During the second half of the 18th century the site was apparently occupied by a farm or smallholding (illus 19). The key features which appear to belong to this phase are a ditch and stone wall. The ditch, 1.5 m wide and 0.8 m deep, was V-shaped and lay on



*Illus 26 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 2*



*Illus 27 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, view of stone-lined pit from the west*

a north/south axis. It is not clear if this was contemporary with the wall on a NNW/SSE axis 5 m east of it. At the south end of the wall was a butt end with a short return to the west. There were also patches of tumbled stone lying to the south. The wall, up to 1.1 m wide and 0.7 m high, was built of rough courses of fine weathered mudstone with some medium and larger stones forming the face, and an infill of smaller stones, all in a matrix of dark brown silt. From the latter a sherd of creamware was recovered, providing a *terminus post quem* for its construction, ie, probably after 1770. The area behind, or west of, the wall was covered by dark brown silt with few stones to a depth of 0.5 m. This appeared to form a levelled up area of ground and did not occur on the east side of the wall. This levelling may have been necessary because there was some indication that the ground had been terraced to form a level area for construction.

The wall and ditch were both overlain by more brown silt similar to that underneath them. There was some sign that the wall had suffered from partial collapse, with a few large stones lying on the ground about 1 m east of it.

#### ***Phase 4 – Late 18th–19th centuries (not illustrated)***

A thick (1 m) layer of dumped material, probably deposited during the formation of the park in the late 18th century, sealed the earlier activity. No variation in its composition was noticed within it,

although it did contain lenses of orange-brown clayey silt and of dark grey clayey silt, the latter possibly the result of the landscaping activity, which may also have removed the upper part of the well. In the area in front, or east of, the wall of Phase 3 was a rubble spread, at least 2 m by 1 m across. This may have been material from the final demolition of the wall, although it rather resembled deliberate action. Perhaps it was used to form a surface in an area in which animals were being kept. Above the thick dump was gravel to a depth of 0.3 m, possibly the result of landscaping of the ridge.

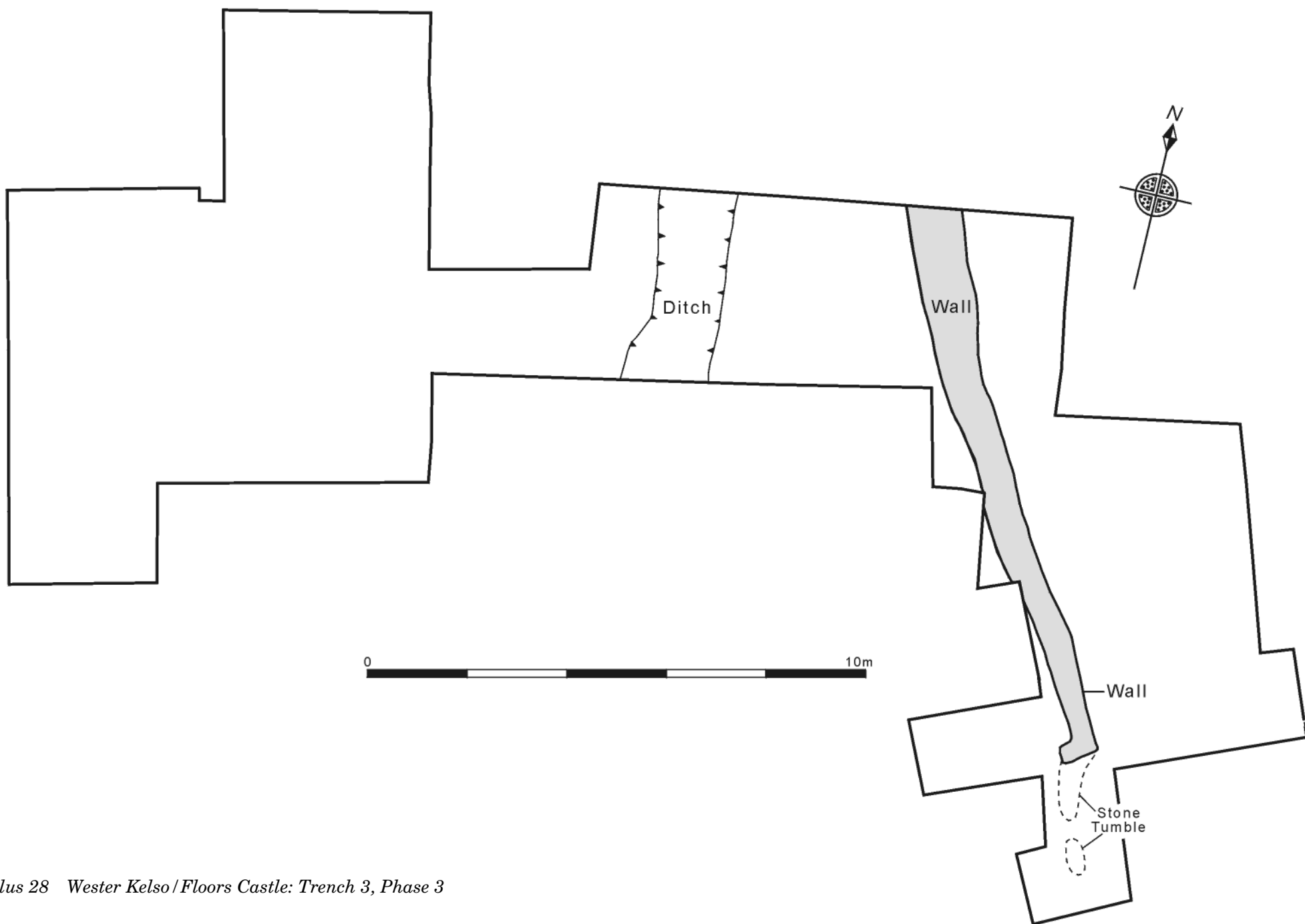
A broad shallow gully, 1.8 m wide, 0.3 m deep and at least 5.2 m long, cut across the site on a north/south axis just under the topsoil. This could have been a modern trackway or path.

## **Discussion**

The excavations suggest that the medieval burgh of Wester Kelso was indeed in the grounds of Floors Castle, but nearer the Tweed (Trench 3), not inside the gates at the north-west end of Roxburgh Street (Trenches 1 and 2).

Trench 1 produced no evidence of medieval occupation, or any post-medieval occupation either, apart from a ditch, possibly a boundary ditch pre-dating the formation of the park in the late 18th century.

Trench 2 produced evidence of occupation beside a cobbled road. This occupation relates to the post-medieval expansion northwards along Roxburgh Street, from the abbey and market area at the



*Illus 28 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle: Trench 3, Phase 3*

southern end, of the settlement of (Easter) Kelso, created a burgh in 1614 by James VI; it is not the remains of the medieval burgh of Wester Kelso. The road was probably part of the Old Nowt or Upper Market (*illus 20*), extending from the north-west end of Roxburgh Street towards the ferry across the Tweed and connecting with the Edinburgh road. The sunken platforms of two buildings, one cellared, the other with post settings, a hearth and pits, lay on its north side. Little or nothing can be said of the superstructure of these buildings, although part of the central pillar of a turnpike stair was found in the infill of Building A, which would indicate a two-storeyed structure; the post holes would also indicate an upper storey or half-loft. Dating for the structures was not certain. There was little evidence that any of the features dated before the 17th century, although ten residual medieval pottery were found and it is not impossible that there was some medieval use of the site. The buildings were probably demolished in the late 18th century on cartographic and documentary evidence. The tradition that markets were held here may be a clue to the nature of the earlier use of the site. The market cross on the other hand was only placed at the crossroads of the ducal garden in the first half of the 19th century; in 1821 it stood further to the east (*illus 20*). The site's previous use as an open market does not conflict with the evidence of post-medieval occupation found here. That it was called the Old Nowt would indicate its use as a cattle market, and such a market located at the edge of the town would have avoided the need to bring the beasts into the town centre. At Dundee the Stobs Fair, for cattle was held at a field outside the burgh from the late 17th century (*McCraw 1994*, 37–45).

The remains found in Trench 3 (a well, a pit and a boundary ditch and revetment) probably represent the remains of the backlands of an urban property in the medieval burgh of Wester Kelso. Subsequent landscaping of the terrace had apparently removed

the site of any buildings on the terrace summit. A well less than 100 m from the Tweed might seem superfluous, but it demonstrates a level of demand for water that was better satisfied by digging a well, than by collection and carrying from the river or springs. Such circumstances are more adequately explained in an urban settlement, where the burgesses might be occupied in a craft or industry requiring water in quantity, as in the basement of the tolbooth in Peebles (see *Bridgegate*, below). Rural sites, it may be added, do not, as a rule, produce wells. The boundary, marked by the ditch and stone revetment, indicates that it was meant to be a barrier and not just a marker. It would, if the revetment incorporated a hedged bank, have kept animals from straying onto the property on the terrace. It would be a suitable limit to a burgess plot, defining the back-end of the plots. The dating of these remains depends upon the pottery from the infills. This is almost exclusively White Gritty Ware with a few imported sherds, none of which need date later than the 14th century.

The later activity on the site included the slurry-pit, which cannot be closely dated, although its infill did not produce any post-medieval pottery. Moreover, it did not produce any pollen indicative of human occupation. All that can be said is that it belongs to the period from the 14th century to the 17th century.

Following the landscaping of the site, possibly after the laying out of a steading in the 18th century (see above), a dry-stone wall, roughly on the same line as the earlier ditch (suggesting a continuity in the property boundary), and a ditch almost parallel to it, 4 m to its west, were constructed. These need not be contemporary but may be related to the presence hereabouts of the steading.

The final phase of activity, more landscaping, appears to be the result of the site's incorporation into the Floors estate at the end of the 18th century.

---

# Peebles

---

## Location and topography (*illus 1*) by D R Perry

The former royal burgh of Peebles is situated in the Tweed Valley, at the confluence of the River Tweed and the Eddleston Water, where two major routes converged at the lowest crossing point of the Eddleston Water and the lowest bridging point of the Tweed before Berwick. The valleys of these two rivers provided access north to Edinburgh (21 miles), west to Glasgow (54 miles) and east to Berwick (71 miles). Within the acute angle formed by the confluence the ground rises abruptly to form a promontory (164.59 m above sea-level). This ridge, by deflecting the Eddleston Water from its direct course, has resulted in the unusual effect of the two rivers flowing in opposite directions a short distance from each other (*illus 29*).

Old Town (known as such since at least the 15th and 16th centuries [*Renwick 1903a*, 22, 78]), the traditional site of the earliest settlement at Peebles and the location of the parish church, occupies a low, undulating ridge (rising westwards from 161.24 m to 167.64 m above sea-level) on the north side of the Tweed, to the west of the Eddleston Water. The promontory at the confluence of these rivers was occupied by the royal castle, in front of which developed the medieval burgh along the narrow ridged peninsula occupied by High Street. This formed an excellent defensive position, between the Eddleston Water and the River Tweed.

Two crossings over the Eddleston Water link the old and the new towns: at Cuddy Bridge into High Street and at Trie or Tree Bridge into Bridgegate. High Street occupies the crest of the ridge with property backlands sloping down on either side to the Eddleston Water on the north and to the flood plain of the Tweed on the south. Northgate leads north to Edinburgh and Eastgate, formerly Crossgate, eastwards. At the west end of the High Street the Tweed is crossed by a 15th-century stone bridge on the route along the south side of the Tweed to the early royal centres at Traquair and Selkirk.

## Historical background by D R Perry

Although settlement in the area around Peebles dates to prehistoric times, it is not known when it began at Peebles itself. An Early Christian stone, possibly dating to the late 7th or early 8th century, incised with a cross and inscribed *NEITANO SACERDOS* (Neitan the priest or bishop), was found built into a garden wall in Old Town in 1932 (*Steer 1969*). Another stone, found in 1261 on the site of the

Cross Kirk, was said to have been inscribed *LOCUS SANCTI NICOLAI EPISCOPI* (place of holy Nicholas, bishop). Certainly the first stone, and possibly the latter as well if it is genuine, could indicate that Peebles was an early centre of Christianity, even the site of a bishopric, before the 12th century. The parish church, St Andrew's, along with a carucate of land, was confirmed as an ancient possession of Glasgow Cathedral by David I (1124–53) before he became king (*Barrow 1999*, no 15).

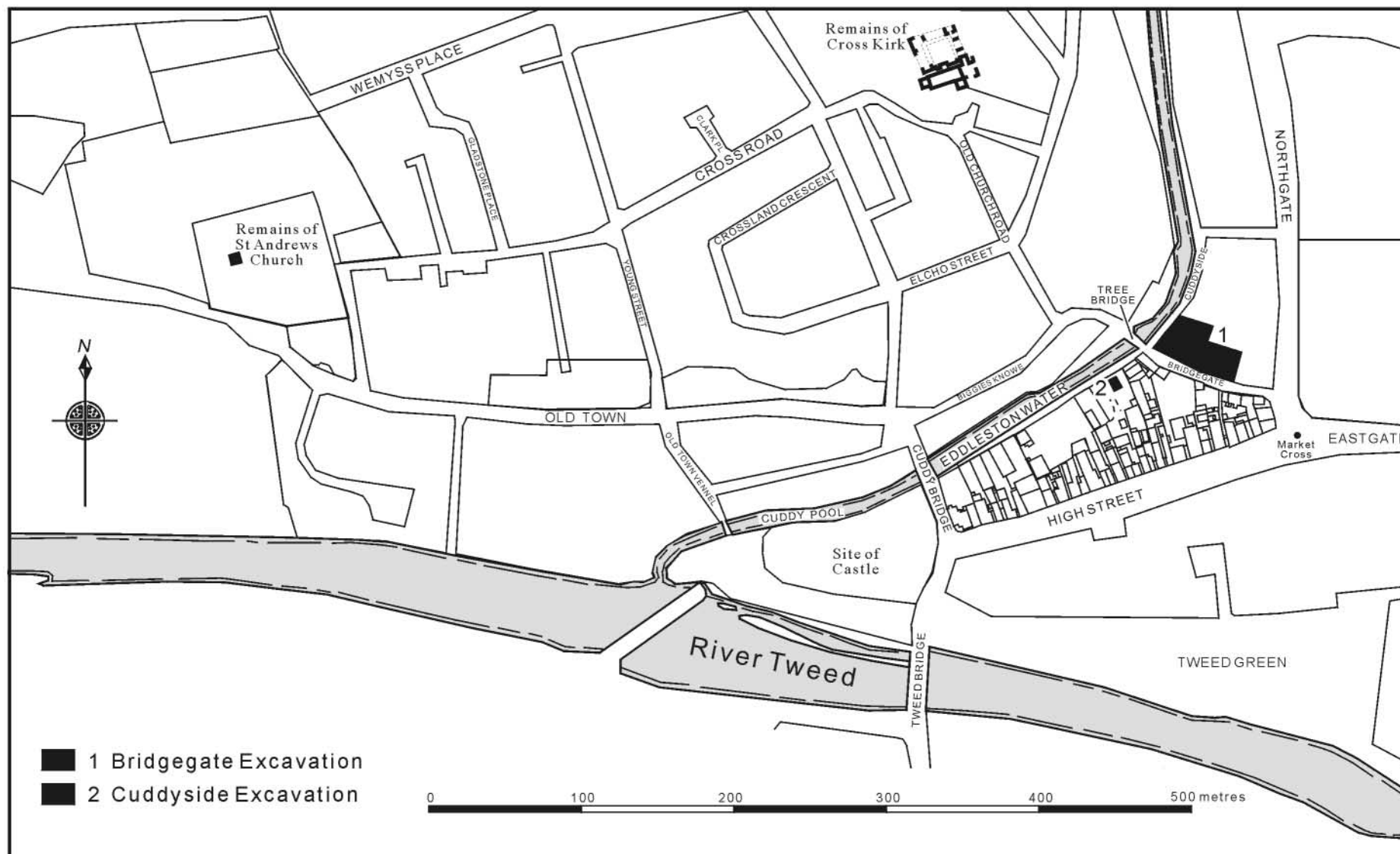
However Peebles owes its foundation as a royal burgh to David I (1124–1153), in whose reign it is first recorded as a burgh. Between 1152 and 1153 he assigned 10 shillings from the burgh fermes to the chapel of the castle of Peebles for the perpetual celebration of masses in memory of his son, Earl Henry, who may have died in Peebles (*RRS*, i, 24 and no 172). The royal castle was situated on the promontory at the confluence of the Eddleston Water and the River Tweed, and Peebles became an important royal centre where David I, Malcolm IV (1153–65) and William the Lion (1165–1214) issued charters. The town no doubt owes its initial prosperity to the emergence of the castle as a royal centre.

The creation of the royal castle on the promontory was the probable cause for the town to shift its focus across the Eddleston Water to the more defensible position on the ridge between the Eddleston Water and the Tweed. In 1466 the burgh was divided into four quarters, High Street, Crossgate, Northgate and Bridgegate, with 'beyond the Watter' (ie, Old Town) a separate area (*Buchan 1925*, 16). The two parts of the town were linked by two bridges. High Street became the main market street with Eastgate (formerly Crossgate) leading to the east, Northgate leading towards Edinburgh, and Bridgegate descending to one of the two bridges across the Eddleston.

Being so close to the border with England, the town suffered several times from invading armies, one of the last being in 1549. However it was not until 1570 that a defensive wall was ordered to be constructed around the east and north sides of the town, 'contenand four elnis heich half ane elne ground and all thre fute half of brede, with block houssis as efferis in places convenient' (*Chambers 1872*, 321). In 1572 the wall was ordered to be extended along the north-west and south sides of the town, with possible flood defences against the Eddleston and Tweed (*ibid*, 337 and 350). The wall stood until the mid 18th century when it fell into disrepair, coinciding with a period of economic decline in the burgh.

At the end of the 17th century the burgh entered into a period of economic decline which continued into the first half of the 18th century when the town





*Illus 29 Trenches location, Peebles*

council sold off some of the town's common lands to pay debts. The second half of the 18th century saw a rise in population and the start of a period of economic expansion in the textile industry which continued into the 19th century.

## Bridgegate

This street derives its name from the Tree Bridge, originally a timber structure: in 1488 two trees were given 'to the brig at the tolboith end' (Renwick 1912, 18 n1). The present excavation covered three properties, of which the central one, on 13 January 1487/8, was described as the 'land of umquill Symon Patrikson, lyand in the Briggait of Peblis, on the north syd of the samyn, betuix the land of David Dinwidy on the est part and the tolboith on the west' (ibid, 316). Ownership of the properties has been traced in research in published and unpublished burgh records of the mid 16th century and from the late 17th century to the present day by members of the MSC scheme.

Of the three properties, the western one was occupied by the tolbooth from the mid 15th century till the late 17th or early 18th century. The eastern one seems to have been occupied by an almshouse in the mid 16th century. In 1545 a property,

belonging to John Kirkwood and Helen Forthit his spouse, was defined as lying 'betwix the lande pertenand to the chapellon of Sanct Martyne alter, callit the halmieshous, on the este pairt and the tolbutth on the west' (Renwick 1903b, 11). On 16 April 1550 the property lying on the north side of Bridgegate, to the west of the 'Almoushous' was described as 'thon beand byrnt be our auld inimes of Ynglond' (ibid, 33). In 1823 (Wood 1823b) the former almshouse was occupied by the Post Office. From cartographic evidence this building, dating from medieval times (see Excavation Report, below), remained in use throughout the 19th century until it was replaced by a cinema in this present century. The adjoining property to the west was occupied by a building from the late 18th century to the early 20th century (Armstrong 1775; Wood 1823b; OS 1856, 1897, 1906). The building was still standing in 1949 but had been demolished by 1964 (OS 1949, 1965a).

## Previous work

In 1977 a small excavation was carried out on the site of the castle (Ewart and Murray 1980). No excavation has been carried out in Old Town, although an Early Christian stone was found there.

---

## 4 Bridgegate, Peebles, 1985–87

*by P J Dixon and D R Perry*

---

### Introduction (illus 29)

The excavations at Bridgegate, Peebles (NGR NT 2520 4053) were carried out in advance of the Cuddyside II development. Permission to excavate was obtained from Tweeddale District Council who had acquired the site in preparation for a housing development by Eildon Housing Association. The existing buildings were demolished in the summer of 1985 and excavations by the Border Burghs Archaeology Project, sponsored by Borders Architects Group and funded by the Manpower Services Commission under the Community Programme, were undertaken between September 1985 and November 1986, and again in the summer of 1987.

It was hoped that the excavation would reveal information on the tolbooth of Peebles, which is supposed to have occupied various sites within the burgh, including the westernmost plot on the north side of Bridgegate. It was also possible that the Bridgegate site might reveal part of the 16th-century town wall and, perhaps, the remains of the barmkin defence of the Bridgegate Port. Evidence might also be forthcoming of the domestic conditions in medieval Peebles, eg, building materials and methods of construction, material possessions, diet and industrial technology.

### The site

The site measured 50 m east to west and 15–20 m north to south and was divided into three plots or properties, of which the easternmost, Plot A, was occupied by a cinema until 1985 and the westernmost, Plot C, beside the river, by Wallace's engineering workshop. Plot B in the middle was a gap site. Delays in the acquisition of further properties for the development allowed the Border Burghs Archaeology Project to conduct two seasons of work on the site although, when initial clearance was begun in September 1985, this was not anticipated. Consequently, the excavation was from the beginning conducted against a background of imminent development, firstly in spring 1986 and then in spring 1987. This uncertainty introduced an element of haste which, with hindsight, was unnecessary. Furthermore, the MSC policy made it impossible to maintain the same supervisory staff throughout the excavation and, consequently, there were three successive site supervisors (Michael Parker: September 1985 to August 1986; Philip Francis: September to October 1986; Susan Fretwell:

November 1986 and summer 1987) under the direction of the Project Manager, Piers Dixon. This did not make for ideal conditions of recording and it was the lot of the Project Manager to provide the continuity needed to bring the site to report stage.

After the demolition of the standing structures, which had deep foundations right down to subsoil, none of the baulk sections were worthy of record, consisting mainly of rubble, or, in the case of the Plot C, a depth of about 1 m of 18th- and 19th-century garden soil, through which the late 19th-century factory foundations were cut. On several occasions sondage trenches were dug in order to assess the depth, nature and quality of the deposits remaining, since it was anticipated that not all the site could be excavated during the 1986 season.

The subsoil at this riverside location was essentially a gravel river terrace, which sloped steeply 4 m from east to west, down to the river flood-plain, where the deposits were a mixture of yellow-brown sandy clays, thick blue clay, rich in organic matter and weathered boulders typical of alluvial deposits. In places there was a layer of alluvial brown silts, presumably from flood deposits.

### The stratigraphy

For the purposes of describing the stratigraphy the site has been divided into three plots which appear to relate to the medieval and subsequent property boundaries. Only in Phase 1, when no properties were evident, is the stratigraphy for the site as a whole considered. The properties are designated A, B, C from east to west (see illus 30). A strip, 5 m wide, at the extreme eastern end of the site had been bulldozed down to the natural gravel and was excluded from the archaeological excavation. The property divisions are marked by walls which may be referred to in the descriptions of either plot.

The main structural phases and their broad periods are as follows:

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Phase 1 | Pre-occupation use of the site, rubbish disposal etc. 12th–13th centuries.   |
| Phase 2 | Delimitation of the properties and construction of stone houses in Plots A and C; alterations to, and demolition of, house in Plot C (Phases 2A, 2B). 13th–14th centuries. |
| Phase 3 | Construction of tolbooth in Plot C and stone house in Plot B; alterations to tolbooth (Phases 3A, 3B); demolition of tolbooth  |

- and house in Plot B (Phase 3C). 15th–18th centuries.
- Phase 4 Garden use of Plot C; new house in Plot B; Post Office use of house in Plot A. 18th–19th centuries.
- Phase 5 Construction of factory in Plot C and cinema in Plot A. 20th century.

## Documentary evidence

The tolbooth was the most important civic building of a medieval burgh, being the place where tolls, dues and customs were collected as well as being the seat of the town council and burgh court and serving as a prison (Stell 1981, 445).

The tolbooth of Peebles is first recorded on 31 July 1458 when John Lilley became surety for Andro Cady of 10 shillings for the tolbooth. On 3 November 1460 Dic Bulle was allowed 11 shillings for his labour on the tolbooth ‘sa that he be besy and ger the werk be endyt’ (Chambers 1872, 128 and 138). It is assumed that these references are to the construction of a new tolbooth, rather than repairs to an existing one. The tolbooth was located on the north side of Bridgegate, at the western end, or foot, of the street, beside the Tree Bridge and Bridgegate Port. Its situation there, rather than in the market area of High Street, is an indication of the importance of Bridgegate as a major access to the burgh, where customs, etc could be collected.

References in the burgh records to the tolbooth make mention of repairs and furnishings, as well as other uses for the building. On 21 June 1561 James Douchell was ordered to hand over the keys of the west vault under the tolbooth in order that ‘pure folkis, decrepit bedellis’ be received there, and he was warned to ‘red his holis within certane dayis that the ledder now in the saidis hoiles may be esy tane furth of the same’ (ibid, 272). Douchell was evidently using pits in the vault for tanning leather. The use of the vault below the tolbooth for the poor may have been to replace the almshouse to the east (see above). The tolbooth was also the location of the burgh school from at least 1555 till a flood in 1631 (Renwick 1912, 214, 326). The building had a slate roof (Chambers 1872, 291; Renwick 1910, 204) and glazed windows (Renwick 1912, 170), and a green table cloth was purchased for the tolbooth table in 1670 (Renwick 1910, 81). A ‘pulpit’ was erected inside the tolbooth in 1655 (ibid, 197) and, after the Restoration of Charles II in 1660, a board with the royal and the burgh coats of arms was set up in the tolbooth (ibid, 201).

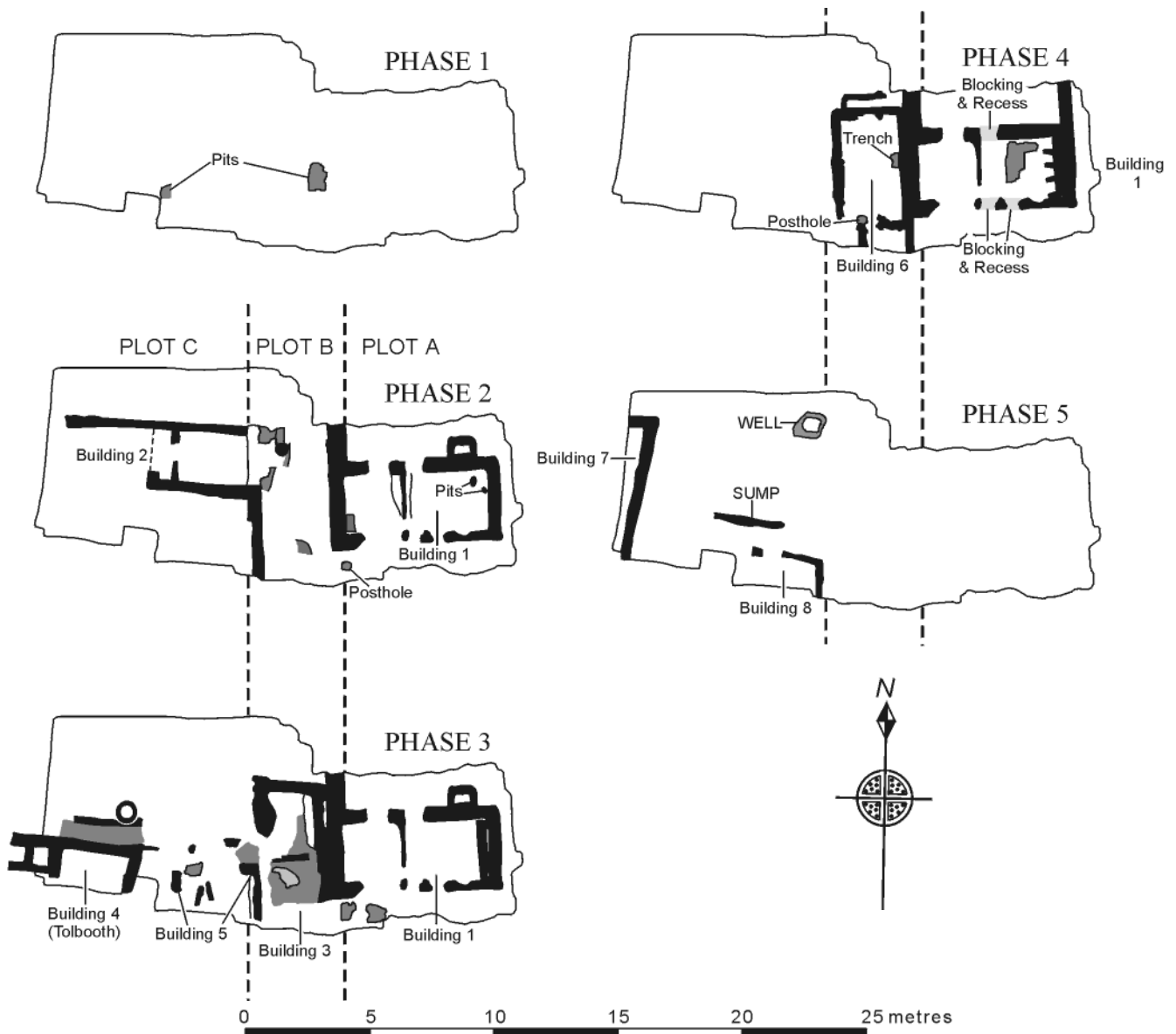
It is not clear when the building was abandoned but no evidence was found by the project’s researchers to support Buchan’s claim (1925, 186–7) that the tolbooth in Bridgegate was replaced by a new tolbooth on the north side of High Street in 1631, presumably as a result of a flood in that year affecting Bridgegate. On the contrary, it is clear that the tolbooth was still located in Bridgegate in

1691. The confusion may be due to the Council’s purchase of the ‘grit hous’ of James Tuedie in 1631 between the north side of High Street and south side of Bridgegate, which it later sold in 1644 (Renwick 1912, 317–9). A reference in August 1631 to the ‘reparatioun of ane flesche mercat in the clois of the new tolbuith’ (Buchan 1925, 186) may indicate the intention behind this purchase, or to the reconstruction of the earlier tolbooth. Repairs to the tolbooth (unlocated) were carried out in 1638–9, 1644 and 1647 (ibid, 243–5, 319 and 320). However on 11 November 1691 an annual rent of £6–2s–4d was granted to Adam Stoppard from the two houses and yard (sic) of John Young and Janet his spouse ‘lying in the Bridgegate of Peebles, betwixt the tolbuith upon the west, John Dickson’s yeard upon the east and north and the high street [ie, public road of Bridgegate] upon the south’. It is possible that the tolbooth remained in Bridgegate until a new town house was erected on the south side of High Street in 1753. (The tolbooth indicated on Armstrong’s plan of 1775 is probably the jail, for which a vault belonging to Lord Elliock was purchased in that year [Gourlay and Turner 1978, 10].) On 17 August 1785 James Eumond acquired from the burgh magistrates ‘All and whole that piece of waste ground upon which the old Tolbooth stood lying at the foot of the Bridgegate of Peebles and which measures about eighty four square yards, and now inclosed upon the south by a stone and lyme dyke’. The property remained vacant until the second half of the 19th century, when buildings were erected on its west and east sides and along the street frontage around an open yard (OS 1897). These buildings remained, with alterations, until the demolition prior to the excavation. The site is now occupied by Provost Walker’s Court (OS 1995).

### *Phase 1 (12th–13th centuries) (illus 30)*

The western part of the site prior to its development was initially occupied by reed marsh on the evidence of botanical samples taken from the alluvial deposits (Brian Moffat pers comm). From the 12th–13th centuries the site began to be used for the deposition of rubbish, which became incorporated into the alluvial deposits as revealed in the sondages on the north side of the site. In the central part of the site, at the base of the gravel terrace, these deposits were notable for the presence of quantities of charcoal, hammerscale and slag to a depth of 0.35 m over an area of at least 3.5 m by 4 m. The hammerscale and slag suggest the presence of early metalworking industry in the burgh.

Elsewhere, at least two pits were identified but not fully excavated. One, an irregular oblong in shape, was cut into the gravel slope of the river terrace. The other was a sub-rectangular pit, over 0.2 m in depth, cut into the alluvial sands and gravels and filled with green sand with charcoal flecks.



*Illus 30 Bridgegate, Peebles, schematic phase plans*

### **Phase 2 – 13th–early 14th centuries (*illus 30*)**

#### *Plot A*

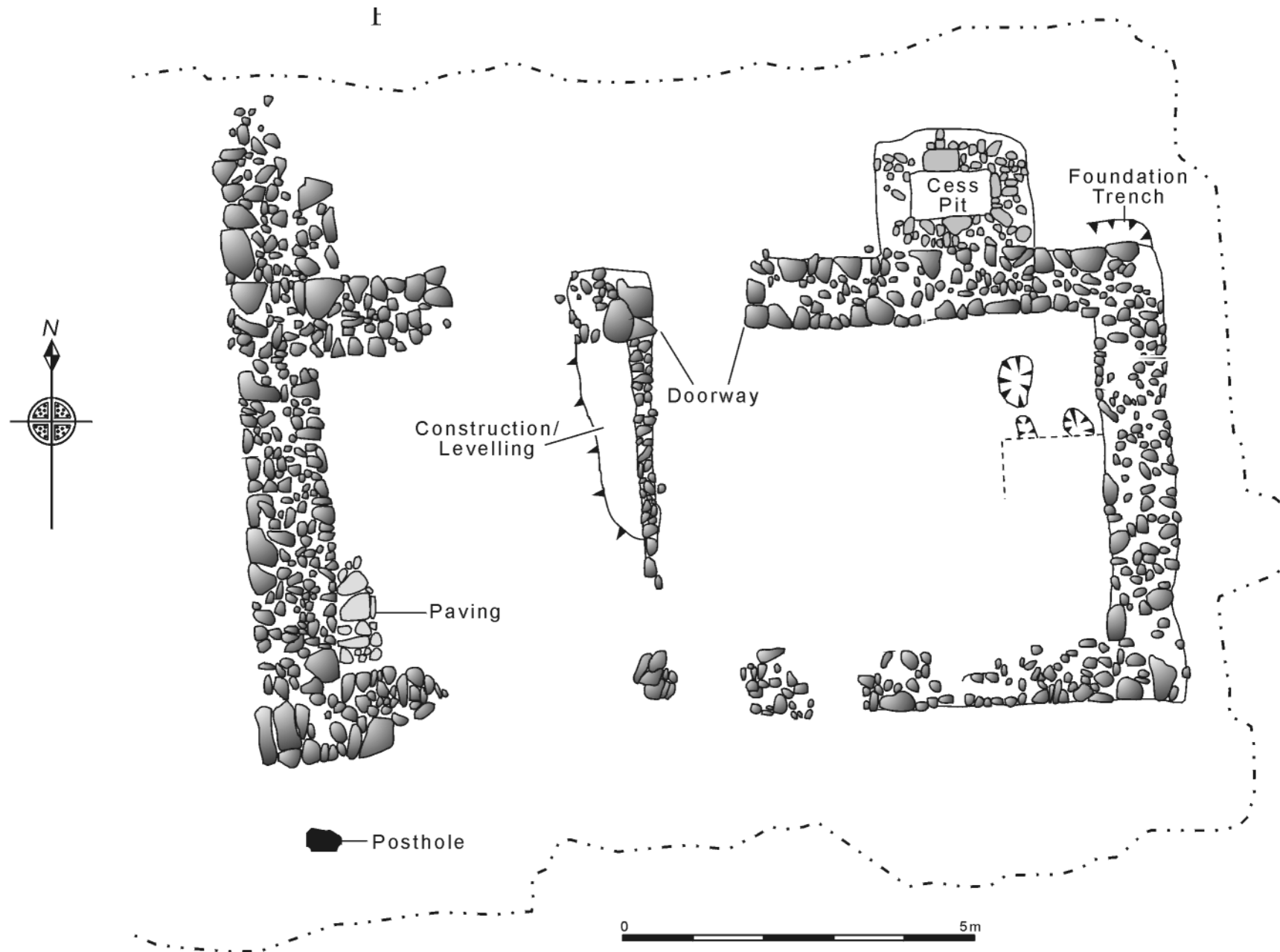
##### *Building 1 (*illus 31* and *32*)*

At the east end of the site were the substantial foundations of a stone-built structure, Building 1, measuring 13 m by 6.5 m externally or 11 m by 4.4 m internally. Although it could date back to the primary phase of occupation, since there were no earlier features, it is best attributed to this phase, as placing it later would make the Plots B and C sequence difficult to maintain.

Of the four walls, only the two end walls, to east and west, survived intact, the north and south walls being fragmentary. Set centrally in the north and south walls were opposing doorways, 1.25 m wide,

although no dressed stones survived. All the walls were of roughly coursed, weathered whin rubble (medium and large sized stones, sometimes split), bonded with a very coarse sandy mortar.

The foundations of the west wall were set in a trench, 0.65 m deep and 1.8 m wide, and comprised large boulders and redeposited natural. Above them was the wall, measuring 6.7 m long and 1.15 m wide. The trench was backfilled with dark brown and black silt with stones and gravel. At each end were the remains of north and south return walls, 3 m and 2.5 m in length respectively. The east wall was set in a trench, 0.6 m deep, cut into the terraced subsoil, and was 6.5 m long and 1 m wide. The north and south walls were for the most part 1 m in width, except at the west end where they were 1.1 m and 1.2 m wide respectively. That the west end was more



*Illus 31 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 1*





*Illus 32 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 1 from west, with cross-wall in centre and east wall in background*

deeply founded and wider than the east end could be due to functional differences, but it is more likely that the westward slope of the river terrace necessitated deeper and stronger foundations.

To provide a level floor in the sloping ground, a step down had been terraced to a depth of 0.6 m into the natural gravel, 4.8 m from the west wall. This step was in line with the opposing doorways in the north and south walls and was revetted to the east with a wall, 0.3 m wide and 0.3 m high, bonded into the north wall. The north side of the terrace was revetted with the north wall of the building. (Because of later disturbance, the south side of the terrace was not apparent.) This internal wall is unlikely to have been a structural element in itself because of its size, but might have provided support for a timber partition, dividing the building into two unequal rooms and forming the side of a passage. A gap, about 1 m wide, between the internal wall and the south wall was probably a doorway between two rooms.

Later disturbance had removed virtually all internal features on the east side of the passage and on much of the west side as well. Nevertheless, three pits in the north-east corner of the east room survived in the subsoil below the later wall inserted against the east end of the building (see Phase 3; only a short section of the north end of this wall was excavated). The Phase 3 reduction of the ground level had obscured the original shape and, therefore, the function of these features. The northernmost pit, measured 0.65 m by 0.45 m across and 0.16 m in depth. The southern pit was 0.4 m by 0.2 m across but, at only 0.05 m deep, was severely truncated. Its

fill consisted of fine silty sand with charcoal flecks and slag fragments. (Slag deposits are evident elsewhere on the site in Phases 1 and 2 in Plots B and C.) The eastern pit was only partially excavated: it was 0.4 m by 0.4 m across and 0.25 m in depth, with a V-shaped profile. It was filled with a gravelly, clayey silt. Their purpose is unclear, although they may have been settings for scaffolding during construction, if they did not pre-date the building and belong to Phase 1.

In the west room a fragment of paving survived at the south-west corner along with a construction, levelling or floor deposit at the north-east corner, composed of brown sand and gravel with mortar flecks and patches of brown silt. These two features were at a similar height and it is reasonable, then, to consider that they were in contemporary use.

At the south-west corner of the building, 0.75 m in front of it, was an oval posthole, 0.6 m by 0.4 m across and 0.2 m deep. It was stone-packed and capable of taking a post 0.15–0.20 m diameter. Its shallow depth may have been due to later truncation of this area (see Phase 3).

Abutting the north-west corner of the building was a short length of a stone wall, 1.6 m wide and 0.9 m high, serving as a boundary wall. This wall overlay a shallow deposit of charcoal, but this is most likely to be construction deposit rather than an earlier occupation deposit. Attached to the north wall of the building was a rectangular, stone-lined pit (*illus 33*), 0.75 m deep, with lime mortar and gravel at the bottom. On the evidence of its fill, the pit went out of use in the late 18th century (see Phase 3).



*Illus 33 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of latrine pit of Building 1 from west*

Excavation of the pit revealed a difference between the bonding of the lining of the pit, dark brown silty soil with a few pebbles, from the bonding of the adjacent north wall of Building 1, a 'dirty' gravel. The pit undercut the base of the wall and must have been constructed before the wall. It probably served as a garderobe pit, but there was no conclusive evidence of the date of the construction of the pit, except that it was a primary feature of the building.

#### *Plot B (illus 30, 34)*

The laying out of Plot C to the west curtailed the indiscriminate dumping of rubbish on the riverside but did not altogether end it, since the area between that property and Plot A continued to have charcoal and slag dumped on it, but in an orderly manner for levelling. This followed the extensive dumping of gravel on the area between the two properties. It is this dumping which places the construction of Building 1 in a medieval context, since it butts against the west wall of that building and its associated boundary wall. The depth of the dump varied but was up to 0.45 m. Its surface made a gently sloping area between the two walls, which fell from east to west by about 0.3 m over 4 m. The lower part of the layer was notably less gravelly and may have been the remains of a natural soil profile consisting of yellowish-brown silt.

A thick layer (0.25 m) of charcoal and lumps of slag in a dark brown silt was deposited over the gravel. In

places this layer included lenses of orange-yellow clayey silt and medium sized stones with occasional fragments of baked clay or daub, but there was no evidence of any structural element in the deposit. Magnetic testing of dried samples revealed a substantial proportion of iron fragments which may be scales from smithing. However the layer has all the appearance of a dump, not of a smithy on site. Neither the 'burnt' layer nor the gravel layer was visible in the north baulk, due to truncation by later activity. The levelling of this plot would have provided a suitable environment for its domestic use, but there are few signs of this, apart from a stone hearth on the surface of the 'burnt' layers. The hearth, 1.5 m by 1.2 m, consisted of an irregular group of flat whinstones and associated evidence of heat, ie, reddening of the layer underneath.

Extending into the southern limit of excavation was the edge of a depression, 0.2 m deep, in the gravel dump. It measured 1.5 m across and was filled with some large and medium sized stones in an orange and tan-brown, fine, silty matrix on the east side, but with charcoal-rich silt on the west side. It is possible that it was merely levelling above the subsidence of an underlying, unexcavated cut in the gravel subsoil, although it may be the edge of a larger feature lying beyond the limit of excavation.

At the north-west corner of the plot a pit, 1 m deep, had been dug through the 'burnt' layer. Its northern extent was not revealed, since it ran into the northern limit of excavation, although it appeared to be narrowing to a butt end. It was at least 5 m long,



*Illus 34 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 2, Phase 1*



and 2.3 m wide with a broad, V-shaped profile and a rounded base. Its fill was a mixture of the two layers it was cut through, that is, a charcoal-rich layer with lenses of orange-brown silt under a gravel layer. The southern end of the pit was separated from the northern end by an east/west sondage, 1 m wide, cut through the dumped layers in Plot B, and underlay the east edge of the boundary wall between Plots B and C. Nevertheless, that it was part of the same pit is shown by its fill, the same 'burnt' deposit of charcoal, hammerscale and slag found in the 'burnt' layer, through which the northern end was cut. The full extent of this feature is similar to the width of Building 2 in Plot C and may relate to its construction: it was probably part of the robbing of the original boundary, before the rebuilding to incorporate the east gable of the building.

After this pit was filled in, a depression, up to 0.4 m deep, was left in the surface. At its base was an elliptical pit, 1.0 m by 0.75 m across and 0.5 m deep. It had vertical sides and a flat base and was filled with gravels and lenses of burnt material. Its function was not determined. The depression was then filled in and levelled up with mixed gravel and 'burnt' deposits of charcoal and clay.

Two small postholes were cut through the dumped layer of 'burnt' material, 0.5 m apart, alongside the boundary wall between Plots B and C. The northern posthole was sub-rectangular, measuring 0.4 m by 0.25 m and 0.45 m in depth; the southern posthole extended into the southern limit of excavation and was 0.25 m across and 0.35 m deep. The former was V-shaped in profile with a flat bottom, the latter U-shaped. No other postholes were found and their purpose is unknown.

### *Plot C (illus 30)*

#### *Building 2 (illus 34–36)*

The western property at this period was marked by the construction of stone boundary walls, defining the property to the north and east, in the angle of which was constructed Building 2.

A roughly coursed wall on east/west alignment was neatly faced on its south side and bonded with light brown silt in its basal courses, but with yellow-brown sandy mortar in places in its upper surviving course. The wall was 15 m long, 0.6 m high and varied in width from 0.5 m to 1 m. Its north side was roughly faced so that the material it revetted, brown gravel, was probably laid at the time of construction. This dump was 0.6 m thick and may have been deposited to improve the strength of the wall and to secure it against the potential damage from river action. This is confirmed by the extent of the dump, which covered the whole area between the boundary wall and the northern limit of excavation. Its surface lay directly under the post-medieval topsoil and probably marks the ground level of the area until the 18th century when it became part of a garden.

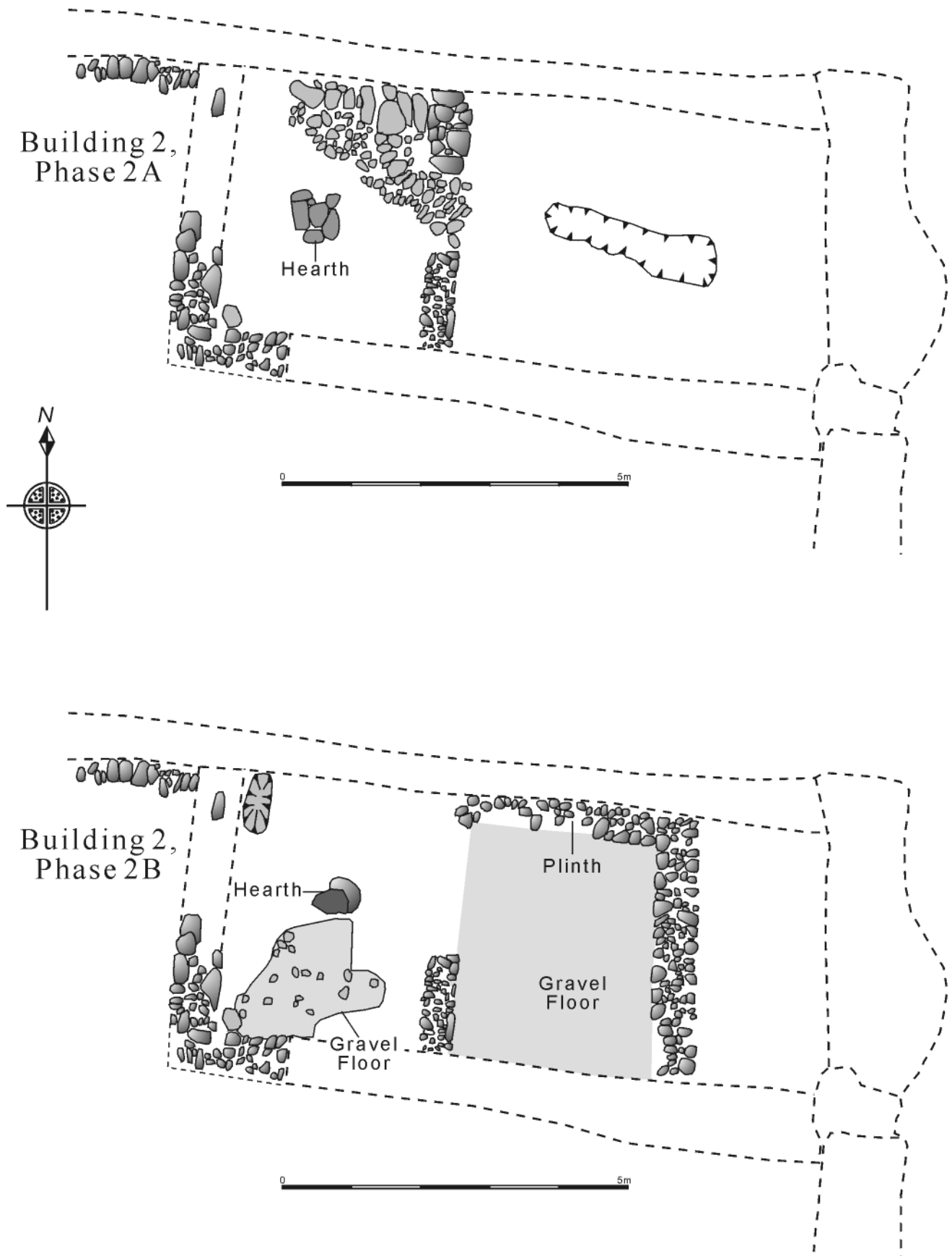
On the south side of the wall, at its east end, was a return wall on north/south alignment, although a section 4 m long had been robbed, so that the connection had gone. This wall, which was faced on both sides, was set in a foundation trench cut into the sloping ground to the east. The wall was bonded with light greyish-brown silt in its basal courses and coarse, yellowish-brown sandy mortar above the foundations. Like Building 1, it was constructed of roughly coursed, river-washed whinstone boulders. It had a distinct batter, measuring 0.9 m wide at the top to 1.25 m at its base. It may be that this was to deal with the weight of the uphill material, which was dumped to the east of the wall in Plot B to level it for use (see above).

Within the angle of these walls was Building 2, whose south wall butted against the east boundary wall, but whose west wall was largely robbed. It was noticeable that the foundations of the eastern boundary wall had a break in alignment where it was butted by the south wall of Building 2, although this was not visible higher up due to robbing. A short length (0.9 m) of wall, slightly offset to the west (illus 34), was all that survived of a rebuilt section of the boundary wall. The implication is that Building 2 was added after the boundary wall was built and that it required rebuilding of that part of the wall forming the gable from the ground.

This building measured 8 m long by 5 m wide, or 6.25 m by 4 m internally, half the size of the building in Plot A. The south wall was faced on its north side but not on its south side. The surviving fragment of the west wall (1 m wide) was faced on both sides and evidently butted the northern boundary wall, since no sign of a joint was observed. These walls were generally built of roughly shaped, medium sized, river-washed stones, bonded with dark greyish-brown silt, very like the matrix of the layer deposited to its south. However traces of coarse sandy mortar were observed bonding some of the remaining upper stones of the wall. As little of the upper courses of this building survived, it is difficult to know how the building was entered or what its superstructure was like.

The building was also divided into two unequal parts by the insertion of a partition wall on north/south alignment, in which was a door, 1.3 m wide. This wall was set only a few centimetres into the subsoil and was characterised by the use of large orthostatic whinstones and dark greyish-brown silt bonding material. The door was offset from the centre to the north by about 0.5 m. The smaller, western room would have been little more than a cupboard, 1 m wide. However the west end may have provided access to the building, since any other direction of entrance would have required steps down into the building. The small room could have served some kind of storage-cum-lobby purpose. Alternatively, the partition was constructed entirely as part of the extension of the building (see below).

No flooring material was found but, if there were any, it would have lain directly on subsoil or over the



*Illus 35 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 2, Phases 2A and 2B*





*Illus 36 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 2, Phase 2B from west*

slag- and charcoal-rich layers of Phase 1 which preceded the enclosure of the property. The interior of the building was only partially excavated, but the ground level inside the building sloped upwards from west to east, particularly so at the east end. Since it was close to the water table, it may have been prone to flooding unless the water table was lower in the 13th and 14th centuries. This would also account for some of the alterations which took place during its use. The lack of preserved organic material suggests that temporary flooding was the problem not a rise in the water table.

To the south of Building 2 a layer of brown silt with gravel had been deposited at the time of construction.

The building went through at least two structural sub-phases (*illus 35*). The extension of the building, by removing the west wall and building a new one of much coarser construction 2 m to the west, was designed to give more space. Significantly, as part of this alteration the internal floor was raised 0.3 m with dark grey sandy silt after the end wall was removed. Then a silty clay layer was laid over it in the western room as far as the edge of a paved area of flat whinstones. This paving occupied a triangular area, measuring 2.6 m by 2.3 m, formed by the partition wall and the north wall, and extended into the doorway of the partition, which must thus have continued in use. Set almost centrally within the western room was a hearth of similar stones, measuring 0.7 m by 0.6 m.

In the larger eastern room a linear sump on an east/west axis (2.6 m long, 0.7 m wide and 0.36 m deep) was dug into the levelling dump, filled with rubble and covered with a similar soil to the surrounding layer. All this, and especially the silty clay sealing layer, suggests both a concern to counter the effects of damp and flooding and a domestic usage.

The new west wall was built upon these levelling deposits, themselves packed with medium sized stones in the area of the wall as a kind of foundation. The new wall was constructed with large, irregular, river-washed boulders and a core of medium sized stones, but without the care to make a neat face as in the original structure. Only a short length, 1.6 m, of the new west wall face survived robbing. It was 0.75 m wide and stood one course high. This section survived because it was incorporated in the footings of the later tolbooth path and well (see Phase 3). The rubble core of the westward extension for the south wall remained, but the facings had been robbed. Outside the line of the new west wall a further section of paved stones was encountered alongside the northern boundary wall, which may suggest a path and, possibly, a door in the end wall.

Building 2 went through a further change (*illus 35*), in which the floor was raised yet again, by the addition of a gravel layer. This covered the old floor of the eastern room to a depth of about 0.25 m and incorporated a dump of medium sized rubble in the south-east corner of the building. This may have been demolition rubble. A new partition replaced the

previous one, 1.8 m from the eastern boundary line. It was composed of irregular, large and medium sized whin rubble, but had no visible gap for a door. The wall was 0.6 m wide, faced on both sides, but only one course high, and may have been the base for a timber partition. The dump of rubble referred to above in the gravel dump at this end may be indicative of building alterations at this time. Inside this new room a low stone plinth ran along the side of the north wall. The plinth was bonded with the same yellowish-brown, fine, gravelly silt as the new wall with which it was contemporary.

In the west room a layer of yellow silty clay, up to c 0.15 m thick, and covering an area 3 m by 3.8 m, sealed the western or damp end of the building. Set into it, almost above the earlier hearth, was another hearth of stone slabs, 0.5 m by 0.4 m in extent. Under and around the slabs was evidence of burning *in situ*. An irregular spread of gravel, c 0.1 m thick, occupied an area about 2 m across to the south of the hearth and appears to have been part of a floor. Just inside the west wall, at the corner with the north wall, was an oval posthole, measuring 0.85 m by 0.35 m and 0.5 m deep. It was sealed by the infill of the robber trench of the west wall, and could have taken a post at least 0.30 m across. However no clear function for the post could be deduced.

This last sub-phase ended with the complete demolition of Building 2 down to the existing ground level and with much of the rubble from the building being deposited over the area of the interior. The eastern limit of the demolition rubble respected the line of the eastern boundary wall. It may, therefore, be inferred that this wall remained standing when demolition took place and was robbed later. The west end wall was robbed to its base leaving a robber trench, 0.75 m deep, while the post in the north-west corner was removed.

### **Phase 3 – 15th–18th centuries (illus 30)**

This phase is marked chiefly by the construction and use of Building 4 (the tolbooth) in Plot C. The middle plot (B) was occupied by Building 3, a domestic structure, during this period. Building 1 in Plot A remained in use. The end of the phase is marked by the demolition of Buildings 3 and 4, although this was not done at the same time.

#### **Plot A**

##### **Building 1 (illus 30)**

Little activity in this plot is definitely attributable to this phase. This is partly because of the stratigraphic dislocation of the east end of the site and partly because few deposits are closely datable to the late medieval period.

The interior of the building was terraced to a depth of 0.2 m, probably for a paved floor. At the same time the east wall was thickened with the insertion of a

stone wall bonded with brown silt, 4.5 m long and 0.80 m wide. It was probably to support a chimney stack at first floor level.

In front of the building at its west end, was a terraced area, 4.5 m wide, which, despite later disturbance, must have been cut back in the medieval period. It contained two deposits of coal and coal-dust in a brown silt, presumably the remains of a fuel dump.

#### **Plot B**

##### **Building 3 (illus 37 and 38)**

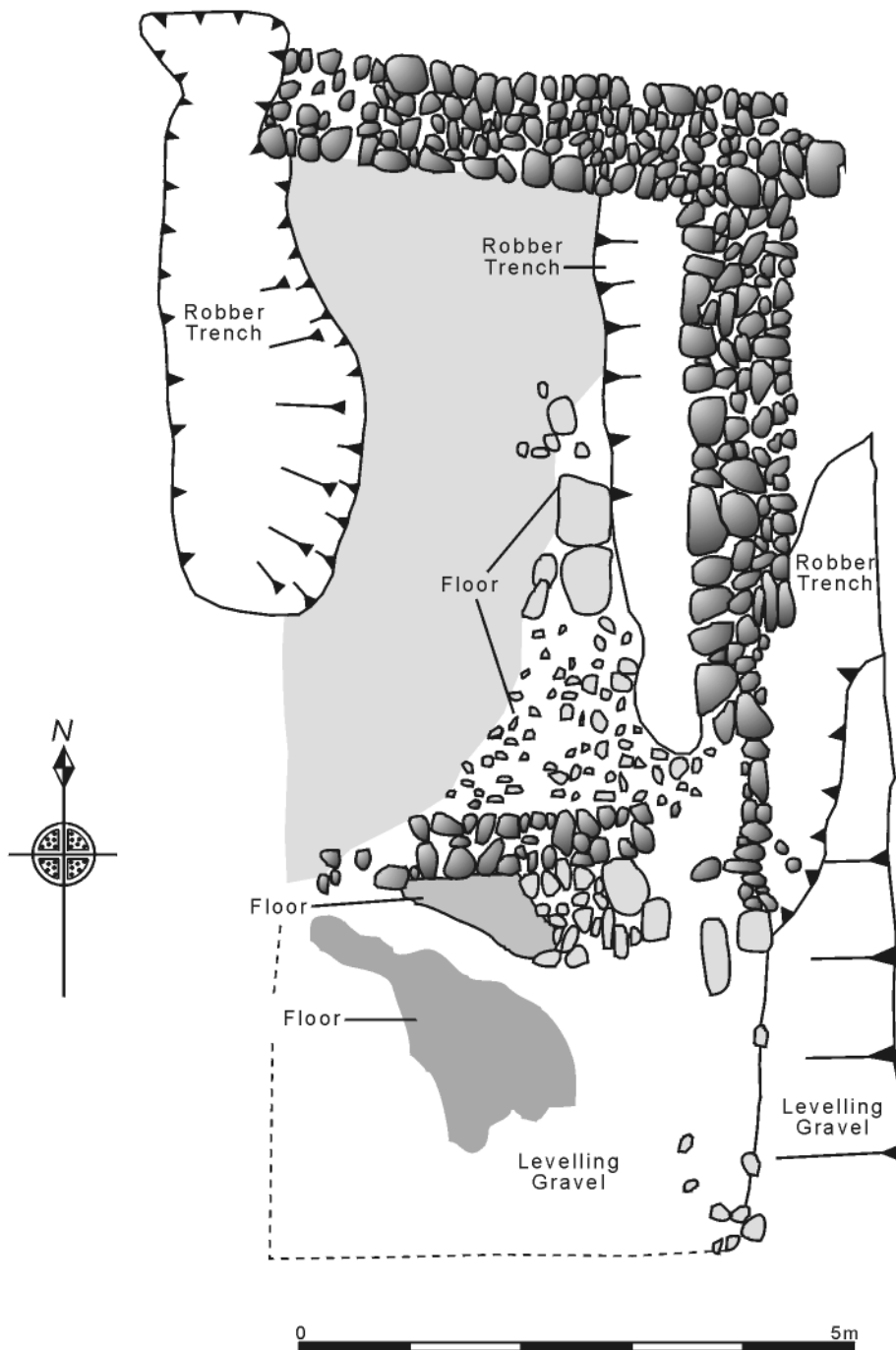
This plot was permanently defined as a property and Building 3 was constructed.

A new stone wall defined the northern limit of the property. It was cut through the charcoal-rich dumps of Phase 2. This wall, 5 m long and 1 m wide, was on roughly the same axis as the north boundary wall of Plot C, from whose robbed corner it extended as far as the west boundary wall of Plot A. The wall was built of large and medium sized whinstone rubble, bonded with gravelly, sandy mortar. It survived barely 0.2 m above the Phase 2 dumps, but its foundations, although no definite trench was found, were between 0.3 m and 0.5 m deep and, 1 m from the junction with the corner of the Plot C walls, were stepped down 0.15 m, probably to take account of the soft fill of the underlying robbing or construction pit of Building 2 (see Phase 2, Plot B). This foundation suggests a wall capable of standing to a considerable height.

The southern part of the plot was covered by extensive layers of gravel, probably flooring or levelling. Here, in a sondage near the street frontage, the gravel subsoil was evidently terraced to make a building platform. Above the hearth of Phase 2 was a similar levelling deposit. Above these levelling deposits of gravel was constructed Building 3.

The east wall butted against the northern boundary wall, but, unlike that wall, had no foundations and was constructed directly upon the layers underneath. The new wall was similar to the northern boundary in width, at about 1 m, and was bonded with yellowish-brown, gritty, sandy silt mortar. It comprised a continuous wall, 5 m long, with a few medium sized stones, which were probably part of it, about 1 m further to the south. It had been completely robbed beyond that point. All the same, it is reasonable to assume that the wall ran to the front of the site and, with the western boundary wall with Plot C, formed a building just under 4 m wide internally and about 10 m long.

Near the southern surviving end of this east wall was a narrow partition wall on an east/west axis, 3 m long and 0.5 m wide, set against the north side of a trench, 0.30 m deep and 1 m wide. Its junction with both the Plot C boundary wall to the west and the east wall had not survived, with the result that there was no proven relationship with either. However the partition wall was stratigraphically coeval with, and



*Illus 37 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 3*

had a similar matrix to, that of the east wall of the building, ie, yellow silty sand.

The floor of the north room was made up of a thick dump (0.3 m) of gravel and, in places, large stones with roughly flat surfaces, whilst a similar dump of gravel was present on the south side of the partition. This building appears to have been a sizeable town house, whose gable faced onto the street.

At the end of the medieval period (c 1600) Building 3, for whatever reason, was demolished. On either side of the east wall of the building were linear cuts,

one parallel to the wall, the other diagonally between the wall and the eastern boundary wall. These were possibly robber trenches. The robbing was very thorough and little tumble was evident. The demolition and robbing of the northern end of the boundary wall with Plot C probably occurred at the same time, although it could have been a later event, since there was very little of the gravel floor of Building 3 in the backfill of the robber trench. The west wall was robbed right down to its basal course, the robber trench being filled mainly with dark brown silts and



*Illus 38 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 3 from north*

deposits derived from the earlier make-ups and floors (charcoal-rich deposits or yellow clayey silt).

The whole area of Plot B was overlain to a depth of about 0.3 m by a series of dumped layers, which comprised smooth-textured, yellow-brown clayey silts, light brown silts with mortar fragments, gravel and charcoal and dark brown silts with similar inclusions over the top, as well as a mixture of all three. This last layer was probably a levelling relating to the construction of the next structural phase. Such was the nature of these layers that the most likely explanation of them is that they represent a levelling up of the plot to cover the previous structural

remains and to raise the ground surface level with the street. The clayey silts were natural subsoil deposits, acquired presumably from another part of the riverside, whereas the brown silts would appear to be typical of the overlying soils and could be the result of a period of disuse of the site, whilst the gravel element could come either from demolition or from imported metallurgical material, which in either case could serve as a yard surface. The light brown silts were similar to the general spread of post-occupation silts across Plot C, which formed a non-humic horizon of a garden soil (see Phase 4). The deposits are notable for the lack of post-medieval



artefacts, except clay pipe fragments in one of the dumped layers and the overlying layer. The evidence either way is indicative of a gap in the occupation of the plot.

### *Plot C*

#### *Building 4 – The Tolbooth (illus 39 and 40)*

The tolbooth (Building 4), in structural terms did not differ significantly from Building 1 in Plot A. It was constructed of large and medium, river-washed, whin boulders, split to make a face, and bonded with coarse, orange-brown sandy mortar. The walls were generally 0.9 m wide, where facing stones survived (the exact face of the east wall was not always evident); in places there was only a rough basal course, particularly at the north-east corner, where some extra large boulders had been used for foundation. Indeed, demolition had been very thorough, leaving very little rubble or tumble, except in the infill of the pits of the final phase of the west end (see below). In all, an area of the building, 12 m east/west by 4 m north/south, was uncovered during the excavation. (A subsequent watching brief during construction work for the new development, in June and July 1989 by the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust, revealed the south, or front, wall of the building under Bridgegate.) In all, the tolbooth was some 5 m wide. The west wall was not found in either the excavation or watching brief.

A wide trench was cut for the northern side of the building. It was revetted to the north by a wall of roughly shaped whin rubble, and to the south by the north wall of the building. Between these two walls was a deposit of dark brown silt, which overlay the stone packing of the foundation for the tolbooth and contained late medieval green glazed pottery. (A similar small patch of brown silt overlay the rubble infill of the foundation trench of the east wall and may have been part of the bedding material for the cobbling which, evidently, covered the area to the east of the tolbooth.) Above that, and extending the length of the outside of the north wall of the tolbooth, a cobbled path had been laid in a sandy gravel layer, 0.1 m thick. The path sloped down towards the river and had a camber on it to aid run off. On the inside of the walls, the infill of the foundation trenches was a mixture of sandy silt and rubble stones. As no section was dug through the walls, little further can be said about their construction. Coeval with the construction of the path and revetment wall, a well was cut on its north side to a depth of 0.85 m. Its pit was 1.6 m across and stone-lined to give an opening 1 m in diameter. At the base was a mixture of yellow clayey silt and brown silt with gravel, stones and mortar to a depth of 0.15 m. This may have been an intended base but it is possible that it is at least partly formed of demolition rubbish as were the upper fills.

The eastern interior of the building was covered by yellow-cream sandy clay with mortar fragments and charcoal lenses, generally only 0.05 m deep, but up to

0.1 m deep in places. This lay directly on the subsoil and may have acted as a seal-cum-floor. Set on the clay was a partition wall, dividing the interior of the building into two rooms. The wall was well constructed of large, roughly-shaped, river-washed boulders for facing with a smaller rubble core, bonded with dark brown silty clay with fragmentary traces of lime mortar on the surface. It was 1 m wide and survived only one substantial course high (0.35 m). Such a wall was structural and could have divided the building in two at both ground floor and first floor. Lack of time precluded complete examination of the partition.

Three successive floor layers were encountered in the east room of the tolbooth. The intrusion of a 19th-century wall along the east side of the partition wall had cut through the upper two layers and an associated stone plinth, thus removing any direct relationship with the partition (see plans), but the earliest floor appeared to butt against it.

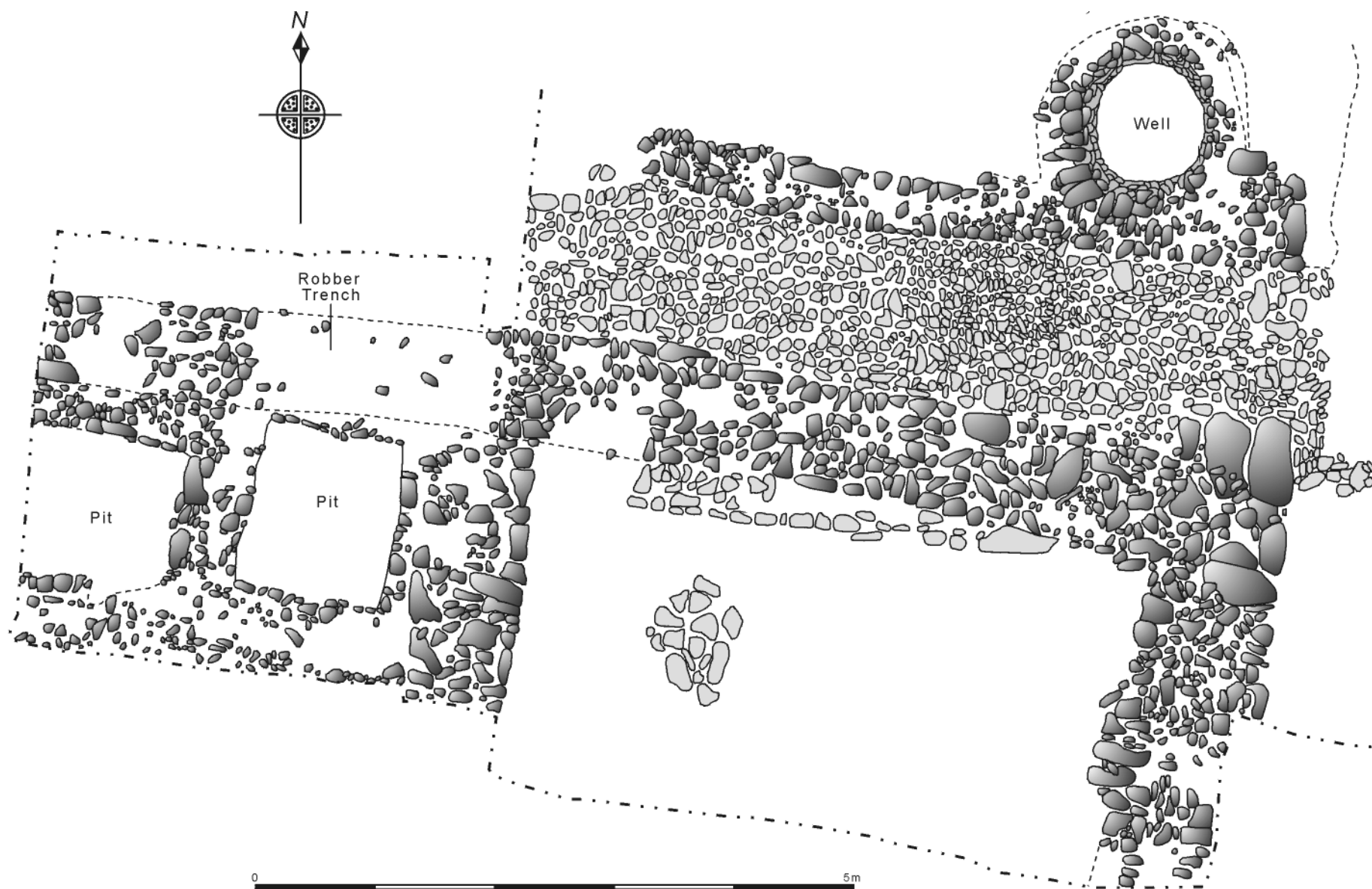
The earliest floor was 0.2 m thick and consisted of yellowish-brown silty clay with large quantities of medium sized stones, particularly around the edges of the room, and mortar fragments (the 19th-century wall also partly cut into this deposit). On top of this stony layer was a stone plinth, about 0.4 m wide and 0.20 m high, which was built along the north wall, but becoming narrower towards the east end. It is not clear what it supported, but it could have provided seating. Butting against this plinth was a second floor, composed of fine, mid-brown, silty sand, which became thinner and richer in charcoal towards the east wall, but had a maximum depth of 0.15 m and included lenses of pink, clayey silt and dark greyish-brown, sandy silt adjacent to the stone plinth. Also above the earliest floor was yellow sandy clay, distinct from, but possibly part of the secondary floor.

A brown gravel and sand layer, about 0.05 m thick, marked the last floor of the east room. On this floor a group of flat stones were found in the middle of the room, covering an area 1 m by 0.75 m. This is interpreted as a hearth, but, as there was a lack of charcoal, ash or signs of heat indicative of a hearth, it may have served as a plinth supporting a pillar or internal fitting.

The floor sequence in the western room is not clear because the stone pits, constructed in the latest phase of the building, had destroyed much of the interior in this room. Two deposits of fine sandy clay, one bounded by the partition wall, were the earliest identifiable features of the west room. Above them were patches of fine gravel and orange sand. These layers were only evident in a strip, 1 m wide, along the south side of the excavation, and could not be fully examined. Another patch of gravelly sand may be a repair of this floor. These gravels parallel the gravel floor on the east side of the partition.

The final use of the west room was marked by a complete transformation as two plaster- and stone-lined pits were constructed, which cut away all the floor levels except the strip referred to above (the





*Illus 39 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 4 (Tolbooth)*



*Illus 40 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 4 from south-east (before extension of excavation to reveal stone pits)*

west side of the western pit was recorded during the watching brief in 1989.) A single construction cut held both pits. The packing behind the stone and plaster lining was whin rubble, above which were the remains of a closely constructed, cobble floor of split whinstones. The roughly rectangular pits measured 1.35 m by 1.2 m and were 0.75 m deep. They were cut into the blue-grey clay subsoil and quickly filled with water after being emptied; for the whole time they were open, they remained flooded. This suggests that it was intentional and that they were used for washing or soaking, as part of the tanning process taking place in 1561 (see Documentary Evidence, above).

When the pits went out of use, the cobble flooring was robbed and the north wall of the building at this end was demolished and robbed, the trench being infilled with sandy mortar. Rubble from the demolition of the walls was tipped into the pits until they were level with the ground. The rubble included pottery dating to the late 18th century, which may indicate that the western room of the tolbooth was in use later than the rest of the structure. On the other hand, an intrusive 19th-century pit was cut down into the loose rubble infill of the western pit, which may thus have become contaminated. A layer of sandy loam, rubble and mortar overlay all of these demolition deposits. The differing sequence of the west end of the building from the east indicates that it could have continued in use into the 18th century.

Outside the tolbooth, the cobbled path was replaced by a gravel path, 0.2 m thick, in which was set a stone-lined and stone-capped drain (not illustrated), which ran along the full length of the north wall. About 4 m from the east end a branch drain ran into the main one. This arm ran north/south across the full width of the path and was of similar construction to the main drain. Both drains were filled with brown silt.

Above the east end of the path were a number of rubble deposits from the demolition, including several stone roof slates. The absence of this material at the west end (see above) may indicate a differing process of demolition.

#### *Courtyard (illus 30)*

The area to the east of the tolbooth was an open yard as far as the eastern boundary wall, which continued in use from the previous phase. An extensive, but patchy, spread of gravel formed the yard surface. Other patches of gravel and cobbling to its north probably represent the continuation of the path on the north side of the tolbooth. One of these patches lay between a kerb of medium sized stones on an east/west axis on its north side and Building 5 to the south.

#### *Building 5 (illus 41 and 42)*

To the east of the tolbooth were the foundations of Building 5, built against the east boundary wall.



*Illus 41 Bridgegate, Peebles, Building 5*



*Illus 42 Bridgegate, Peebles, view of Building 5 from west*

This wall continued in use from the previous phase and was increased in width by 0.5 m on its west side by the addition of a new wall face based on a substantial foundation plinth. Only a fragment of the north wall survived, 1 m long and 0.75 m wide, similar in build to the thickening of the east wall. The wall was set in a shallow trench, in which was a thin layer of yellowish-brown silt. Patches of similar material were found for 5 m west of the surviving stub end, suggesting that the wall may have continued at least that far. No definite west wall was found, although a shallow, flat-bottomed trench, 0.25 m deep, extending into the southern limit of excavation, may represent its foundation or robbing. It was filled with cobbles and gravel in brown, clayey silt. If this was the west wall, the structure would have had a length of about 7.8 m externally and 5.7 m internally.

Inside this building, situated over the gravel deposits, were three features which may relate to it. A narrow wall fragment, 1.4 m long and 0.4 m wide, extended into the southern limit of excavation. This may have been a partition wall within the structure, although its axis, roughly NNE/SSW was not exactly parallel with the building axis and it appeared in plan to have been slightly curvilinear. To its east, on a NNW/SSE axis, was a stone-lined drain, 1.2 m long and 0.3 m wide, which also entered the southern limit of excavation. Some 2 m east of the drain was a pit, lined by stones set on edge on its east and south sides, and measuring 0.6 m by 0.4 m. It may have been a storage pit, although it was not excavated.

Whatever this structure was, it had been almost completely robbed. Its occupation may have been connected with the functions of the tolbooth since it was stratigraphically coeval with that building. A deposit of dark brown silt with much charcoal, window glass and some lumps of slag covered a triangular area of about 4 m across and about 0.1 m thick in the area formerly occupied by this building. This appears to have been a post-occupation silting mixed partly with debris from demolition.

#### ***Phase 4 – 18th and 19th centuries (illus 30)***

##### *Plot A*

##### *Building 1 (illus 30)*

In the early 19th century Building 1 became the Post Office. Its demolition, to make way for the construction of the cinema in the 20th century, probably removed much of the evidence for this phase when the building underwent several alterations. These alterations are marked by mortar-rich brown silts covering much of the eastern end of the building, probably construction or make-up deposits, and a pit, probably a mortar-mixer, that was cut into the natural gravel. The pit, 0.95 m deep, had vertical sides and a flat base. It contained lime mortar-rich silt, not unlike the construction or make-up layers.

The back door was blocked up to form a recess or cupboard, 0.5 m deep. This recess was plastered on



two occasions, at the same time as the north wall, which also had traces of two plaster coats. The base of the recess was covered with a mortar and brown silt layer, probably a solum, on which was a layer of brown powdery decayed wood. There was a gap of 0.05 m between the surface of this layer and the plaster, which gives an indication of the thickness of the timber floor surface. Subsequently, the recess was filled in completely with mortared rubble. Similarly, the front door was blocked at this time with orange-brown, sandy, mortared rubble. The location of the new front entrance did not survive demolition.

A fireplace and a recess were constructed against the east wall by the addition of three stone projections to the wall. The former underwent many alterations. In its first phase, the fireplace measured 1.05 m at its opening, reducing to 0.75 m at the back, and was 0.6 m deep. It was paved with flat slabs, which extended 0.7 m into the room. It is possible that the paving was not laid down at one time, as it comprised red sandstone slabs immediately in front of the fireplace, 0.25 m into the room, and blue-grey slabs extending a further 0.45 m to the west. The eastern edge of these latter slabs was rebated to contain the red slabs, while along the western edge was a wooden beam. Furthermore, the red slabs were bedded on mortar, whereas the inner slabs and the blue-grey slabs were set on rubble and dark brown silt, from which was recovered a coin of George III. Traces of two layers of plaster, corresponding to those in the north wall and its blocked door recess, were observed at the back and sides of the fireplace recess: these were applied after the paving of the hearth. There were two further phases of the fireplace: an inner setting of mortared, re-used paving stones, forming an opening 0.3 m wide and 0.4 m deep, and an outer brick lining around an opening 0.3 m wide and 0.2 m deep. Between the red slabs and the base of the fireplace were two upright pieces of iron, probably the remains of a grate.

Contemporary with the fireplace was a recess situated on its north side. The opening of the recess was 0.9 m across and was squared not splayed, but it was 0.6 m deep, like the fireplace. A narrow strip of timber lined the southern jamb of the recess, possibly indicating a timber-lined cupboard. The whole unit, comprising fireplace and recess, was 2.8 m wide and had the effect of creating two further recesses on either side. There was no evidence of any special use of either. The southern recess was splayed on its south side where it met the wall. This latter splay was of lime-bonded, whin rubble construction, similar to two recesses in the south wall (see below). (It is possible that, in fact, the fireplace had originally, in the 17th or early 18th century, been much wider, occupying the whole southern end of the east wall, as far as the splayed corner with the south wall, giving a width of some 2 m, before being reduced in size, possibly in the later 18th or early 19th century, to 1.05 m, by the addition of a new south jamb.)

The south wall had two recesses, probably for windows, both with splayed openings, 1 m and 1.05 m wide, and 0.5 m deep. Their facings of whin rubble were bonded with lime mortar, which differentiated them from the original construction of the building.

The evidence for the flooring of the building is contradictory. The traces of decayed wood in the blocked north doorway, together with the timber found edging the paved area in front of the fireplace, suggest a timber floor. However the paving slabs in front of the fireplace, together with the re-used slabs in a secondary phase of the fireplace (see above), suggest a paved floor. The possibility remains that both types of flooring were used, though which is the earlier is unclear.

It is not clear how access to the yard at the rear was obtained after the blocking of the back door, unless a second door to the west was built which has not survived. The cess-pit at the back of the house (see Phase 2) may well have been infilled at this time, since the backyard was levelled and made into a terrace, the cut for which disturbed the foundation trench of the north wall of the building. The east side of this terrace was revetted by a wall of whinstone rubble, 0.8 m high, bonded with brown silty earth. The infill of the revetment contained late 18th-century material, suggesting that the levelled yard evidently dates to the early 19th century. There is some evidence that the yard surface was lower than the base of the north wall of the building, since both the latter's foundation stones and the gravel underneath were visible to a depth of about 0.2 m. This evidence for a lowering of the ground surface is best explained as being part of the same action in which the revetment was constructed and cess-pit truncated and filled in. The blocking of the rear door of the building, which included creamware potsherds in its make-up, indicates that the original access to the yard from the building at this point was closed at this period.

Attached to the south-west corner of Building 1 was a boundary wall with Plot B. It was constructed on a plinth of earth and stone and faced with rough-cast plaster, similar to that on the outside of the west wall of the building. From cartographic evidence ([Armstrong 1775](#)), by 1775 an extension had been built on to the south front of the building at the west side. This boundary wall, together with a terraced edge some 4 m to the east, probably represents this extension.

### *Plot B*

#### *Building 6 (illus 30)*

The period of abandonment represented by the brown silts at the end of Phase 3 was followed, before the end of the 18th century, by the construction of a new house, measuring 8 m by 4.5 m. The walls were built on top of the dumped layers, but trenches were dug for the foundations of the north and west walls.



The walls of this house were constructed of whin rubble bonded with lime mortar and, consequently, better constructed than the medieval structures: this is illustrated by these walls being narrower (between 0.40 m and 0.70 m) than the medieval walls. The west wall was built along the east side of the demolished boundary wall with Plot C. This may indicate that the line of the property was still known and respected. There was a gap of 2.5 m between the south end of the west wall and the end of the south wall. In the middle of this gap was the north end of another wall, on a north/south axis, extending into the southern limit of excavation. This provided two gaps of 1 m, which were entrances, one external, the other internal into an adjoining room to the south. The east wall of this room was formed by the boundary wall with Plot A. The room was 3.1 m wide and probably as long, on the basis of the present street line.

As far as internal features of the main room are concerned, a fireplace was evident in the middle of the rear wall, 1.2 m wide, with a right jamb jutting 0.4 m into the room. West of the fireplace the wall was thicker (0.7 m) than to the east (0.4 m), so that there was no jamb as such visible. It is possible that this extra thickness provided space for a cupboard; or the wall to the east of the fireplace may have contained a cupboard. Three metres from the north wall, the east wall was cut by a shallow trench, 1 m long and 1 m wide, at right angles to the wall. This probably represents the robbing of a stone partition wall across the room. Opposite it, in the west wall, were a slight thickening of the wall (about 0.1 m) and two small recesses of similar depth, 0.4 m apart and 0.15 m wide. These features were presumably the bonding holes for the partition. The north-west corner of the building incorporated a large sandstone trough in its foundations.

Just over 1 m south of the door into the house, a small, oval posthole, 0.3 m in diameter and c 0.2 m deep, lay 0.15 m west of the front extension wall.

Subsequently, a narrow shed was added to the outside of the north wall. A narrow, lime-mortared, whinstone rubble wall, 0.25 m wide and 0.5 m high, enclosed an area 4.5 m long by 0.7 m wide with a door of similar width, 0.5 m from its east end. It appears to have served as a coal shed.

Cartographic evidence ([Armstrong 1775](#)) suggests that there was an extension on the west side of the building, but no archaeological evidence for this was found. By the early 19th century ([Wood 1823b](#)) this extension had been demolished.

#### *Plot C (illus 30)*

After the demolition of Building 4 (tolbooth) and its related structures, the whole plot was left open and by the mid 19th century was being used as a garden (OS 1858a). The lower soil horizon from this phase was light brown, sandy clayey loam with some small pebbles and mortar fragments as well as quantities

of domestic rubbish of the 18th and 19th centuries. This was overlain by a garden topsoil of dark brown silty loam.

### *Phase 5 – 20th century (illus 30)*

#### *Plot A*

The post office was demolished and replaced by a cinema in about 1920. Several of the modern pits were the result of construction work relating to this building. This work also had the effect of dislocating the east end from the west end, making interpretation of this part of the site particularly difficult. The demolition of the cinema and its concrete foundations in 1985 was the final act, removing all structural trace of the cinema.

#### *Plot B*

Building 6 was also demolished in the early 20th century, its site remaining open ground, which was concreted over.

#### *Plot C*

At the end of the 19th century an engineering workshop was constructed on this site. The foundations were all cut through the garden soil and the underlying soils which had accumulated above the tolbooth site.

The workshop consisted of two main buildings, one facing along Cuddyside (Building 7) and the other fronting Bridgegate (Building 8), on either side of a gate into the workshop yard which was still evident in 1985.

Building 7 was represented by a north/south wall with a westward return at its north end. It measured about 12–13 m long and about 6 m and had walls 0.75–0.9 m wide, of whin rubble bonded with lime mortar. The foundations extended down to subsoil, 1 m below.

Only the north-east corner of Building 8 survived. The east wall was composed of two adjoining north/south walls, 2.5 m overall length, with a westward return wall at its north end, 2.5 m long. A pillar plinth partly supported the north wall, 1.5 m west of the other section. The walls of this were less substantial (0.5 m wide) than those of Building 7, although they were just as deeply founded. The foundations of the west wall of the building did not survive demolition.

Parallel with Building 8, and 2 m north of it, was a rubble-filled drainage sump, 5.5 m long and 0.6 m wide. It is also probable that the stone-lined and capped well at the back of this plot, with a lead pipe for pumping out the water, belongs to this phase of occupation, since it, too, cut through the garden soil.

## Discussion

The excavation was successful in confirming the site of the 15th-century tolbooth at the west end of the site. Alterations in the line of the street frontage resulted in its south and west walls now lying under the public highway (part of the south wall was observed in a watching brief in 1989). This also meant that no trace of the town wall, which on documentary grounds is thought to run along Cuddyside, was revealed, nor any of the predecessors to these defences, the Bridgegate Port and its barmkin. The other important aspect of the site was the opportunity to examine three properties on a main thoroughfare of the royal burgh, especially the opportunity to examine a street frontage, which had not been disturbed by cellars. It is the location of substantial stone-built medieval houses (Buildings 1–5) which makes this excavation of particular value in our understanding of medieval urban landscapes.

On the eastern property (A) only one building needs consideration. The 19th-century Post Office began life as a merchant's house in the medieval period, that is to say, certainly prior to Building 3 on the middle plot (B) in the late 14th or early 15th century. The medieval antiquity of Building 1 was not appreciated at first, since the cinema demolition and, presumably, its construction had divided the east from the west end. The east end could be definitely attributed to the 18th century or earlier, since a coin of 1799 was found under the hearth of the inserted 19th-century fireplace (see Phase 4). At the west end, both the west wall and the property boundary wall, which extended northwards from it, pre-date all the dumped layers to the west in Plot B (see Phase 2). This only establishes a relative date. In absolute terms, all that can be said is that the pottery present in the earliest layers of Plot B (post-dating the construction of Building 1) was predominantly Scottish White Gritty Ware that may be placed in a broad 12th to 14th century bracket. This might place these two structures (Buildings 1 and 3) as early as the later 12th century or as late as the 14th century, although it would be rash to place a date much earlier than the latter part of this period on Building 1.

With its deep-cut, 1 m wide, solid foundations, the building was designed to stand to more than one storey. The strength of its structure, its internal divisions, the cross-passage and garderobe pit all indicate a different kind of social structure from the other houses on the site. These suggest a type of medieval building which would be appropriate for a merchant, the passage providing access from the street to storerooms and workshops in the rear (the doors, at 1.25 m wide, were certainly substantial enough for carriage of goods). Its affinities are with stone-built medieval merchants' houses in England if not Scotland. In size it is large enough for a merchant's house, comparing well in size with late 12th-century houses in English towns like Norwich or Lincoln (Jones 1980). Stone-built houses of such

size, with mid-walled passages, have been noted in Linlithgow (G Stell pers comm), but probably not as early as the English examples, and there is no reason to place Building 1 any earlier than the 14th century, although an earlier date would be possible.

The cross-passage (1.25 m wide), halfway along the length of the building, divided it into two rooms at ground floor level. Both rooms were 5 m long by 4 m wide, but no evidence survived to indicate function, except that no original fireplace was evident at ground floor level. There was, therefore, presumably first floor domestic accommodation. A secondary thickening to the wall of the east end may have been for the base of a fireplace at first floor level (see Phase 3). The analogies for the functions of such a building would place workshops in the ground floor and living quarters above, an interpretation which the garderobe pit would support.

Several medieval urban stone buildings have been excavated in Scotland recently. Although three stone-built structures were found at Perth High Street Excavation, none could be securely dated to the medieval period, all being under modern demolition rubble, although the earliest could date to c 1300 (Bogdan 1992, 6). At Marketgate/Ladybridge, Arbroath, a stone building of about 1400, also interpreted as a wealthy merchant's house, survived into the late 18th or early 19th century (Falconer 1995). Also in Arbroath, a stone building fronting the east side of High Street, probably dating not later than the 15th century, was excavated in 1997 (Perry 1999). At Murraygate/Panmure Street, Dundee a sequence of stone houses, dating from the 13th to the 15th centuries, was found in three adjoining properties; one of the buildings was probably gable-end on to the street as with Building 3 at Bridgegate (Brown and Roy 2000).

The middle property (B) apparently remained open during the initial occupation in Phase 2, possibly as access to the river for dumping rubbish. However at about the time the tolbooth was built, in Phase 3, a stone house (Building 3), measuring about 10 m by 3.8 m internally, was erected on a north/south axis. Unlike the other buildings, its gable would have fronted the street but, from the lack of deep foundations, it may not have stood more than a single storey in height. It was partitioned into two roughly equal parts. The loss of most of the floor levels makes interpretation of the function of the building difficult. However the division into two parts appears to echo the divisions of Buildings 1 in Plot A (above) and 2 in Plot C (below).

The site of the tolbooth, Plot C, was an open river flood-plain prior to being enclosed and built upon, probably in the 13th century. The use of the riverside for rubbish disposal was a common feature of medieval towns and this one was no exception (the river would have carried much of it away). The development of the site must then have curtailed rubbish disposal in this convenient location.

Building 2 does not appear to have been in any sense an imposing building and it is odd that it was

set at the rear rather than the front of the property. This stone-walled house measured 8 m by 4 m internally in its initial phase, with a small entrance lobby to the west. In its second phase it was lengthened (by 2 m) and subdivided, with the smaller, western room (3 m) becoming a living room based around a hearth. Few clues were available as to the use of the longer room (5.5 m). Finally, the longer room was shortened by 2.5 m, but the basic division into two was maintained. The dumping of gravel to the north of the building and the successive raising of the floor levels in the house are indicative of the perennial flooding of the site. (The tolbooth floor was similarly raised during its occupation.) The squared ends of the structure and the rebuilding of that part of the property wall which formed its east end suggest a stone-built, gable-ended house. The hearths in the western room suggest that it was open to the roof and, therefore, of one storey only.

The tolbooth itself, Building 4, was evidently an imposing stone structure, over 12 m long by 5 m wide, with foundations of sufficient strength (1 m wide, of well built, mortared stone) for at least two storeys in height, ie, a basement of two rooms, first floor and possibly attic rooms, with a roof of stone

slates at the time of demolition. Dating evidence suggests that the west end of the building was maintained as a workshop, with stone-lined washing tanks, into the 18th century. The dating evidence of the coin sequence (see [Table 2](#)) suggests that the second floor layer of the east room dates to the second quarter of the 17th century. The group of coins found in the final floor of the building would place the date of abandonment in or after the late 17th century. The other finds are consonant with this, but for a single intrusive sherd of 19th-century pottery, which could have derived from the construction of the late 19th-century factory (Buildings 7 and 8).

The building stood within a large plot (c 15 m by 20 m) and possessed its own source of water, other than the nearby Eddleston Water, from a well, situated beside a cobbled path into which a drain was later inserted: presumably, as at Wester Kelso near the Tweed ([Dixon and Perry](#), above), to avoid carrying water over even a short distance to the workshops in the basement. The rest of the plot was occupied by a garden area to the rear and vestigial evidence for another stone building (Building 5), between it and the property boundary. This building also had a cobbled path along its rear.

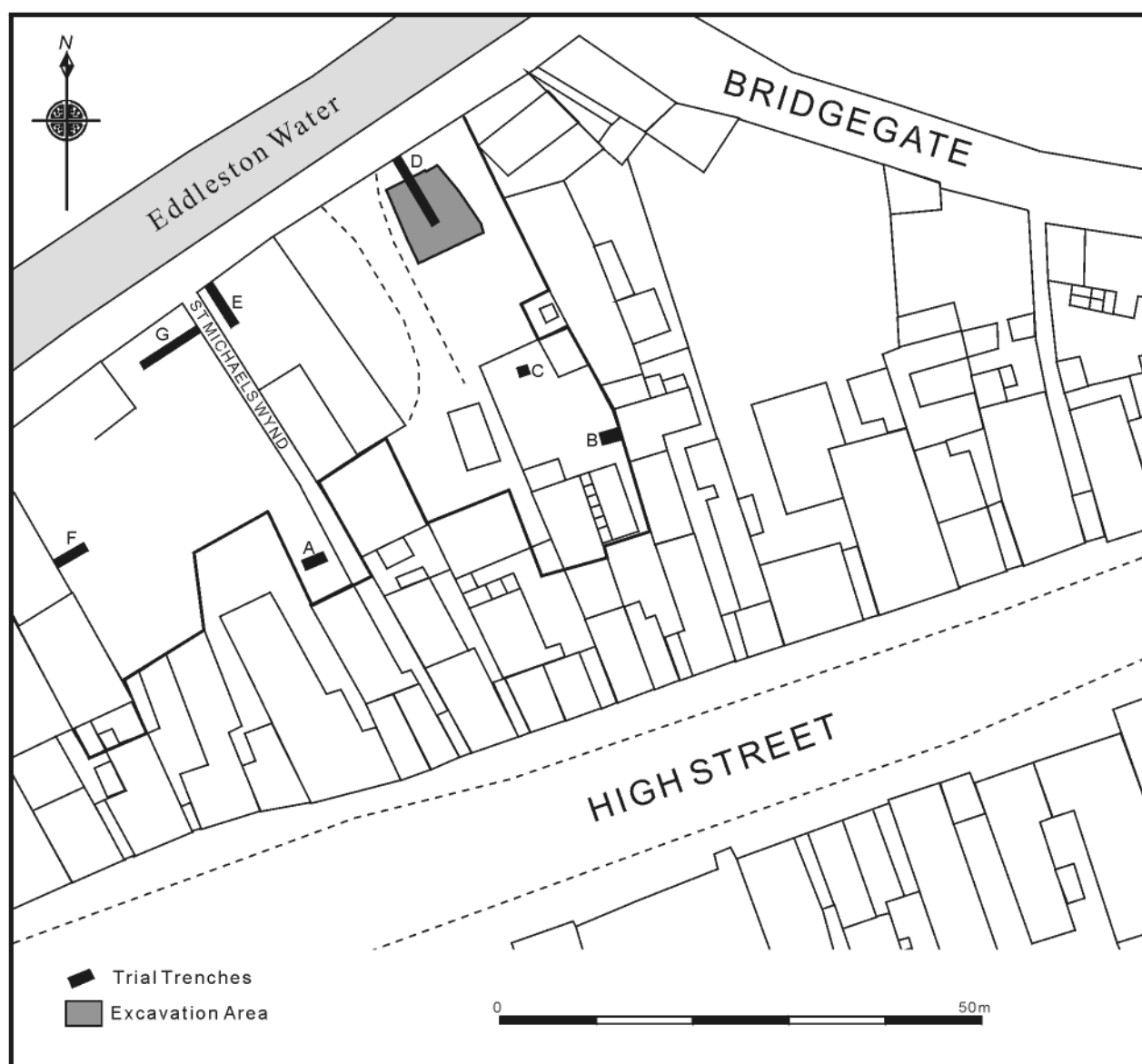
## 5 Cuddyside, Peebles 1993–94 *by J R Mackenzie*

### Introduction (illus 43)

The development site at Cuddyside comprised the backlands of Nos 36–64 High Street, leading down to the Eddleston Water, and divided roughly in half by St Michael's Wynd. The ground surface dropped steeply downwards by approximately 8 m over the 70 m from High Street to Cuddyside.

When taken alongside the evidence recovered from the nearby tolbooth site (Dixon and Perry, above), this development at Cuddyside provided an opportunity to further study a large part of the

early burgh. Trial trenching was carried out in November 1992 to assess the archaeological potential of the proposed development site (Cachart 1992). This evaluation established that the construction of a cinema, which had been demolished in 1992, had destroyed all possible archaeological remains on the western side of St Michael's Wynd. On the eastern side of the Wynd, modern landscaping layers were identified in the area immediately to the rear of the High Street properties. One area of particular interest, however, was identified in the north-east corner of



Illus 43 Peebles, Cuddyside, Trial Trenches and Excavations



the development area, on flat ground at the foot of the ridge, close to the Eddleston Water (NGR NT 2057 4051). A small portion of a stone wall was uncovered, which might relate to the line of the 16th-century defensive wall that was thought to have stood on, or close to, this part of Cuddyside. Excavation was undertaken to investigate this feature and the surrounding area before it was destroyed by the proposed housing development.

The main objectives were:

1. To obtain more information on the wall fragment uncovered during the evaluation and determine whether it related to the 16th-century defensive wall or may have been part of a domestic or industrial building. Such information would provide an interesting insight into the distribution and type of development within the early burgh.
2. To examine the surrounding area for possible further remains relating to building structures and, or, property boundaries.
3. To establish which building materials and methods of construction had been used and recover any material possessions. In addition, archaeobotanical analysis would be carried out if any suitable deposits were encountered which could provide an insight into the diet and life-style of the townsfolk.
4. To retrieve datable evidence which would provide information towards establishing a sequence for any identified activity on the site.

The excavation of an area 7 m by 4 m, under the supervision of James Mackenzie, began in February 1993 for a period of two weeks and was carried out under the threat of imminent development. Because development was postponed, a second phase of excavation took place in February 1994, again for a period of two weeks, and again under threat of imminent development. The area excavated in 1993 was extended to the south and east to form a total area of 8 m by 11 m. Unfortunately, the eastern extent of the excavation was limited by the proximity of a high voltage electricity line that supplied a nearby sub-station.

After the removal of topsoil by machine, the site was hand excavated, reducing the soil profile from c 160.5 m OD to the undisturbed subsoil horizon at c 159.2 m OD. The undisturbed subsoil on the site comprised alluvial deposits typical of a gravel river terrace. Contained within the gravel deposits were frequent weathered boulders and rich patches of organic matter.

## The archaeological sequence

The archaeological sequence has been divided into seven separate phases of activity spanning some 600–800 years. Each phase represents a distinct change of activity on the site.

### *Phase 1 – Dumping, flooding and hillwash (not illustrated)*

Evidence of the earliest phase of activity on the site is defined by a series of silty clay and gravel flood deposits, from which small quantities of White Gritty pottery sherds were recovered. White Gritty pottery is thought to have been made in Scotland over some two to three centuries, and so this deposition may date from anywhere between the 12th and 15th centuries (see [Hall](#), below). These deposits were all found in the northern half of the excavation area, closest to the Eddleston Water. In addition, a layer of silty sand was found overlying the undisturbed alluvial gravels at the southern extremity of the site, which also contained early medieval pottery sherds. This deposit most likely represented the base of a hillwash layer at the foot of the steep slope. The presence of pottery sherds within these flood and hillwash deposits confirms occupation in the vicinity of the site, if not on the site itself, and it is likely that this area of the riverside was used to tip rubbish which subsequently became mixed with flood and hillwash deposits.

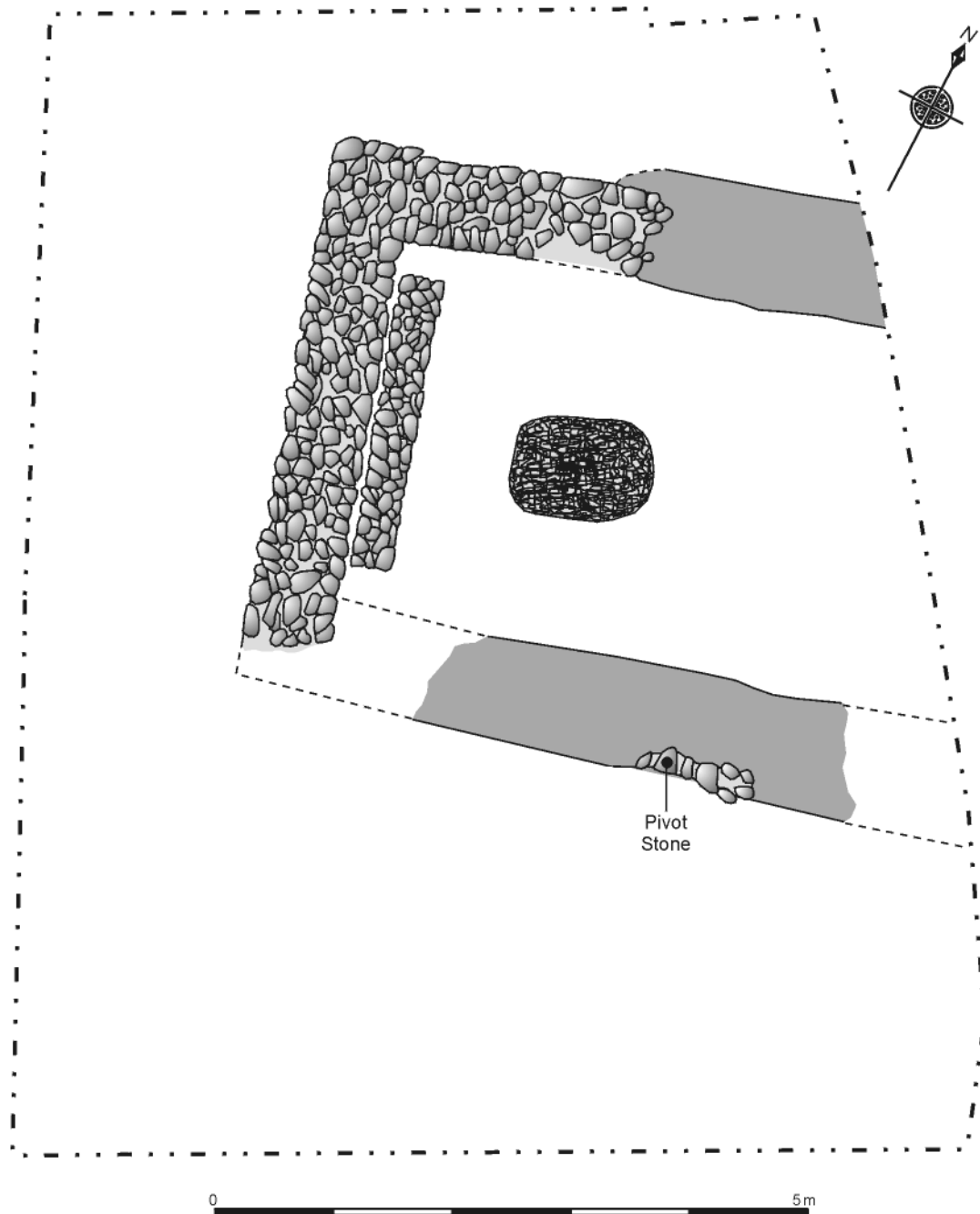
### *Phase 2 – Medieval development (illus 44)*

#### *Structure 1 (illus 44 and 45)*

The first evidence of direct occupation on the site marks the beginning of this phase. The stone foundation remains of a substantial building were found (Structure 1) overlying, and cut into, the flood deposits of Phase 1. Unfortunately, the eastern portion of the building could not be excavated due to the close proximity of the live electricity line and so the full dimensions could not be ascertained. The northern and southern walls had been almost entirely robbed out, leaving only the base of the original foundation cut visible in the underlying gravels. The western extent of the building was clearly visible and comprised a single course of split and complete whinstone boulders, bonded in a yellow sandy clay matrix. This wall had a uniform width of 0.9 m and a maximum depth of 0.2 m within a foundation cut. From the remains visible, the building had an internal width of 3.6 m and was at least 4 m in length. This is comparable with the size of the earliest structures found at nearby Bridgegate ([Dixon and Perry](#), above). Eight *in situ* bonded whinstone cobbles were also uncovered representing all that was left of the southern return. A rounded socket had been carved into one of these stones, indicating either a doorpost pivot hole or a re-used stone incorporated into the foundation wall.

Within Structure 1 was the foundation of a second, smaller wall. This wall lay on the immediate internal face of the western return of the building. It comprised a single course of sandy clay-bonded, split and complete whinstone boulders. The wall was 2.8 m in length, and 0.4 m in width, and lay within a





*Illus 44 Peebles, Cuddyside, Phase 2*

foundation cut 0.2 m in depth. Two butt-ends of the wall were clearly identified 0.25 m short of the main external wall. No other feature was found in association with this internal wall. This wall appears contemporary with the western gable, and remains enigmatic. If it is contemporary, as the evidence implies, then it may be a constructional detail for a floor surface or it may have served a similar function to the plinths found in Buildings 2 and 4 at nearby Bridgegate (Dixon and Perry, above).

Also within Structure 1 was an oval hearth which measured 1.2 m by 0.9 m and was situated midway between the north and south walls. The hearth was

cut into the underlying gravels, with a maximum surviving depth of 0.2 m, probably truncated as this seems very shallow. The edges of the cut were lined with clay and contained a single fill of burnt sandy clay material. The surrounding gravels also showed signs of discoloration due to heat.

A layer of concentrated burnt material and blackened sandy clay sealed the hearth, and was spread throughout the internal area of the building. The majority of the pottery sherds recovered from this layer were of a White Gritty Reduced fabric, which indicates a date of deposition of around the 15th/16th centuries (see Hall, below). As this layer actually



*Illus 45 Peebles, Cuddyside, view of Structure 1 (before extension of excavation) from south-east*

seals the apparently truncated hearth, it seems likely that the blackened sandy clay was deposited during the demolition of Structure 1. It was during this demolition that most of the northern and southern walls were robbed. A robber cut was identified over the northern return but no cut was detected over the southern return due to its heavily truncated state.

Overlying and outside the southern wall return were layers of yellow-brown and grey-brown sandy clay, which contained small fragments of whinstone. These layers undoubtedly represent construction/demolition layers associated with Structure 1.

### **Phase 3 – Drainage (*illus 46*)**

By the beginning of this phase Structure 1 must have already been demolished. This can be ascertained as two cut features were found overlying the southern wall of the building. Both features were cut into the construction/demolition layers of the previous phase.

A curvilinear gully had a maximum width of 1 m and a maximum depth of 0.4 m. The base of the feature fell slightly from the south-east to the north-west. This may be a robbed out drainage feature.

Adjacent to its north side was an oval pit, 0.15 m deep. The function of this feature is unknown. A

single primary fill was found at the base of both features.

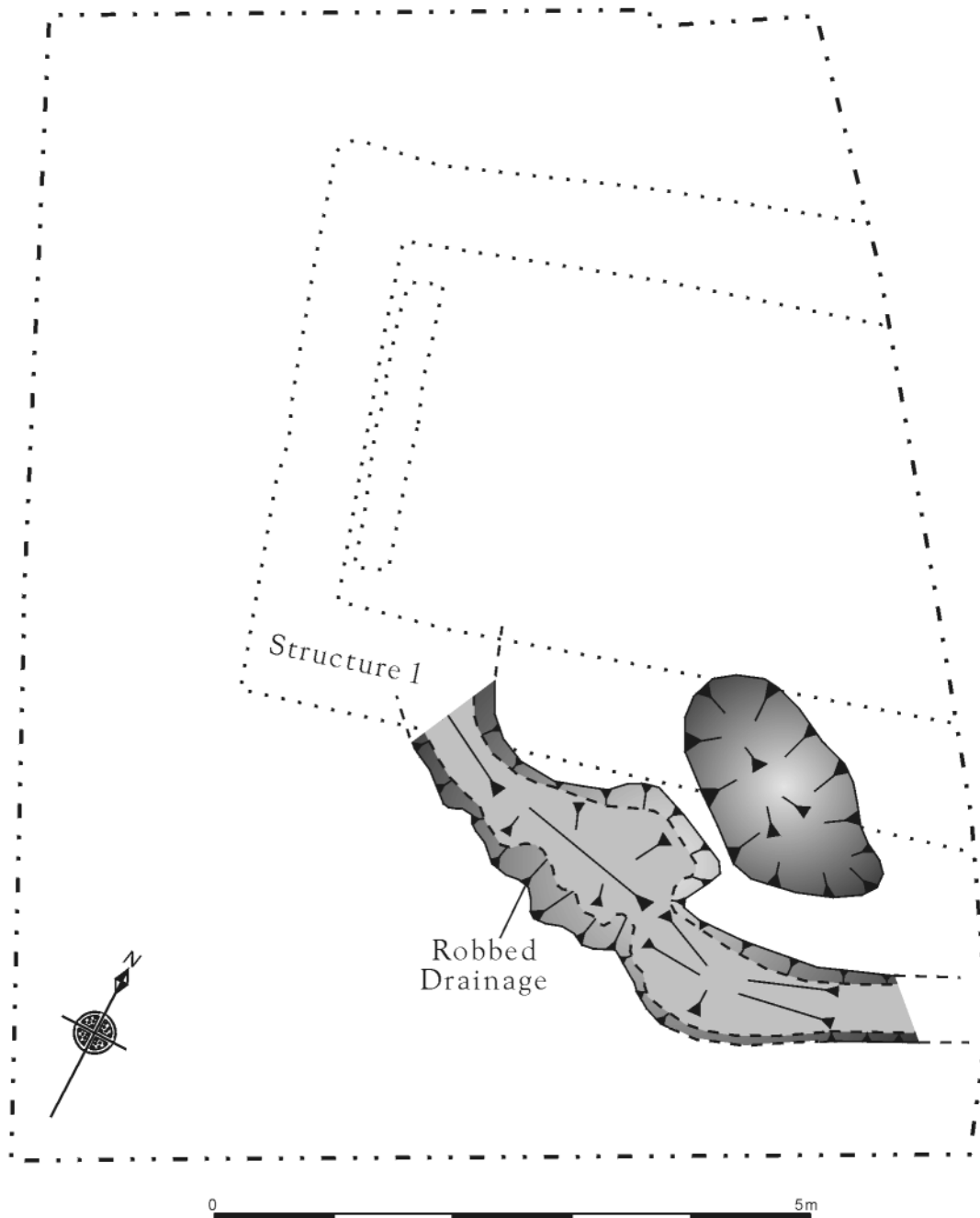
### **Phase 4 – Imported Soils (*not illustrated*)**

The possible drainage feature was removed and several sandy clay imported soils were deposited across the site. The deposition of these layers resulted in the ground surface rising by a uniform height of at least 0.4 m. Datable objects retrieved from these layers imply a date of around the 15th/16th centuries.

### **Phase 5 – Late medieval development (*illus 47*)**

#### **Structure 2 (*illus 47 and 48*)**

Sometime during the 15th or 16th centuries the site was comprehensively redeveloped. Two stone-built structures (2 and 3) were erected on the raised ground surface of Phase 4. These structures did not respect the property division of Structure 1 but did appear to have been built on a similar axial alignment. The western extent of Structure 2 was fully exposed but unfortunately, as with Structure 1, the eastern extent could not be investigated because of the proximity of the electricity line. The exposed



*Illus 46 Peebles, Cuddyside, Phase 3*

portion of Structure 2 comprised rounded and split water-washed cobbles and whinstone, randomly coursed and bonded with yellow sandy clay. The foundation walls were trench-built with a maximum width of 0.75 m, and an irregular depth of between 0.4 m and 0.6 m. The exposed portion indicates that Structure 2 was 3.9 m wide internally and at least 4.8 m long. No other structural features, which might have indicated the function of this building, were found.

*Structure 3 (illus 47 and 48)*

The foundation remains of another building (Structure 3) were found 3.4 m to the north of Structure 2. Again, only a small portion of this building could be

exposed as the limit of the excavation was bounded by the electricity line to the east and by the excavation limit to the north. The exposed portion of the foundation wall of Structure 3 indicated that it was built in a similar fashion to Structure 2, with foundations of similar width and depth. Little more can be said about the dimensions or function of this building.

Between Structures 2 and 3 was the disturbed remnant of a cobbled surface. This surface abutted Structure 3 and clearly respected the northern wall of Structure 2, although it had been extensively disturbed at this point. The surface comprised rounded, complete and split water-washed cobbles, set in a grey-brown sandy clay matrix. It had a total



*Illus 47 Peebles, Cuddyside, Phase 5*

depth of 0.2 m, and rested on a bedding layer of grey-brown silty clay, also 0.2 m in thickness. The area of cobbling was heavily disturbed on its western extent and, therefore, it was unclear whether it continued beyond the western gable of Structures 2 and 3 or whether it respected the gable line.

To the west of Structure 2 was the single course remains of a linear foundation wall. This wall comprised water-washed cobbles and split whinstone blocks, loosely bonded with yellow sandy clay. The wall had a maximum width of 0.75 m and continued beyond the western limit of the excavation area (constrained by a modern surfaced driveway). With so little evidence it is difficult to interpret this

wall, but it may have been a garden wall related to Structure 2.

After Structures 2 and 3 had become redundant the whole area was subjected to severe truncation. The buildings and the cobbled surface were truncated to the same level, resulting in an even horizon across the site at 159.90 m OD.

***Phase 6 – 18th/19th-Century Landscaping (not illustrated)***

Sealing the demolition spread of Phase 5 was a layer of brown sandy clay loam. This layer was 0.4 m thick



*Illus 48 Peebles, Cuddyside, view of Structures 2 (background) and 3 (foreground) from north-west*

at the northern extent of the excavation. As the ground surface rose sharply beyond the southern limit of the excavation area, a machine cut sondage was opened 4 m to the south to investigate the possibility of the area being landscaped. The brown sandy clay layer was found to thicken to over 1.2 m, creating a deliberately raised terrace. Evidence recovered from this layer indicated that it dated to the late 18th or 19th centuries.

Overlying the layer of brown sandy clay was a topsoil layer of black sandy clay. The topsoil had a uniform thickness of 0.4 m across the excavation area, and in the machine-cut sondage 4 m to the south.

#### ***Phase 7 – 20th century (not illustrated)***

Cutting into the topsoil were three modern features comprising a drainage pipe, a garden feature, and an engineers' bore-hole.

#### **Discussion**

The presence of flood deposits on the site, possibly dating from as early as the 12th century, shows that flooding from the nearby Eddleston has been a long-term problem in this part of the town, as it is today. It is most likely that in the early years of the



burgh the land close to the Eddleston was used simply for dumping rubbish. Tip deposits pre-dating occupation were also identified at the nearby Bridgegate excavation (see [Dixon and Perry](#), above) and dumping activity on the flood ground of a river, in an urban medieval context, is not uncommon. The dumping ceased with the subsequent development of Structure 1 (Phase 2) on the site.

The date of the construction of Structure 1 is not certain. There is reference to the early industry of the town, when in 1327 a sum of 4s was allowed for the privilege of cutting a mill lade through the land of James Spottis ([Renwick 1903a](#), 33). This mill is believed to have been located on the northern side of the Eddleston, slightly upstream from the Cuddyside site. The construction of the lade may have altered the flow of the river making the site of Structure 1 less likely to flood; if this was so, then the date for the development of Structure 1 may be narrowed to between 1327 and the 15th century.

The function of Structure 1 is uncertain due to the heavily truncated nature of the remains and the scarcity of material objects. The little evidence that does exist provides one interesting clue. The medieval pottery assemblage in the demolition layers of Structure 1 is dominated by jug fragments, whereas cooking pots are normally the dominant vessel form in this period, and there was no evidence of non-ceramic cooking vessels from this site. This may imply that the building was not used for domestic purposes. It is possible that the building represented a storehouse but, given the substantial size of the foundations, this is unlikely. The presence of molten lead waste and a possible lead ingot may imply semi-industrial use. Lead waste is sometimes found in association with precious metal-working but other metals such as copper, bronze and brass, could also be expected ([Spearman 1988](#)). A semi-industrial use for the function of Structure 1 seems most likely, considering the combined evidence of substantial foundation remains, the building's location close to a river (a common site for smithing activities), the presence of a hearth, the unusual situation of the internal wall, the lack of cooking pots, and the presence of some industrial waste. Unfortunately the industrial waste is not in sufficient quantities to confirm semi-industrial use.

The locations of Structure 1 and of the earliest buildings on the tolbooth site, which also pre-date the burgh extension, is interesting as they lie close to one of the earliest crossing points on the Eddleston. They also lie to the south-west of the Old Kirk Road which led to the Cross Kirk. In the reign of Alexander III (1249–1286) a Trinitarian House was established at the Cross Kirk, to the north-east of the early settlement ([Cowan and Easson 1976](#), 107). The establishment of the Cross Kirk may have influenced the location of an early bridge here, so far to the east of the early settlement. The bridge must be in turn a factor in the development of this area of the burgh before the main period of burgh extension. The position of the bridge and localised development,

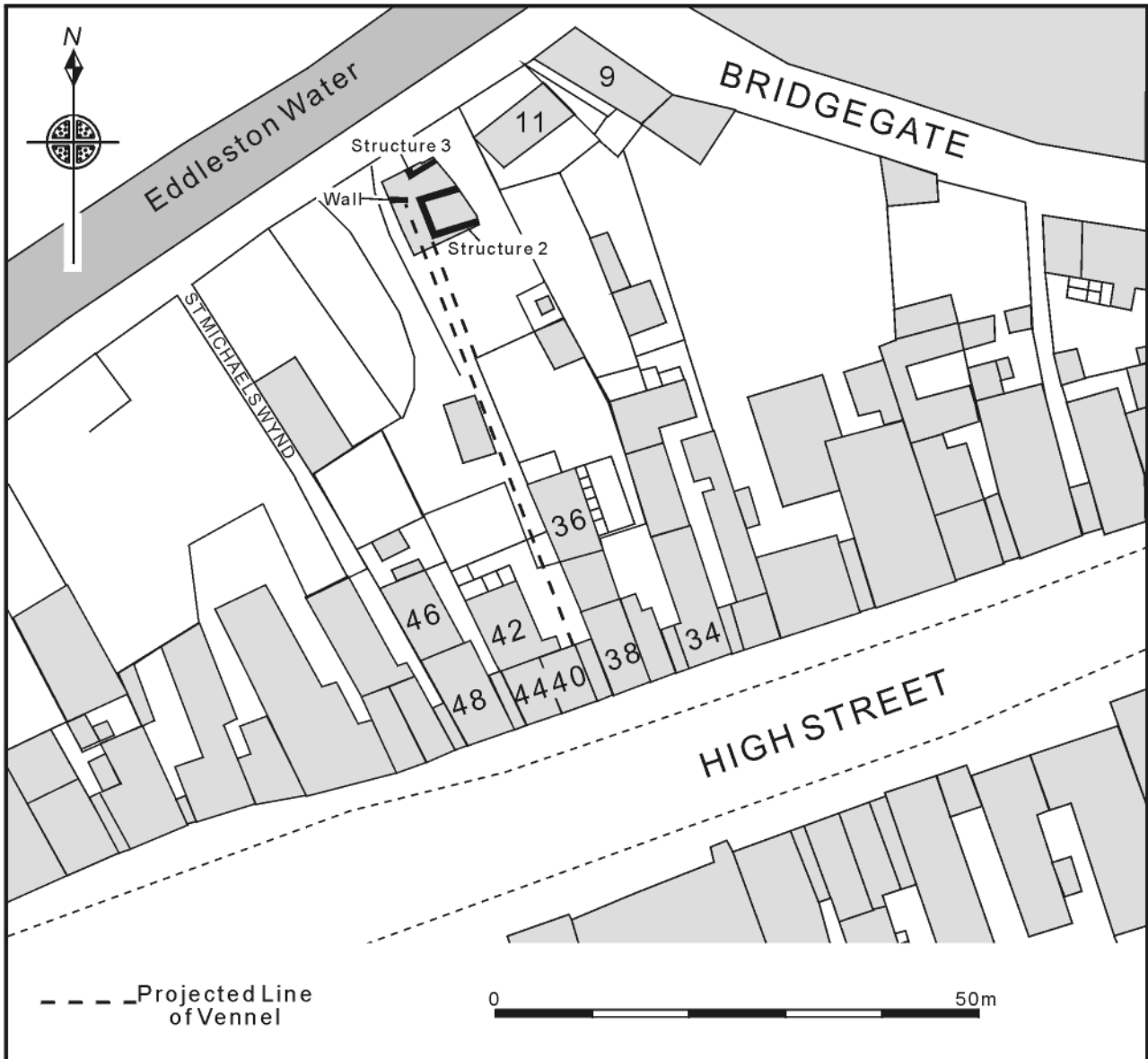
pre-dating this expansion, would help to explain the oblique alignment of Bridgegate compared with the later Northgate, and the deviation from a more familiar grid system typical of many urban medieval burgh new towns ([Ottaway 1992](#), 171).

Most of the excavated examples of backland medieval buildings, of either timber or stone, tend to have been 7–8 m in length and 3–4 m in width and run axially along the narrow backland plots ([Yeoman 1995](#), 56). The axial alignment of Structure 1 implies that it relates more to Bridgegate than to the High Street. An entrance to the building may have been on the southern side at the point where the possible pivot hole for a doorpost was found. The datable pottery recovered from the demolition debris of Structure 1 indicates that it was demolished sometime in the 15th century.

The site clearly remained vacant for a short period afterwards as evidenced by the probable drainage feature of Phase 3. There was no evidence of flooding on the site during Phase 3 but for some reason the drainage was removed and followed by a concerted attempt to raise the ground surface by importing soils. The imported soils may also have been deposited to improve the land for horticultural purposes, but this use can have lasted only for a comparatively short period, as extensive redevelopment probably occurred before the end of the 15th century. For this reason it seems more likely that the soil was imported to raise the ground surface immediately prior to the development of Structures 2 and 3.

The substantial development represented by Structures 2 and 3 in Phase 5 coincides with the documented extension of the burgh. These buildings indicate a clear change in the property layout as they overlap the earlier phase of building. They do, however, closely respect the axial alignment of Structure 1 and therefore also appear to relate more to the Bridgegate than the High Street. On the other hand, the western gables of both Structures 2 and 3 lie on the projected line of an existing pend, between Nos 38 and 40 High Street ([illus 49](#)). It is, therefore, very likely that this pend represents a vennel that extended down to the lower portion of the backlands in the 15th and 16th centuries. The cobbled surface may have extended from this vennel, forming either an access for Structures 2 and 3 or a small courtyard area. The continuity of the pend line may indicate a similar continuity of High Street burgh plots generally in this area, and raises questions for future study of the early development of this part of the burgh.

The position of Structure 3 is important as it conflicts with the supposed location of the later 16th century defensive wall, of which there was no trace on the site. This indicates that, if the wall did stand on the southern bank of the Eddleston, it may still lie beneath the public highway of Cuddyside. Similarly, no evidence for the defensive wall was found at the nearby tolbooth site, and this supports the view that if the wall existed in this part of the town it lay to the north, either beneath the road or on ground now



*Illus 49 Peebles, Cuddyside, Projected Property Boundary*

covered by the Eddleston Water. It does appear that the Eddleston Water may have moved to the south slightly, leaving the low, open, grassy ground known as the Cuddy Green between the water and the rear of the properties on the north bank.

Structures 2 and 3 may well have fallen out of use

towards the end of the 17th century, coinciding with the beginning of the economic decline of the burgh. The land then became vacant and was landscaped sometime in the 18th century, probably for gardens. A terrace was created which was still very evident at the time of the excavations.

---

# The pottery *by A Crowdy and D W Hall*

---

## Introduction

The excavations by the Border Burghs Archaeology Project (BBAP) in Peebles and Kelso produced an important assemblage of medieval and later pottery, which has been combined for the purpose of this report with the results of a subsequent (1993–4) excavation carried out in Peebles by the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust Ltd (SUAT). This combined report includes a site-by-site description of the pottery assemblages and finally an overall discussion of the implications of the assemblage as a whole.

## Excavations in Kelso *by A Crowdy*

### *General Introduction*

A total of 6,633 pottery sherds were recovered from the excavations in Kelso at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Chalkheugh Terrace and Wester Kelso/Floors Castle, mostly of post-medieval and later date, with the exception of an important medieval group from Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3.

Field walking has in the past revealed a number of medieval pottery scatters from the greater Kelso area, mainly from around the sites of the former royal burgh of Roxburgh, Roxburgh Castle and south of the river Teviot, along its terrace at Springwood. The results of this field walking, has now been enhanced by excavations carried out by the BBAP at Springwood (Dixon 1998), which revealed three medieval homesteads and large quantities of probable locally made medieval Scottish White Gritty Ware.

The White Gritty Wares in this report are all treated as one type and, while the variation of inclusions is marked, no fabric division or provenancing has been attempted except as part of a wider White Gritty Ware research project, based at Glasgow University and funded by Historic Scotland (Will *et al* forthcoming). Most of the common Scottish White Gritty Ware forms were found in Kelso, in particular from Trench 3 at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle, where they were found sealed and associated with continental imports, which have provided valuable dating evidence. At 13–19 Roxburgh Street and Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2 the majority of the Scottish White Gritty Ware was residual, except for a small group found in the medieval terrace at Roxburgh Street, including enough to give a jug profile and an anthropomorphic face mask (Catalogue No 5). The fabric description for Scottish White Gritty is based on the Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3 assemblage.

The lack of sealed pottery groups and well defined stratigraphic evidence means that it is not possible to discern when the Reduced version of the White Gritty Wares appear, and what its relationship is to the main Scottish White Gritty industries. Often it is not possible to discriminate between the two, especially when they both show similar partial reduction and oxidisation. However evidence from the Kelso Abbey pit group would suggest that they run in tandem (Haggarty 1984).

The post-medieval Reduced Greywares in Kelso, like the rest of Scotland, are more commonly used for large storage vessels and jugs; their appearance is similar to the general class of Throsk-type Wares (Caldwell and Dean 1992). These wares are known to be part of the wider Scottish tradition and may have been produced at a local production site, although this has yet to be established.

Among the 17th- and 18th-century Red Earthenware pottery assemblages from Kelso is a notable group of Decorated Slipwares. At present only one slipware kiln site is known in Scotland at Westpans, just east of Musselburgh (G Haggarty pers comm), but a more likely source would be the known, but as yet unpublished, production site on the south bank of the Tweed at its estuary. Material from this location has been included in a pilot study funded by Historic Scotland and, until the Kelso material has been scientifically analysed, its provenance at present remains speculative.

### *Identification of fabric types*

The pottery was sorted into fabrics by a x20 binocular microscope and examined by hand lens, in some cases aided by the use of thin sections. (At present, due to inability to make contact with the person who did this work, this data remains unavailable.) Fabric descriptions have been written for the majority of wares, but 19th- and 20th-century wares have been omitted.

Both the archive and the final report are divided into two sections: Scottish pottery and Imported pottery (English and Continental), with a distinction between medieval and post-medieval. All the fabric types not identified from other sites or kilns have been classed as unidentified, subject to future work.

### *1 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso, 1983–4*

A total of 2,528 sherds was excavated from this site, of which approximately 4% were medieval, 22% from

the late 17th-mid 18th centuries and 74% from the mid 18th century onwards.

## **The medieval pottery**

### *Scottish White Gritty Ware (3%)*

#### *Fabric Description*

*Thickness:* 30–100 mm

*Texture:* rough on cooking pots, generally smooth on jug inner surfaces.

*Hardness:* hard to very hard, almost vitrified on some storage jars, with everted and carinated rims with body sherds; fracture, irregular to finely irregular.

*Colour (Munsell):* outer surface, white 10YR 8/2, reddish yellow 5YR 6/6, very pale brown 10YR 7/4; core, grey 2.5YR n/6, reddish yellow 5YR 7/6, white 10YR 8/2, dark grey 2.5YR N/4; inner surface, white 10YR 8/2, reddish yellow 5YR 7/6, grey 2.5YR N/6, dark grey 2.5YR N/4, white 10YR 8/2.

*Inclusions:* quartz, fine to medium size, sparse amount; quartz, iron ore mica and the basic matrix, very fine to fine size, well sorted, abundant amount; quartz, coarse size, ill sorted, moderate amount; mica, very fine size, well sorted, moderate amount; quartzite, coarse to very coarse size, moderate amount.

*Glaze:* colourless, yellow, green, orange and brown.

*Slip:* was common in browns, reds and whites. All the vessels were wheel-made. Firing was in an oxidising atmosphere, while some sherds showed carbonised cores from incomplete oxidation.

The Scottish White Gritty Ware was not sub-divided, as previous research on this topic has suggested that the variability and palaeo-alluvium soils in its main inclusions is characteristic of boulder clay and not, therefore, a justification for assuming diverse origins for this type (Cox 1984; Crowdy 1986). A further reason for the variation in the amount of filler in the clay could be due to the deliberate sorting by the potter: cooking pots would demand a higher proportion of filler to clay to enhance its resistance to thermal shock when being constantly in contact with direct heat from the fire. Furthermore, the cooking pots and storage jars would be prone to shrinkage during drying and firing, and filler would, therefore, help to control this function by opening up the body, increasing porosity and reducing thermal shock.

Scottish White Gritty Ware was found in Phase 1, and in later phases where it is considered to be residual, the abraded condition of many of these sherds emphasising this point. The material from the medieval building terrace of Phase 1 was from a homogenous sample, and probably represents only one or two jugs. Forms identified overall from the assemblage were cooking pots/storage jars, and jugs. The jugs from the medieval terrace showed typical 13th/14th-century decoration with anthropomorphic facemasks, strap handles and small rod handles with a slash decoration, applied clay lines and pellets and incised wavy lines. One jug showed thumbing. No cooking pot/storage jar rims were found.

### *White Gritty Reduced Ware (31.1%)*

#### *Fabric Description*

*Thickness:* 4–8 mm.

*Texture:* fairly hard, finely irregular fracture.

*Colour:* light grey 10YR 7/1 to grey 7.5YR N5 outer margin; grey 7.5YR N/5, to light grey 10YR 7/2 inner surface; occasionally there is a white patina underneath the outer glazed surface.

*Inclusions:* (this is only intended as a range), abundant very fine sorting of quartz, iron ore and mica in the basic matrix; quartz, fine to medium size, ill sorted, moderate to abundant amount.

*Glaze:* glossy dark olive green, to a lighter green.

*Decoration:* included clay strips, pellets and grooved lines.

Only jug forms were identified. Handles were strapped and thumbled onto the pot. One handle shows a potter's mark (Catalogue No 13) and one base sherd showed internal glazing.

## **Post-medieval pottery**

### *Scottish Post-Medieval Reduced Ware (1%)*

Vessel forms in this fabric include jugs and a possible cistern base (Catalogue No 20). Decoration includes combed and zigzag designs. These vessels are all wheel-thrown with knife-trimmed bases, and rilling marks are characteristic on their inner surfaces.

### *Scottish Post-Medieval Oxidised Ware (6%)*

Vessel forms in this fabric include storage jars with handles and a single example of a tripod cooking pot. One handle shows stabbing marks and stacking marks and glaze drips were common on the underside of the bases.

These wares show strong Dutch influences and may be Scottish copies of continental imports, which could well have carried on unchanged until the 18th century, as seen at Norwich (Jennings 1981, 157).

### *Decorated Slipware (7%) (Cats 27–32)*

Generally British slipwares of the 17th century show strong influences from Holland and Germany and, indeed, are the response of the home market for alternatives to the popular foreign imports. The shift in the production and trading patterns of the mercantile world in the post-medieval period are shown in the specialised manufacture and widespread distribution patterns of this pottery (Brears 1971). Metropolitan slipware from Essex is an example of this new industry and its dominance is noted at Newcastle, where it replaced the local wares in popularity during the 17th century (Ellison 1981, 150).

The slipwares from Kelso show no similarities to published types from other sites, both in this country or abroad (D Gaimster, H Janssen and H G Stephan, pers comm). The slipwares were found in an



assemblage of pottery from a series of pits dated from the mid 17th to early 18th century on coin and documentary evidence (see [Dixon and Perry](#), above).

### *Slipware*

The Slipware forms appear in contexts dated to the late 17th century. Their fabric and finish are similar to the Glazed Red Earthenwares and Decorated Slipwares of the later period. The interior of the vessels has been covered with a white slip, then glazed to produce a distinctive yellow colour. The variety of forms includes pitchers, bowls and pancheons. The diameter of the bowl rims varies between 280–320 mm. The construction of these vessels was noticeably coarse and basic, with crude knife trimming and thickened bases. The storage jar forms are of a more standard construction than the earlier wares and display a more cohesive body, thinner walls and a more even application of slip. Clear lead glaze was commonly applied to the exterior of the vessel from the base up to the shoulder.

### *Sponged Slipware (5%)*

The forms identified are bowl and storage jars.

## ***Post-medieval***

### *Imports, Continental*

#### *Stonewares*

##### *Frechen Bellarmine (Cats 22–24)*

Bellarmine face mask and body sherds from the 17th century were identified ([Gaimster 1997](#), 208–23).

##### *Westerwald Type Ware*

One piece of possible Westerwald Stoneware was identified ([Gaimster 1997](#), 251–71).

##### *Langerwehe*

One small possible Langerwehe Stoneware handle was found ([Gaimster 1997](#), 186–90).

### *Regional English/Scottish Wares*

The wares under this section comprise well established wares from various industrialised Scottish potteries. The Tin-Glazed Earthenwares may have been imported from various places prior to the production at the Delft factory in Glasgow in 1749. Both the forms and patterns of decoration in this assemblage have been paralleled by the material at the People's Palace Museum, Glasgow.

##### *Brown Glazed Earthenware*

The earliest of these wares appears in the late 17th-

or early 18th-century contexts at Kelso; they clearly precede the later proliferation of standardised brownwares in the 18th and 19th centuries. The earliest wares are storage vessels, while the later forms include various tablewares, such as teapots.

### *Slipware*

These include Staffordshire-type Slipwares, with the notable slip trailing, pie crust rims (39) and press-moulded wares. Many variants of marbled, combed and trailed slip decorations were identified along with a few examples of Sgraffito Ware. Forms included plates and drinking vessels.

### *Other industrial wares*

Other post-medieval fabrics found at this site were: Glazed Earthenwares; Creamware; Pearlware; Soft and hard paste Porcelain; Brown Stoneware (including large storage containers, and small ginger beer type bottles); White Salt-Glazed and Brown Stoneware.

## **2 Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso, 1983–4**

A total of 1,032 sherds of pottery was found, dating to the late 18th, 19th and 20th centuries (with the exception of two residual medieval sherds). The main wares were Glazed and Decorated Earthenwares, Decorated Creamwares, Tin Glazed Earthenwares and Stonewares.

## **3 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2, 1984**

A total of 242 sherds was found from this site, all of which were post-medieval, apart from ten pieces of residual Scottish White Gritty Ware.

## ***Medieval***

### *Scottish White Gritty Ware (4%)*

These were generally much abraded, indicating that they were residual. A jug rim, strap handle and decorated body sherd were identified. Four bases, probably from cooking pot/storage jars were noted as having carbonised bases.

## ***Post-Medieval***

### *Local*

#### *Post-Medieval Reduced Wares (9%)*

Most of these came from one storage vessel, which had a thickened base, 100–200 mm at the basal angle. The vessel was coarsely made with knife trimming and a stacking rim scar on the base. The



glaze was both on the interior and exterior of the vessel.

#### *Post-medieval Oxidised Wares (10%)*

There was a jug of a coarser fabric, but with the same characteristics. A very crude, flat, thickened storage jar base, glazed internally, a jug handle and a pipkin handle were noted.

#### *Decorated Slip Ware (14%)*

A small handle from an enclosed vessel was noted.

Other post-medieval fabrics from this site are Sponged Slipware (7%); Delft (8%); Creamware (5%); Brown Stoneware; White Saltglaze (5%); Brown Glazed Earthenware (13%); Sgraffito Ware; and Slipwares (12%).

### **4 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3, 1984–5**

A total of 2,831 sherds was excavated from this site, of which 92% was Scottish White Gritty Ware, 2% Reduced Greyware and the remaining 6% was post-medieval.

#### *White Gritty Ware (2,665 sherds, 92%)*

Due to the shattered nature of the assemblage no complete profiles of cooking pots, storage jars or jugs were identified, but comparisons between the rim, base and body sherds were undertaken. The rolled/beaded, everted and upright rims are diagnostic of the straight-sided cooking pot, common to Scottish White Gritty Ware, as are the thin, corrugated body sherds (30–50 mm), and the flattish right-angled bases (Brooks 1980; Cox 1984; Laing 1973). The proportion of sooting associated with these forms was high, in particular with the body sherds, and would seem to indicate that they were used for cooking. Of flat bases 66% were sooted, as were 100% of everted rolled rims. A base and rim form of a straight-sided cooking pot form (from the well) showed evidence of spalling and sooting, which probably occurred while being placed over direct heat. The straight-sided cooking pot form showed a higher degree of filler to fabric, matched only by the everted carinated rim forms, and associated body sherds. The advantage of coarsely filled fabric for cooking purposes has been mentioned above (see Fabric Description). Two sooted and thin corrugated body sherds showed pronounced roundness, which indicates that not all these cooking pots were straight-sided.

One rim form stands out as different (Catalogue No 51); in fabric it is coarser and more densely filled.

The clubbed rim forms had occasional lid seating and thumbing on the rims (Cats 85, 126). Glaze splashes and drips occurred on the bodies and bases. The sooting was significantly less on the bodies of

these forms and, probably, suggests their function was more commonly for storage.

The jug rims were generally upright, with variation in the rim form between upright and everted. The fabric was noticeably smoother and demonstrated the range of fabric and filler to form quite adequately (with the exception of some jug body sherds from the ditch). The handles were far coarser than the body fabric and were applied to the vessel by thumbing and slip at the rim and neck of the vessel. Decoration included pinched scales, applied pellets and strips, incised lines and an anthropomorphic facemask (Catalogue No 74). A few sherds showed interior glazing. The glazes, which partially covered the vessel, were translucent, clear yellow, orange brown and green. As mentioned above, it was difficult to discriminate between storage jars and jug bases, but thumbing was noted as being characteristic of the latter.

#### *White Gritty Reduced Ware (49 sherds, 2%)*

Only jug forms were identified.

#### *Medieval imports*

#### *Developed Stamford Ware (Late 12th century) (1 sherd)*

##### *Fabric Description*

*Thickness:* 5–8 mm.

*Texture:* smooth, hard with finely irregular fracture.

*Colour* (Munsell): core, white 10YR 8/2; inner surface, very pale brown 10YR 8/4.

*Inclusions:* sparse very fine rounded to subrounded quartz; moderate to sparse very fine rounded black and red iron ore; moderate very fine mica.

*Kiln atmosphere:* oxidising.

*Glaze:* green slightly patchy light and dark.

*Decoration:* incised lines around the shoulder.

*Vessel type:* jug, wheel-made with fine rilling marks. Identified by J G Hurst.

#### *Yorkshire type Ware (4 sherds)*

*Thickness:* 4–7 mm.

*Texture:* rough, fairly hard with finely irregular fracture.

*Colour* (Munsell): outer margin, light red 2.5YR 6/6; core and inner surface, grey 10YR 5/1.

*Inclusions:* abundant very fine to fine well sorted quartz; moderate fine well sorted black and red iron ore; dense compact matrix.

*Kiln atmosphere:* partial reduction and oxidation.

*Glaze:* rich glossy dark green.

*Decoration:* included pellets and scales.

*Vessel type:* jug, wheel-made.

#### *Unidentified English*

Fifteen unidentified English sherds in six fabric types (see archive) were catalogued.

*Imports, continental**Unknown French (1 sherd)*

*Thickness:* 5 mm.

*Texture:* smooth, hard with a smooth fracture.

*Colour* (Munsell): core, white 10YR 8/1; inner surface, very pale brown 10YR 8/3.

*Inclusions:* the fabric was very dense with very fine quartz and black iron ore identified within the matrix.

*Kiln atmosphere:* oxidising.

*Glaze:* light green with blue line and dots of brown.

*Decoration:* pinched clay scales.

*Vessel type:* jug, wheel-made.

*Andenne Ware (12th Century) (Verhaeghe 1983)*  
(5 sherds)

*Thickness:* 2–4 mm.

*Texture:* smooth, hard with finely irregular fracture.

*Colour* (Munsell): outer surface, pale yellow 2.5Y 8/4; core and inner surface, white 2.5Y 8/2.

*Inclusions:* abundant very fine rounded to subrounded quartz, sparse fine iron ore, moderate very fine mica; grass marks on surface noted.

*Kiln atmosphere:* oxidising.

*Glaze:* light yellow partially covering one sherd; a light slip on outer surface.

*Vessel type:* jug, wheel-made. Identified by J G Hurst.

*Rhenish – Paffrath Ware (12th–13th century)*  
(1 sherd)

*Thickness:* 3.5 mm.

*Texture:* rough, very hard with finely irregular fracture.

*Colour:* grey 2.5YR N5/.

*Fabric:* near vitrification and very compact.

*Inclusions:* abundant very fine to fine rounded to subrounded quartz; grass marks on outer surface.

*Kiln atmosphere:* reducing.

*Vessel type:* cooking pot-storage jar? wheel-made. Identified by J G Hurst.

## Discussion

Nearly all the Scottish White Gritty Ware forms at Floors Castle were represented by the large sample from the layer sealing the boundary ditch of Phase 1. Joining sherds from both this layer and from the upper levels of the well were found both for Scottish White Gritty Ware and a Yorkshire Type fabric. The remaining imports in this layer were unidentifiable, except for sherds from an Andenne vessel, which was also found in the fill of the pit of Phase 1. According to Verhaeghe, this ware was common in Scotland during the 12th century and was one of the earliest wares of relevance to reach Scotland (along with Pingsdorf and Paffrath Wares). It, apparently, had disappeared from the picture by 1200 (Verhaeghe 1983). Joining sherds of Scottish White Gritty ware forms were also found in the boundary ditch of Phase 1 and the fills of the stone-lined pit of Phase 2 which cut it.

The upper levels of the well appear to have been intermixed. The top three layers of the well show more variety in vessel form. The material from the Phase 1 pit had no diagnostic forms of Scottish White Gritty Wares and consisted only of body sherds. The joins in the pottery between the well, pit and their sealing layer would suggest that all these features were contemporary, while the Andenne Ware suggests at the earliest a 12th-century date for the pit.

## Excavations in Peebles by D W Hall

### 4 Bridgegate

#### Introduction

This excavation produced an assemblage of 2,292 sherds of pottery. This material has been identified by eye and is described by fabric using accepted names. No petrological examination has been carried out.

#### White Gritty Ware

This is the most common fabric in this assemblage (55%) and may represent a local product from an as yet unidentified source. Recent work has identified three potential production centres for this fabric in Lothian, Borders and Fife Regions (Haggarty *et al* 1984, 395; Hall 1997, 56). It may represent Scotland's earliest native pottery industry and in the Borders has been dated to the third quarter of the 12th century. This date is based on work at Kelso Abbey and at Jedburgh Abbey (Haggarty 1984; Haggarty and Will 1995). It has been found in Perth in association with 12th-century imported fabrics such as Stamford Ware, Andenne Ware and Pingsdorf Ware (Hall 1995, 954).

The vessel types in this assemblage are jugs and cooking pots with jugs being the most prevalent. Included amongst the cooking pots is an unusual form that has a pronounced ridge below the rim (Catalogue Nos 136, 142, 143 and 149). The other cooking pot rims forms are from globular vessels similar to those from Kelso (Haggarty 1984) and Jedburgh (Haggarty and Will 1995). A twisted rod handle from Phase 2 (Catalogue No 160) may suggest that the local potters were attempting to copy Yorkshire Type Ware jug forms.

#### White Gritty Reduced Ware

This material appears to represent a deliberately reduced version of the standard White Gritty Wares. It has been previously recognised in pottery assemblages from Kelso (see Crowdy, above), Eyemouth (Crowdy 1986) and Peebles, Cuddyside (see Hall, below). Recent analysis of the pottery assemblages

from Manpower Services Scheme excavations in Ayr has also identified a similar fabric variation (Franklin and Hall forthcoming). The sherds in this assemblage are all from jugs glazed dark green and there is at least one example of a bridge spout (Catalogue No 192).

#### *East Coast Redware*

Fifteen years of archaeological excavations in the Scottish east coast burghs have identified these fabric types as forming a tradition of native pottery production apparently dating from the 13th to the 15th centuries (Hall 1996, 126). Its presence in the Bridgegate assemblage may imply that it represents casual importation from areas that were producing these fabrics.

#### *Yorkshire Type Ware*

Vessels in these distinctively green glazed fabrics are the most common imports in the east coast burghs in the 13th and 14th centuries (McCarthy and Brooks 1988).

#### *Low Countries Greyware*

This fabric is a common find from 12th-century deposits in the Scottish east coast burghs. There are only two sherds present in this assemblage and they are both residual.

#### *Low Countries Redware*

This fabric begins to replace the earlier Low Countries Greywares from the mid 14th century onwards (Verhaege 1983, 25). There are only three sherds in the whole assemblage.

#### *Rhenish Stoneware*

These distinctive highly fired vessels begin appearing in Scotland from the mid 14th century (Hurst *et al* 1986).

#### *Post-medieval Reduced Wares*

This fabric type was first identified in excavations at Stirling Castle in the late 1970s (Haggarty 1980). It represents a late medieval transition from the Redwares described above and dates from the mid 15th to mid 18th centuries.

### **Discussion**

As is often the case in medieval pottery groups from the Scottish burghs, the domination of the assemblage by an apparently local fabric, that is not tightly datable, makes dating very difficult. It has been suggested that the White Gritty Reduced Ware may represent a local variant of the common late medieval Reduced Greywares that are thought to begin in the late 15th century. However as White Gritty Reduced Ware is present at Bridgegate from Phase 1 onwards, it seems likely that it may be an earlier product. This fabric variation was also found in the pit group from Kelso Abbey in association with standard White Gritty Ware fabrics (pers comm. G Haggarty).

Imported wares make up less than 1% of the assemblage and are largely residual. The only imported fabrics which may serve as a date indicator are the Rhenish Stonewares. These first appear in Phase 2, which would suggest a date no earlier than the mid 14th century for this activity.

## **5 Cuddyside, Peebles**

### **Introduction**

The excavations at Cuddyside, Peebles produced an assemblage of 411 sherds of pottery, of both medieval and early modern date. This material has been examined by eye and subdivided into separate fabric types.

#### *White Gritty Ware*

This is the most common fabric type from this excavation, being represented by 310 sherds (75%). It varies in colour from white through white brown to pink. The most common vessel form present in this assemblage is the jug, of which there is a minimum number of 191, compared with only 12 cooking pots and three other vessels. Included amongst the jugs is a good example of a three-handled vessel, decorated with applied glazed strips (Catalogue No 207). Vessels with more than one handle have long been identified as a northern characteristic (Cruden 1952, 152) and the vessel from Cuddyside should probably be regarded as a local copy of a Yorkshire form. So few cooking pots are represented that it is very difficult to precisely identify the types of vessel form that are present, although there is a frilled rim from Phase 4 (Catalogue No 204) which might be a product of the Fife industry (Hall 1996, 127).

#### *White Gritty Reduced Ware*

This fabric is represented by 50 sherds in the assemblage and most commonly has a light brown interior surface with a grey core. It is glazed dark green on its external surface. Similar fabrics have been recovered from excavations in Eyemouth (Crowdy 1986), Kelso

Abbey (Haggarty 1984) and Jedburgh (Haggarty and Will 1995). There are seven joining sherds from a frilled jug base in Phase 2 that appear to have been re-used after the vessel had been broken. This base has internal smoke blackening and signs of heating on its external surface (Catalogue No 219).

### *Rhenish Stoneware*

Stonewares from Langerwehe, Siegburg and Cologne first begin to appear in Scotland from about 1350 (Hurst *et al* 1986). There are only two sherds of this fabric and they may both be from vessels from the Siegburg kilns, which are datable from the mid 14th to 16th centuries. As some of the Reduced White Gritty jug forms (Catalogue No 219) may be copying these vessels, it seems likely that on this site a late 15th-century date for these two sherds is most likely.

### *Victorian and Early Modern pottery*

There is a small group (31 sherds) of china, earthenware and stoneware.

### **Discussion**

The medieval pottery from the earliest phase of activity on this site is almost exclusively White Gritty Ware. This would date Phase 1 between the 12th and 14th centuries and may indicate that this material was being dumped from elsewhere. The White Gritty Reduced Ware in Phase 2 is all from demolition deposits for Structure 1 and appears to indicate that this action dates to the late 15th century. A similar date is suggested for Phases 4 and 5 and it is only in Phase 6 that post-medieval material begins to appear. The domination of the White Gritty Ware assemblage by sherds from jugs rather than cooking pots may suggest a later date for this assemblage.

### **General discussion by D W Hall**

This assemblage of pottery from the Scottish Borders helps to fill a gap in Scottish pottery studies. We are finally in a situation where we can now attempt a meaningful overview of Scotland's earliest native industry. Groups of White Gritty Ware have now been examined from the Borders, Fife, East Lothian and Ayrshire and patterns are beginning to emerge. The most obvious differences between these different groups of Gritty Ware are in vessel form, particularly as regards external influence.

The vessel forms from the Borders, Fife and Lothian would seem to owe a lot to an external Northern English influence, particularly from Yorkshire. The Gritty Ware assemblage from Ayr seems to exhibit a quite strong French influence, especially when the jug forms are studied. The presence of a Reduced Gritty Ware in the Borders can also be paralleled in Ayrshire. It would appear that the only vessel form made in this reduced version of the earlier Gritty Wares is the glazed jug. Sometimes (see Cuddyside) these vessels appear to be copying Rhenish Stoneware vessels.

The outstanding problem in Scottish medieval pottery studies is the lack of kiln sites. Although the apparent native Scottish fabrics for most of the country have now been identified, it will not be possible to take the subject any further forward until it is possible to construct a dated chronology for these fabrics. The only sure way of doing this is to locate and excavate some kiln sites and, in the process, use scientific dating techniques such as archaeomagnetism to accurately date their use.

Of most interest in this group is the pottery from Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3. This material appears to be coming from the deserted burgh of Wester Kelso and indicates that the survival of archaeological deposit in this area is good.

This assemblage is a very valuable addition to the corpus of Scottish medieval pottery from the Borders and should prove useful in the continuing study of the native pottery industry and its influences.



---

# Pottery catalogue

---

## 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso

### *White Gritty Ware (illus 50)*

- 1 Jug rim, 100 mm diameter.  
Grey fabric; interior grey, exterior reddish yellow with traces of olive glaze.  
KL83 25 308
- 2 Jug rim.  
Reddish yellow fabric with quartz inclusions; interior unglazed with white slip, exterior unglazed with traces of white slip.  
KL83 333
- 3 Jug rim.  
Reddish yellow fabric; interior unglazed buff, exterior dark red and traces of olive green glaze.  
KL83 1336
- 4 Anthropomorphic jug, with facemask, 110 mm diameter.  
Grey fabric with quartz inclusions, interior unglazed grey and buff, exterior partly glazed light green, unglazed surfaces.  
KL83 1470
- 5 Jug rim and handle.  
Grey fabric; interior unglazed grey, exterior partly glazed light green and orange. Reddish brown unglazed surfaces.  
KL83 1470
- 6 Jug body sherd, combed wavy line.  
Reddish yellow and grey fabric under the glaze; exterior glaze light olive green.  
KL83 381
- 7 Jug body sherd with applied strip  
White under exterior glaze and grey fabric; interior unglazed reddish yellow, exterior glazed olive green, strip in darker clay.  
KL83 1102 315
- 8 Jug body sherd. Incised chevron design.  
Grey fabric; interior unglazed reddish yellow, exterior glazed olive green.  
KL83 1292
- 9 Storage jar/jug base, 160 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow and grey fabric; interior unglazed grey, exterior traces of slip and green glaze surface buff. Voids and drag grit marks prominent on the basal angle.  
KL83 284
- 10 Thumbed jug base.  
Grey and reddish yellow fabric; interior unglazed reddish yellow, exterior small splashes of glaze.  
KL83 357

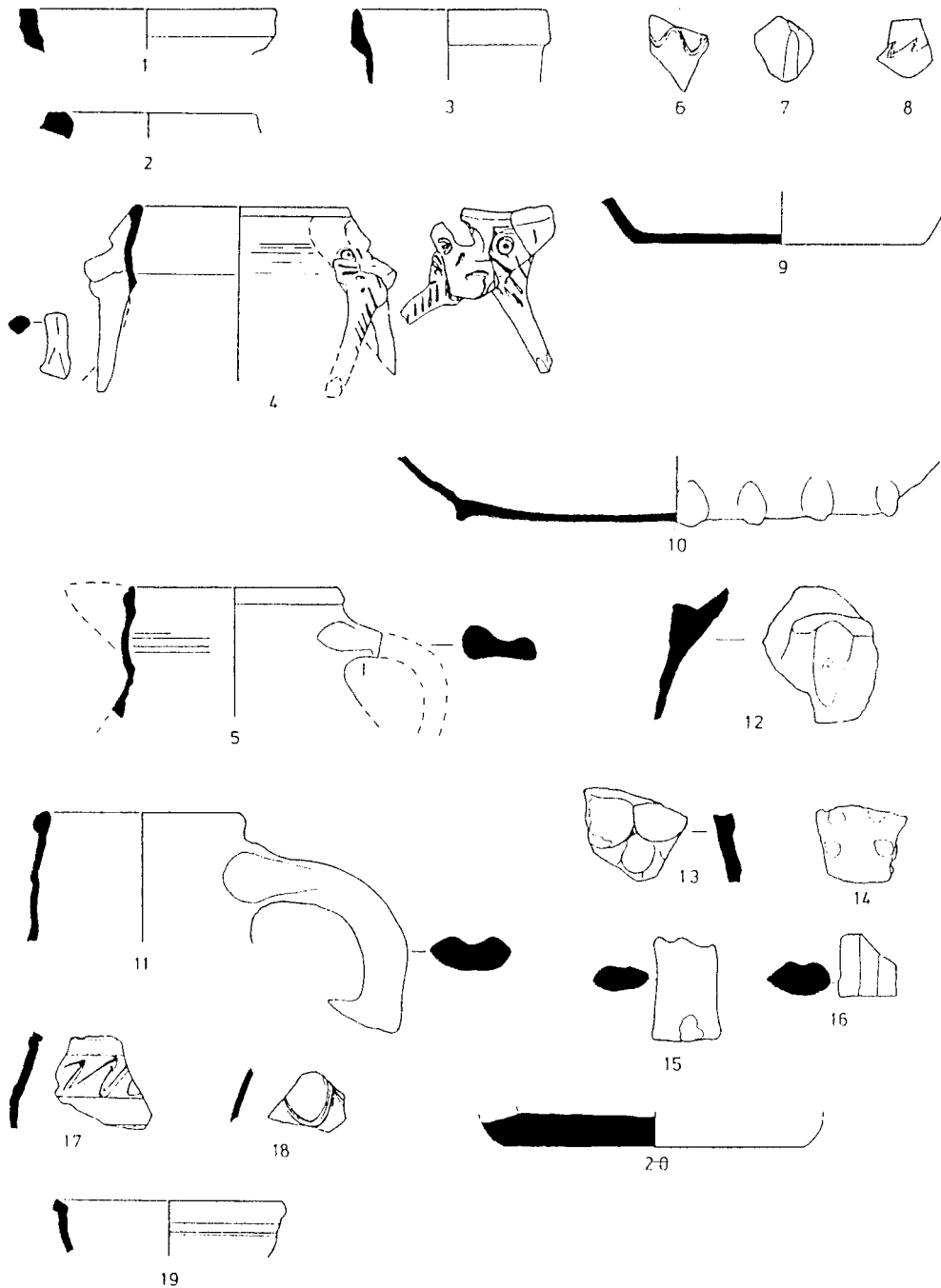
### *White Gritty Reduced Ware (illus 50)*

- 11 Jug.  
Grey fabric; mid grey unglazed interior, light green glaze on exterior. Three thumbled markings at the top of the handle, patches of dark red slip showing mostly underneath the handle.  
KL83 1336
- 12 Jug handle.  
Mid grey fabric; unglazed interior, light green exterior glaze with small patches of brown. Potter's mark on the central groove of the handle.  
KL83 1041
- 13 Jug body sherd.  
Dark grey fabric with a white skim underneath the inner and outer surfaces. Light green glossy glaze with small patches of yellow and brown on both interior and exterior of vessel. Two distinct thumbled markings on exterior.  
KL83 1082
- 14 Jug body sherd with applied pellets.  
Grey fabric with white skin under the glaze; exterior glaze, olive green.  
KL83 1470

### *Post-Medieval Reduced Greyware (illus 50)*

- 15 Thumbled jug handle.  
Mostly grey and reddish yellow fabric; red slip and slightly patchy olive green glaze with brown specks.  
KL83 259
- 16 Jug handle.  
Reddish yellow and grey fabric; red slip and partially glazed light olive green with orange and brown patches.  
KL83 300
- 17 Jug, body sherd with incised zigzag decoration.  
Grey fabric; interior grey unglazed, exterior olive green glaze with brown specks.  
KL83 300
- 18 Jug, body sherd with incised spiral design.  
Interior unglazed, exterior olive glaze with brown hue.  
KL83 1109 322
- 19 Bowl.  
Grey fabric; interior olive green with brown specks, exterior olive green glaze brown patches.  
KL83 260
- 20 Cistern/storage jar base.  
Grey and reddish yellow fabric; interior olive





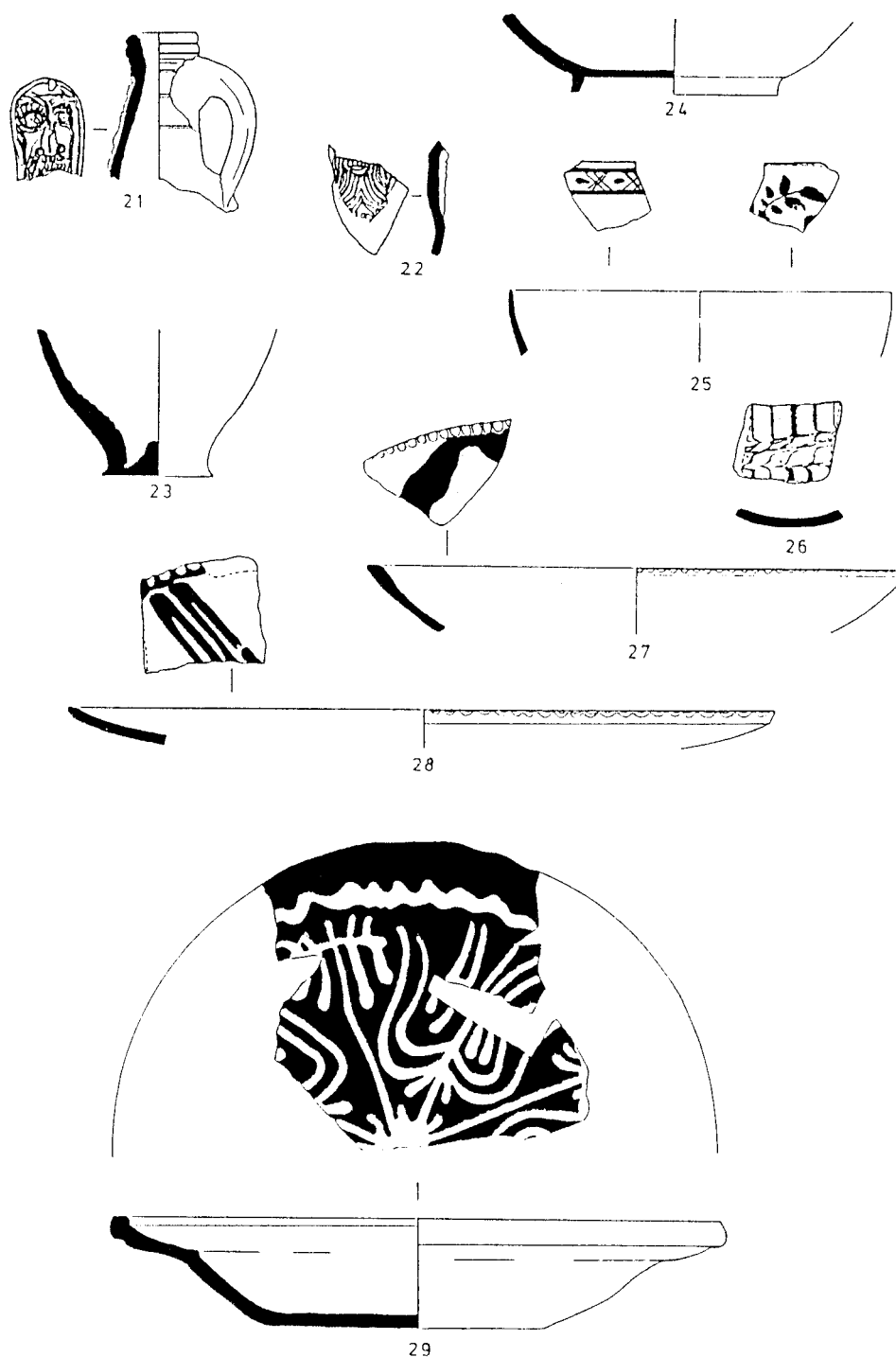
*Illus 50 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 1–10 White Gritty Ware; 11–14 White Gritty Reduced Ware; 15–20 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware*

glaze, exterior slipped red, unglazed.  
KL83 195 F53

**Bellarmino Stoneware (*illus 51*)**

- 21 Bellarmine facemask.  
Grey fabric; light brown interior, dark brown  
'orange peel' on exterior.  
KL83 C5 13

- 22 Bellarmine facemask, incomplete.  
Grey fabric; light grey interior, dark brown  
'orange peel' on exterior.  
KL83 326
- 23 Bellarmine.  
Grey fabric; light grey fabric; very distinct rilling  
marks on the base and prominent kick, dark  
brown 'orange peel' on exterior, clear glaze on the  
base.  
KL83 100



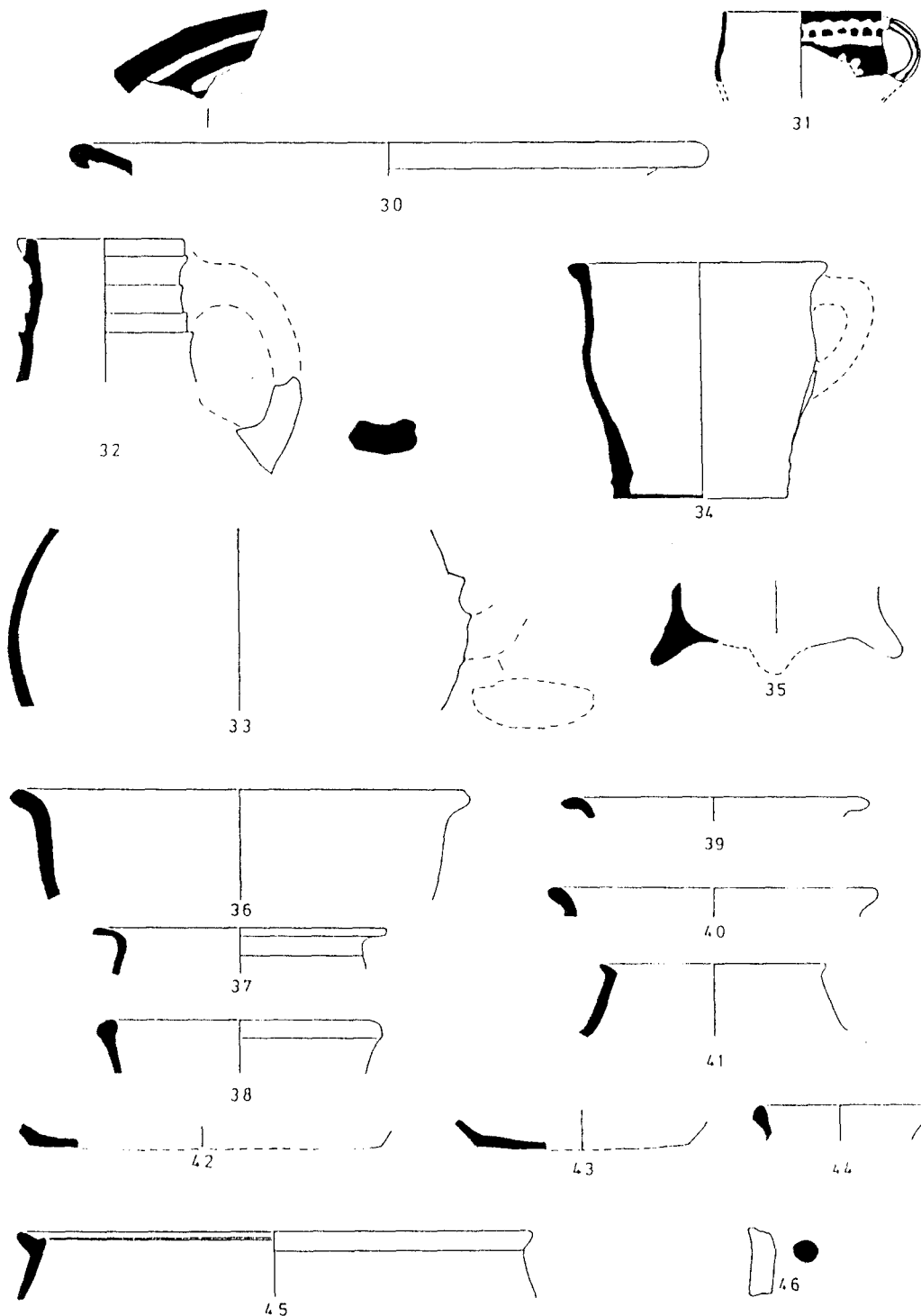
*Illus 51 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 21–23 Bellarmine Stoneware; 24–25 Delft; 26–29 Decorated Slipware*

**Tin Glazed Earthenware (*illus 51*)**

- 24 Bowl.  
Buff fabric; light blue glaze on interior and exterior.  
KL83 53
- 25 Decorated bowl.  
Pale orange fabric; light blue interior and exterior, pale orange band on interior rim and blue decoration on interior and exterior.  
KL83 1077

**Decorated Slipware (*illus 51 and 52*)**

- 26 Bowl.  
Dark red slip with occasional white streaks, brown and white slip on interior only.  
KL83 93
- 27 Bowl.  
Brick red fabric; dark red slip and white slip with clear glaze on interior, sooted exterior. Scalloped rim.  
KL83 216



*Illus 52 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso: 30–31 Decorated Slipware; 32–33 Earthenware; 34–41 Glazed Earthenware  
Wester Kelso / Floors Castle Trench 2: 42–43 Glazed Earthenware; 44–46 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>28 Bowl.<br/>Brick red fabric; dark red slip and white slip with clear glaze on interior, exterior unglazed. Scal-<br/>loped rim.<br/>KL83 246</p> | <p>floral.<br/>KL83 1104</p>  |
| <p>29 Bowl.<br/>Orange fabric; white trailed slip on the interior<br/>with transparent glaze over the top. Designs are</p>                            | <p>30 Bowl.<br/>Buff fabric; small dark red inclusions, dark red<br/>slip with a trailed white slip design in quite high<br/>relief on the exterior.<br/>KL83 387</p> |
|   | <p>31 Cup, 90 mm diameter.</p>  |

Reddish yellow fabric; olive green on both surfaces, with trailed white slip.  
KL83 301 40

### ***Earthenware (illus 52)***

- 32 Jug, 100 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; unglazed but traces of vitrified glaze over the spout and on the exterior.  
KL83 329
- 33 Body of jug.  
Handle has been slipped and thumbled onto the body.  
KL83 300

### ***Glazed Earthenware (illus 52)***

- 34 Jug storage vessel, 140 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; dark red slip in patches and orange transparent glaze on interior, unglazed exterior, buff brown colour (very coarsely constructed?)  
KL83 387
- 35 Cooking pot with feet, 130 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; orange glaze interior, exterior has red yellow slip and sooting.  
KL83 389
- 36 Pancheon, 250 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; slipped interior with clear to green glaze, exterior buff unglazed.  
KL83 387
- 37 Bowl, 160 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; clear glaze on the interior, staining in the glaze on the rim, exterior unglazed, reddish yellow.  
KL83 CV 288 297
- 38 Bowl, 140 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; interior glazed light orange and over the rim, exterior slipped, dark red.  
KL83 331
- 39 Bowl, 160 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric and grey under the glaze; interior glazed dark green with brown patches, exterior unglazed, reddish yellow.  
KL83 99
- 40 Bowl, 180 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; glazed interior, exterior unglazed, reddish yellow.  
KL83 25
- 41 Bowl, 140 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric with partial grey core; both surfaces glazed light green, but only traces remain.  
KL83 26

## **Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2**

### ***Glazed Earthenware (illus 52)***

- 42 Storage jar base, 100 mm diameter

Reddish yellow fabric; interior glazed light brown with green and brown admixture, exterior unglazed and very rough surface.  
WK84 F66 22

- 43 Base of a bowl, 100 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow and grey fabric underneath the glaze; interior brown glaze, exterior unglazed, red slip.  
WK84 F66 22

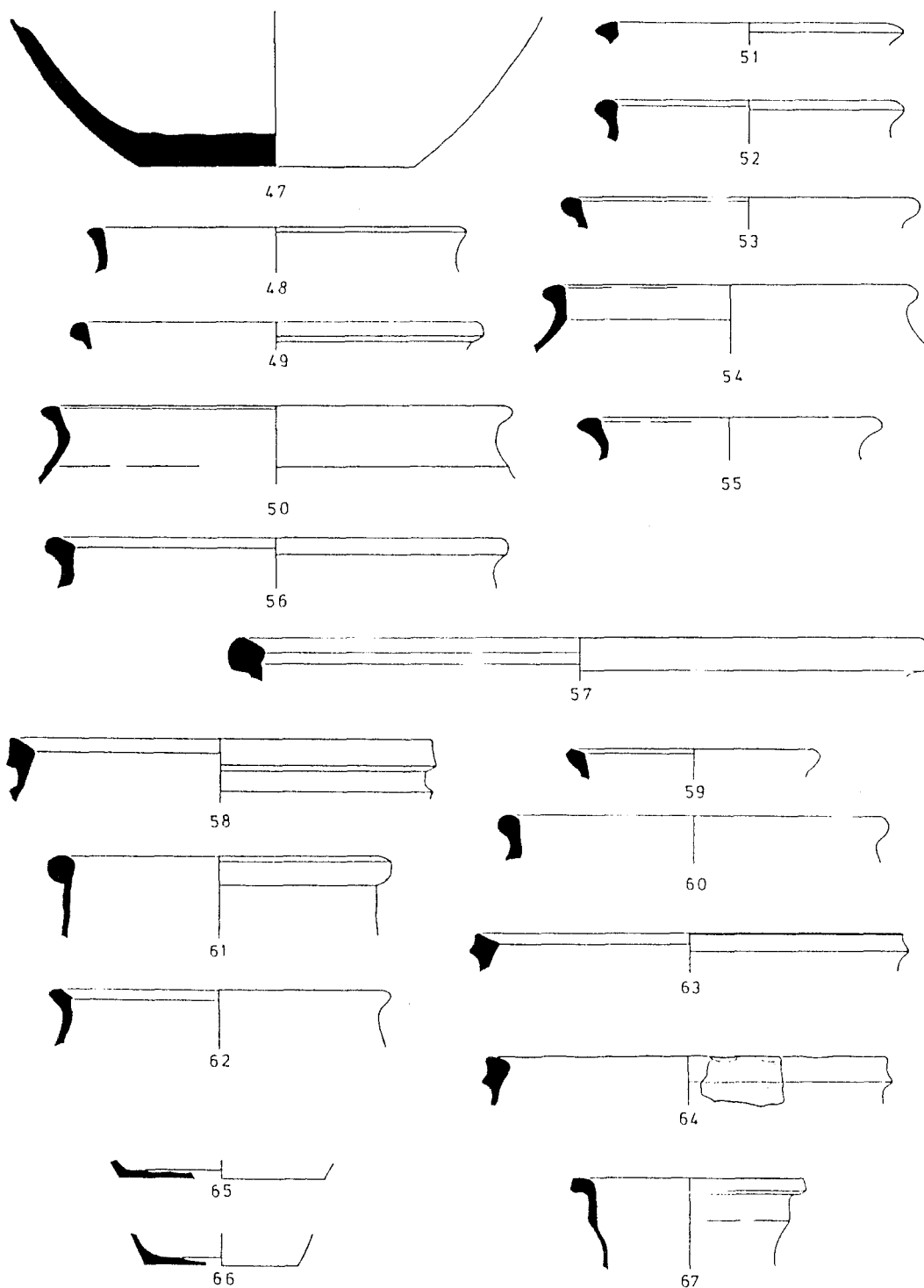
### ***Post-Medieval Reduced Greyware (illus 52 and 53)***

- 44 Jug rim, 90 mm diameter.  
Reddish yellow fabric; interior light green glaze with brown patches, exterior red slip, glaze over rim.  
WK84 16 39
- 45 Thumbled rim with lid seating, 290 mm diameter.  
Grey fabric; interior olive green glaze, exterior red slip glaze over rim.  
WK84 24 28
- 46 Handle.  
Reddish yellow and grey fabric; patchy glaze olive green and red slip.  
WK84 18 54
- 47 Base of cistern/heavy storage jar, 160 mm diameter.  
A mixture of reddish orange and grey fabric; interior green glaze, exterior red slip and green glaze. Stacking scar marks and glaze on the rim.  
WK84 29

## **Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3**

### ***White Gritty Ware (illus 53–57)***

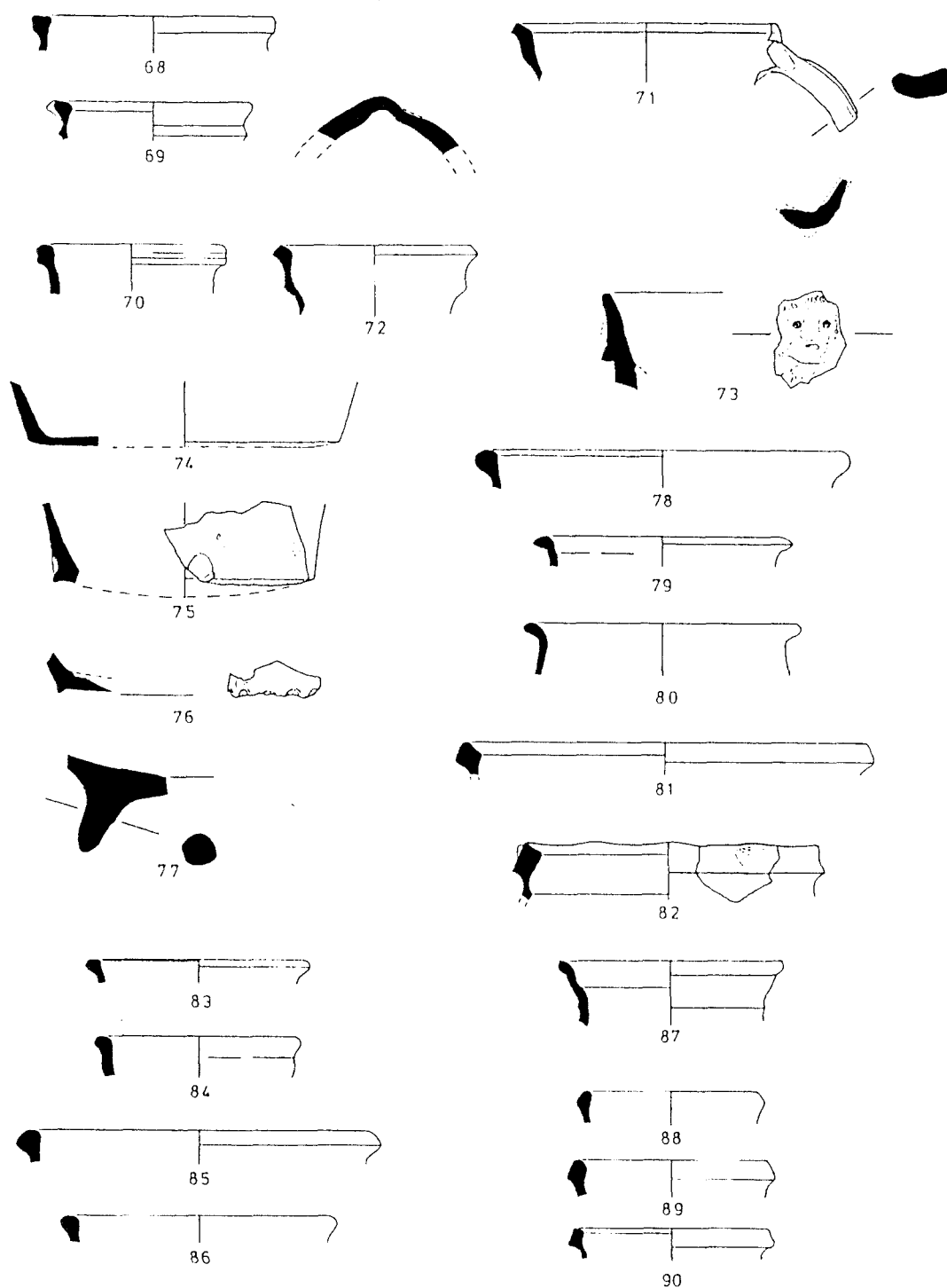
- 48 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 20; Phase 1
- 49 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 20; Phase 1
- 50 Cooking pot with carinated everted rim.  
FC84 Context 20; Phase 1
- 51 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 20; Phase 1
- 52 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 53 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 54 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 55 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 56 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 57 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 58 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1



*Illus 53 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2: 47 Post Medieval Reduced Greyware  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 48–67 White Gritty Ware*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 59 FC84 Cooking pot rim.<br>Context 26; Phase 1 | 64 Frilled cooking pot rim.<br>FC84 Context 26; Phase 1 |
| 60 Cooking pot rim.<br>FC84 Context 57; Phase 1 | 65 Cooking pot base.<br>FC84 Context 20; Phase 1        |
| 61 Cooking pot rim.<br>FC85 Context 32; Phase 1 | 66 Cooking pot base.<br>FC84 Context 20; Phase 1        |
| 62 Cooking pot rim.<br>FC85 Context 51; Phase 1 | 67 Jug rim.<br>FC84 Context 21; Phase 1                 |
| 63 Cooking pot rim.<br>FC84 Context 18; Phase 4 | 68 Jug rim.<br>FC84 Context 21; Phase 1                 |

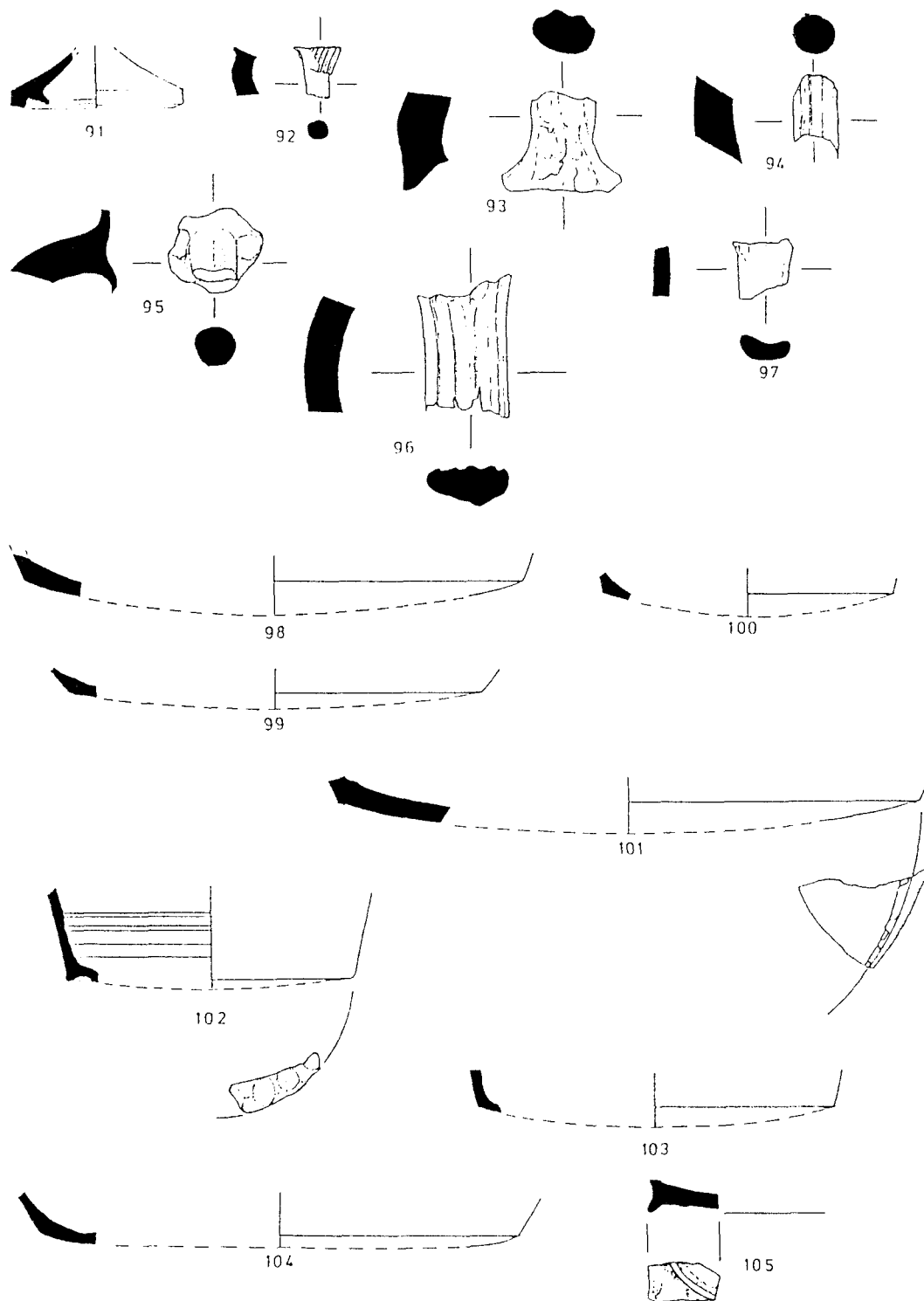




*Illus 54 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 68–90 White Gritty Ware*

- 69 Jug rim and spout.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 70 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 71 Jug rim and handle.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 72 Jug rim.  
FC85 Context 57; Phase 1
- 73 Facemask.  
FC85 Context 32; Phase 1

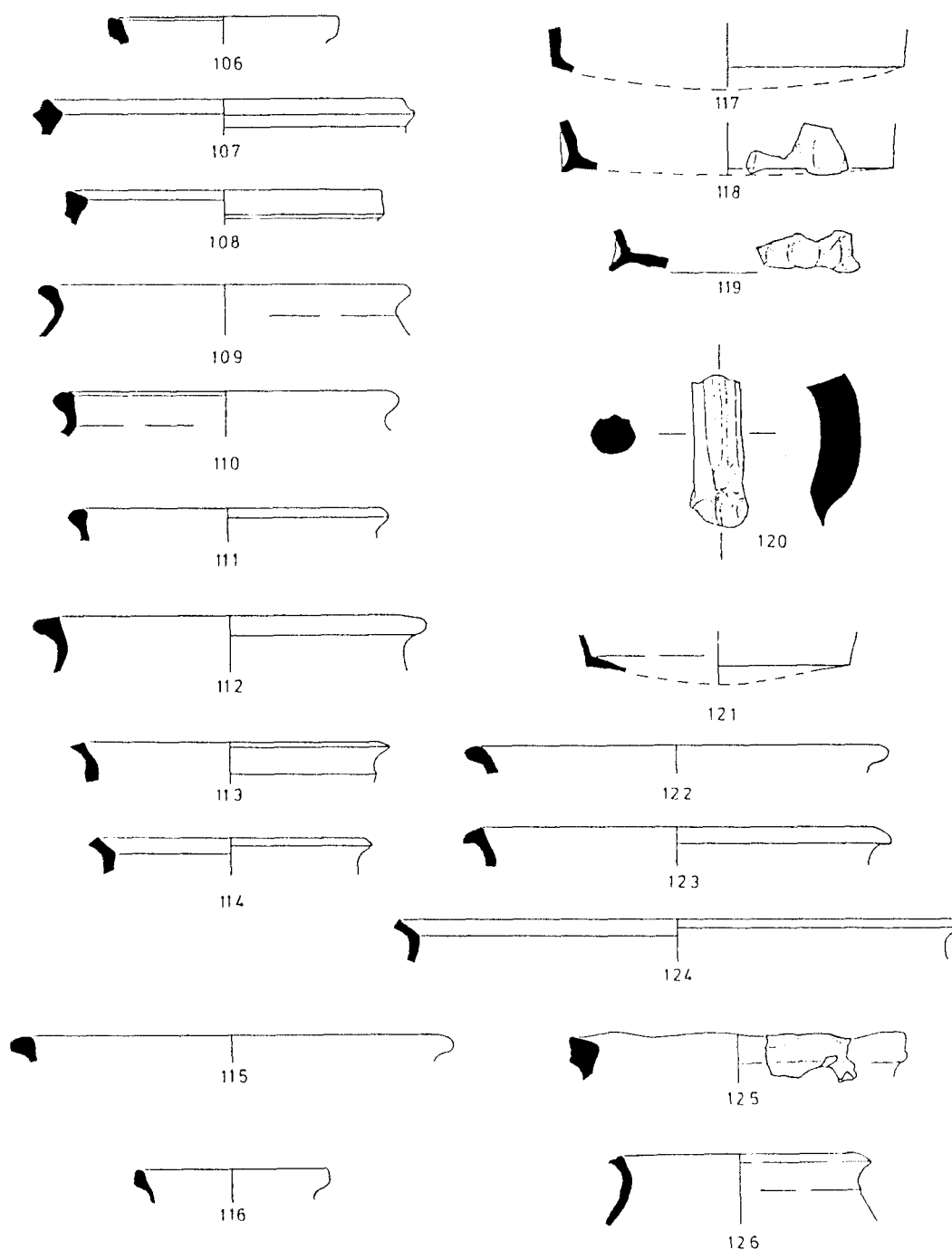
- 74 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 75 Jug base with thumb mark.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 76 Thumbed jug base.  
FC84 Context 26; Phase 1
- 77 Tripod leg.  
FC84 Context 21; Phase 1
- 78 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2



*Illus 55 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 91–105 White Gritty Ware*

- 79 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 80 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 81 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 82 Frilled rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 83 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2

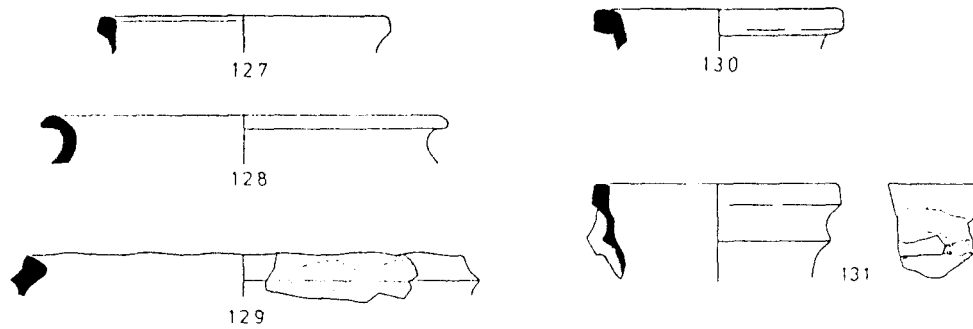
- 84 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 85 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 86 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 87 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 88 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2



*Illus 56 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 106–126 White Gritty Ware*

- 89 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 90 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 91 Jug lid.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 92 Facemask fragment.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 93 Rod handle.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 94 Rod handle.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2

- 95 Rod handle.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 96 Strap handle.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 97 Strap handle.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 98 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 99 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 100 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2



*Illus 57 Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3: 127–131 White Gritty Ware*

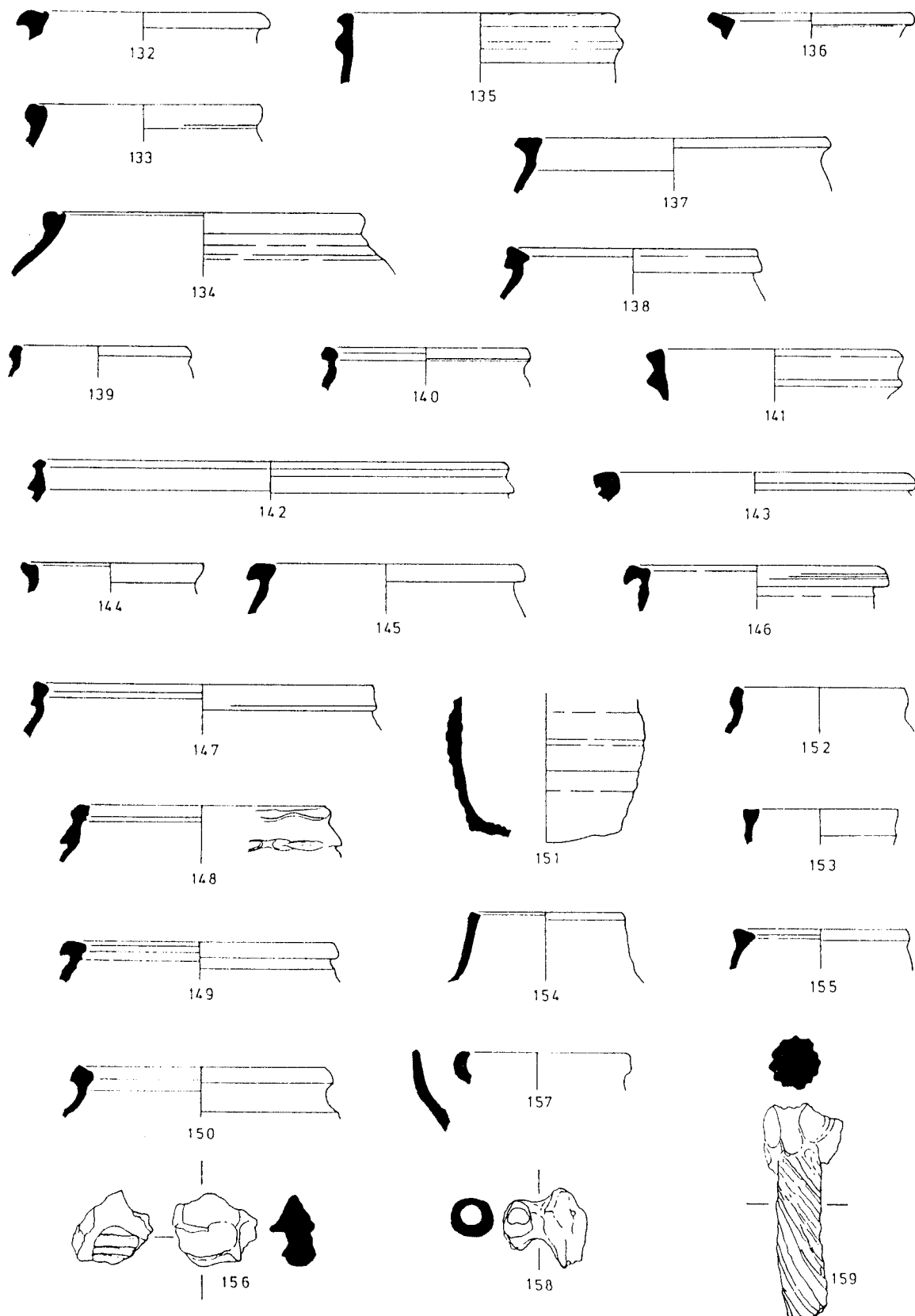
- 101 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 102 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 2
- 103 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 104 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 105 Thumbed jug base sherd with kiln scar.  
FC84 Context 25; Phase 2
- 106 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 107 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 108 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 109 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 110 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 3
- 111 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 3
- 112 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 3
- 113 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 14; Phase 3
- 114 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 14; Phase 3
- 115 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 14; Phase 3
- 116 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 13; Phase 3
- 117 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 118 Frilled jug base.  
C84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 119 Frilled jug base.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 120 Rod handle.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 121 Jug base.  
FC84 Context 8; Phase 3
- 122 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 3; Phase 4
- 123 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 3; Phase 4

- 124 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 3; Phase 4
- 125 Frilled rim.  
FC84 Context 3; Phase 4
- 126 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 6; Phase 4
- 127 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 6; Phase 4
- 128 Cooking pot rim.  
FC84 Context 6; Phase 4
- 129 Frilled rim.  
FC84 Context 6; Phase 4
- 130 Jug rim.  
FC84 Context 3; Phase 4
- 131 Jug rim and handle junction.  
FC84 Context 6; Phase 4

## **Bridgegate, Peebles**

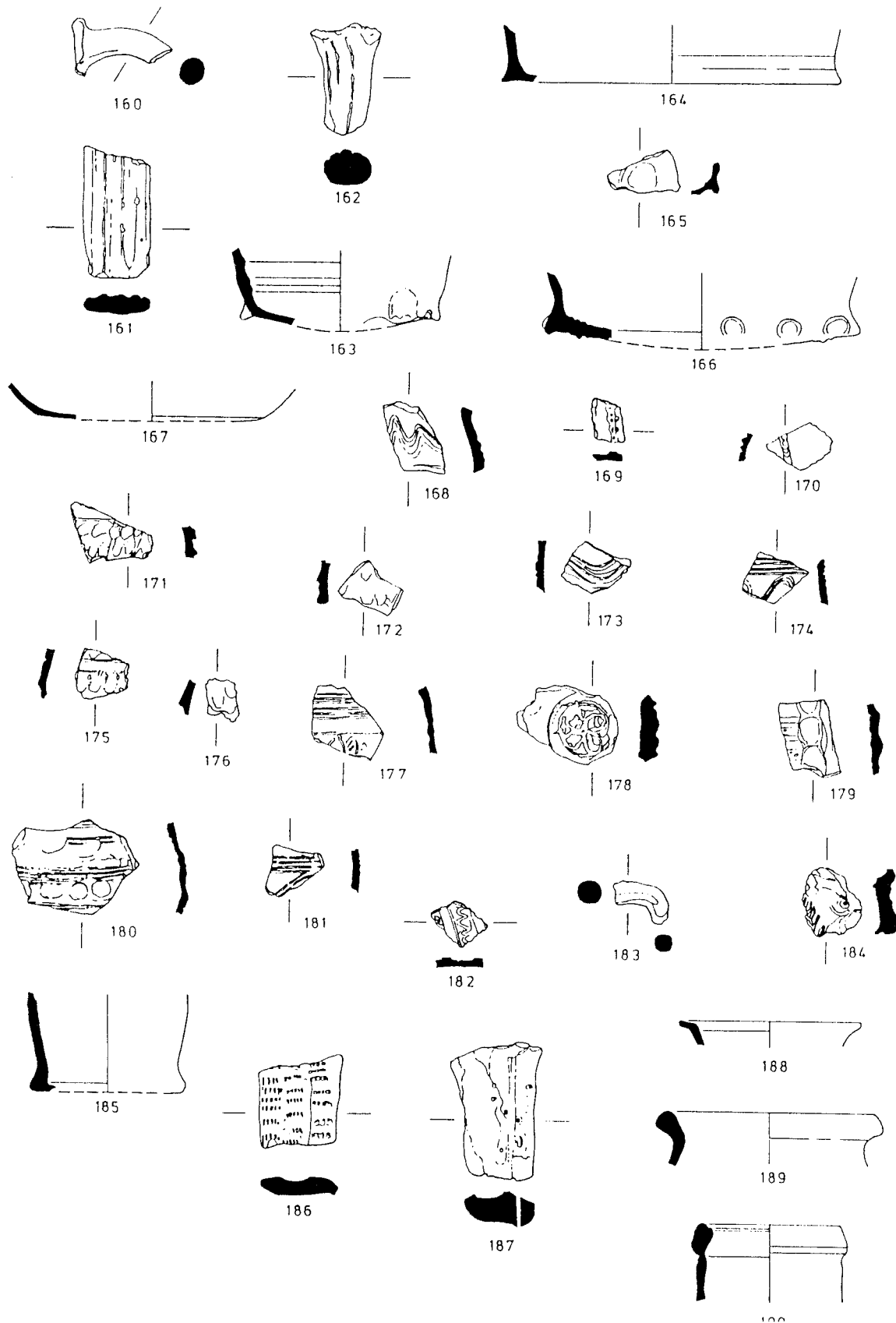
### **White Gritty Ware (*illus 58 and 59*)**

- 132 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 167; Phase 2
- 133 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 191; Phase 2
- 134 Cooking pot rim.  
B86 Context 191; Phase 2
- 135 Cooking pot rim with pronounced ridge and slight thumbing.  
PB86 Context 191; Phase 2
- 136 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
- 137 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
- 138 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
- 139 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 389; Phase 2
- 140 Cooking pot rim.  
PB87 Context 421; Phase 2
- 141 Cooking pot rim with pronounced ridge.  
PB86 Context 361; Phase 2b
- 142 Cooking pot rim with pronounced ridge.  
PB86 Context 361; Phase 2b



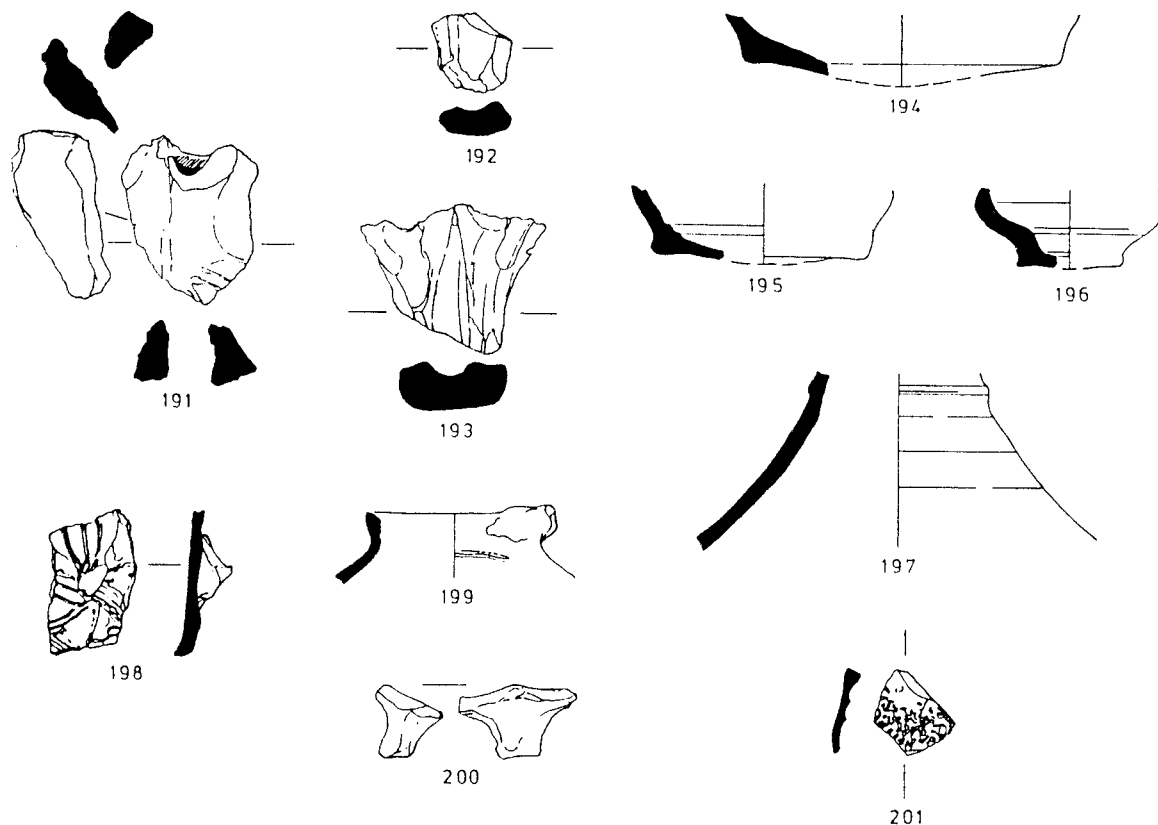
*Illus 58 Bridgegate, Peebles: 132–159 White Gritty Ware*





*Illus 59 Bridgegate, Peebles: 160–184 White Gritty Ware; 185–187 White Gritty Ware; 188–190 White Gritty Reduced Ware*

- 143 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 361; Phase 2b
  - 144 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 171; Phase 3
  - 145 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 210; Phase 3
  - 146 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 149; Phase 3
  - 147 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 165; Phase 4
  - 148 Cooking pot rim with pronounced ridge.  
Context 001; Phase 5
  - 149 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 150 Cooking pot rim.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 151 Base and side wall from cooking pot.  
PB86 Context 363; Phase 2
  - 152 Jug rim externally glazed brown.  
PB86 Context 389; Phase 2
  - 153 Jug rim externally glazed light green.  
PB86 Context 389; Phase 2
  - 154 Jug rim externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 369; Phase 3a
  - 155 Unglazed jug rim.  
PB86 Context 149; Phase 4
  - 156 Bridge spout from jug with fragment of applied decoration; externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 167; Phase 2
  - 157 Bridge spout from jug externally glazed light green brown.  
PB86 Context 171; Phase 3
  - 158 Tubular spout from jug externally glazed light green.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 159 Twisted rod handle from jug externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 167; Phase 2
  - 160 Rim and small rod handle from jug externally glazed yellow.  
PB86 Context 363; Phase 2
  - 161 Strap handle from jug externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 162 Rod handle from jug externally glazed green on a purple wash.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 163 Base sherd from jug with single thumbmark externally glazed yellow green.  
PB86 Context 363; Phase 2
  - 164 Base sherd from jug.  
PB86 Context 381; Phase 2A
  - 165 Frilled base sherd from jug externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 342; Phase 3
  - 166 Frilled base sherd from jug externally glazed green with kiln stacking mark on base.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
  - 167 Base sherd from bowl internally and externally glazed light green brown.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
  - 168 Bodysherd from jug decorated with wavy lines externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
  - 169 Bodysherd from jug decorated with applied notched strip.  
PB86 Context 362; Phase 2
  - 170 Bodysherd from jug decorated with applied notched strip externally glazed brown.  
PB86 Context 363; Phase 2
  - 171 Bodysherd decorated with applied scales and raised strip externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 363; Phase 2
  - 172 Bodysherd decorated with applied scales externally glazed yellow green.  
PB86 Context 389; Phase 2
  - 173 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 098; Phase 2A
  - 174 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 374; Phase 2A
  - 175 Bodysherd decorated with applied scales externally glazed brown with green streaks.  
PB86 Context 361; Phase 2b
  - 176 Bodysherd decorated with applied scales externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 249; Phase 3
  - 177 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 369; Phase 3a
  - 178 Bodysherd decorated with floral stamp externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
  - 179 Bodysherd externally glazed light green with applied thumbed strip glazed brown.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
  - 180 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines and fingermarks externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
  - 181 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 182 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
  - 183 Fragment of decorative arm externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 211; Phase 2A
  - 184 Fragment from facemask externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5
- White Gritty Ware (*illus 59*)**
- 185 Base sherd from jug.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
  - 186 Strap handle externally glazed green brown and decorated with stabbed comb marks.  
PB86 Context 374; Phase 2A
  - 187 Strap handle from jug with stabbed holes externally glazed dark green brown.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4



*Illus 60 Bridgegate, Peebles: 191–198 White Gritty Reduced Ware; 199 East Coast Redware; 200 Low Countries Redware; 201 Rhenish Stoneware*

### **White Gritty Reduced Ware (*illus 59 and 60*)**

- 188 Rimsherd from jug internally and externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 227; Phase 2
- 189 Rimsherd from jug externally glazed dark green.  
PB86 Context 325; Phase 2A
- 190 Rimsherd from jug externally glazed dark green brown.  
PB86 Context 213; Phase 3
- 191 Bridge spout from jug externally glazed dark green.  
PB86 Context 191; Phase 2
- 192 Skillet handle externally glazed dark green.  
PB86 Context 122; Phase 3
- 193 Strap handle junction externally glazed green brown.  
PB86 Context 318; Phase 3
- 194 Base sherd from jug externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 374; Phase 2A
- 195 Base sherd from jug externally glazed dark green.  
PB86 Context 125; Phase 3
- 196 Base sherd from small, squat vessel externally glazed green.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4
- 197 Neck and upper body from jug externally glazed

dark green.

PB86 Context 370; Phase 3

- 198 Bodysherd decorated with incised lines externally glazed dark green with fragment of applied arm.  
PB86 Context 001; Phase 5

### **East Coast Redware (*illus 60*)**

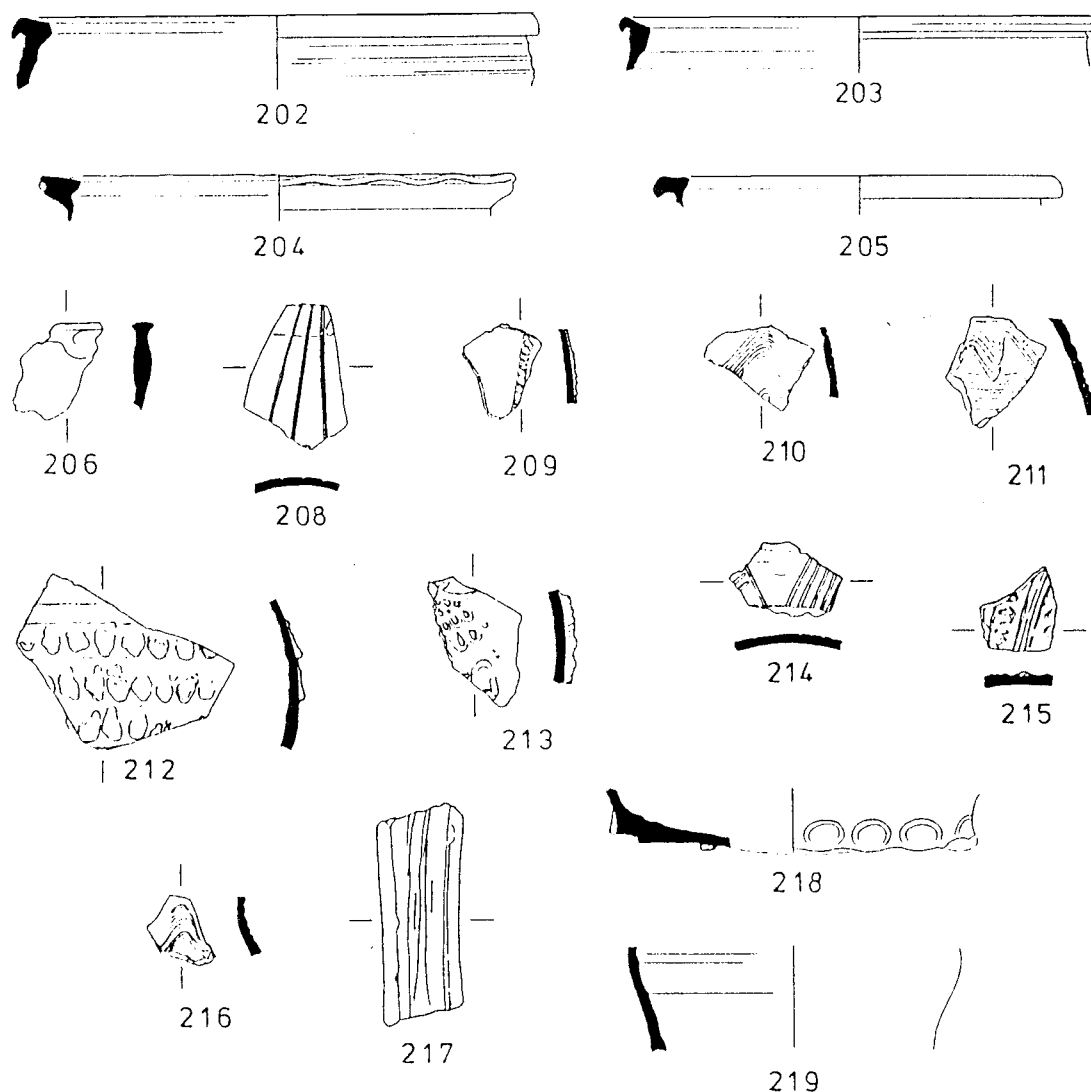
- 199 Rimsherd and handle junction from jug externally glazed green on a purple brown wash.  
PB86 Context 367; Phase 3

### **Low Countries Redware (*illus 60*)**

- 200 Base sherd and leg from tripod pipkin internally glazed dark green.  
PB86 Context 059; Phase 4

### **Rhenish Stoneware (*illus 60*)**

- 201 Bodysherd from *Bartmann* jug in Frechen Stoneware with external mottled brown 'tiger' salt glaze.  
PB86 Context 271; Phase 3



*Illus 61 Cuddyside, Peebles: 202–206 White Gritty Ware; 208–212 White Gritty Ware; 213–219 White Gritty Reduced Ware*

## Cuddyside, Peebles

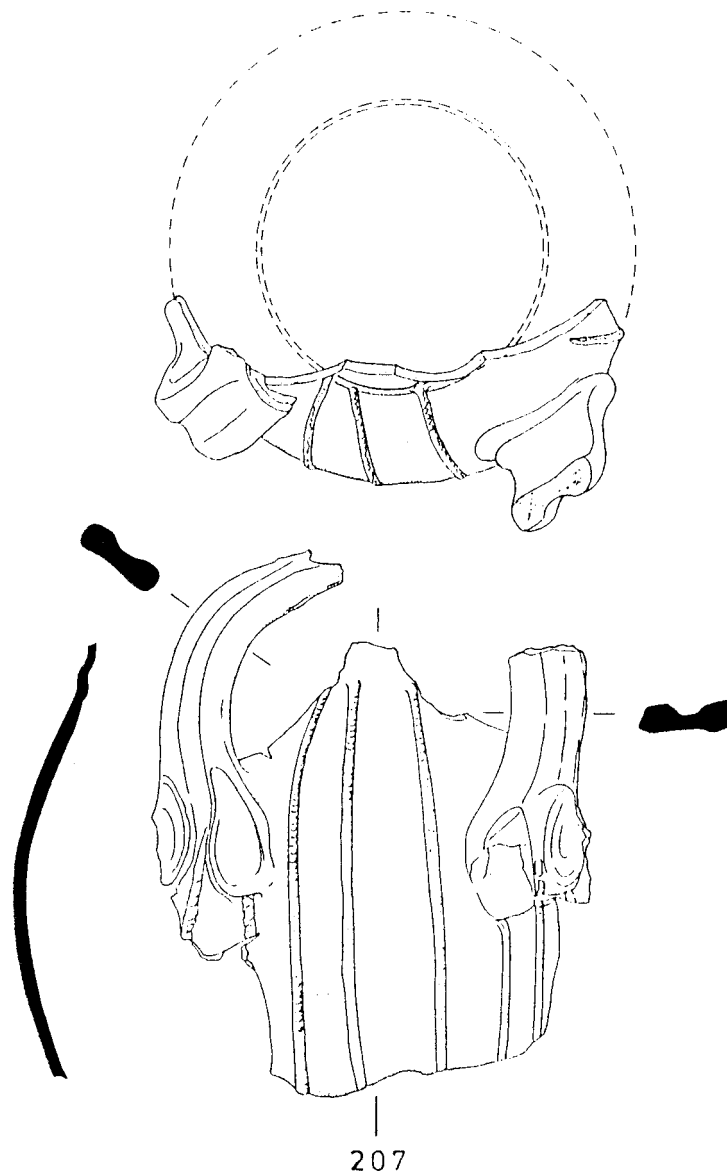
### White Gritty Ware (*illus 61 and 62*)

- 202 Rimsherd from a cooking pot.  
PB05 Context 8
- 203 Rimsherd from a cooking pot with patches of light green glaze.  
PB05 Context 19
- 204 Frilled rimsherd from a cooking pot.  
PB05 Context 12
- 205 Rimsherd from a jug with patches of green brown glaze.  
PB05 Context 8
- 206 Bridge spout from a jug with traces of green glaze.  
PB05 Context 8
- 207 Bodysherds from a three handled jug glazed brown decorated with applied notched strips glazed dark brown.  
PB05 Contexts 8, 40, 41, 42, 43

- 208 Bodysherd from a jug glazed light green and decorated with vertical incised lines.  
PB05 Context 8
- 209 Bodysherd from a jug glazed green brown and decorated with applied notched strip glazed dark brown.  
PB05 Context 8
- 210 Bodysherd from jug glazed green with incised lines.  
PB05 Context 41 (13)
- 211 Bodysherd from jug glazed green with applied strip glazed brown and incised decoration.  
PB05 Context 41 (14)
- 212 Bodysherd from jug glazed green brown with incised wavy lines.  
PB05 Context 41 (15)

### White Gritty Reduced Ware (*illus 61*)

- 213 Bodysherd from a jug glazed green decorated



*Illus 62 Cuddyside, Peebles: 207 White Gritty Ware*

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
|     | with incised wavy lines.<br>PB05 Context 8 (9)  | applied pellet glazed green brown.<br>PB05 Context 40 (12)            |
| 214 | Bodysherd from jug glazed green with incised wavy lines.<br>PB05 Context 8 (10)                             | 217 Strap handle glazed green with vertical strips.<br>PB05 Context 8 |
| 215 | Bodysherds from jug glazed green brown with applied decorative scales glazed brown.<br>PB05 Context 40 (11) | 218 Thumbled base from jug glazed dark green.<br>PB05 Context 19      |
| 216 | Bodysherd from jug glazed green brown with  | 219 Frilled base from jug glazed green brown.<br>PB05 Context 32      |



---

# The artefacts

---

Artefacts from the excavations are described and discussed below. For each burgh, the artefacts report begins with brief summaries of the assemblages from each excavation. Following this is a select catalogue of the artefacts, organised by material and artefact type. Finds from the Kelso excavations are discussed together, whereas finds from Bridgegate and Cuddyside are discussed separately.

Within the catalogue, measurements are expressed to the nearest 1 mm, except where they are less than this, when they are generally expressed to the nearest 0.1 mm. Clay pipe stem bore diameters are expressed to the nearest 0.05 mm.

## Artefacts from Kelso (illus 63 and 64) by A Cox

with contributions on the lithics by C Wickham-Jones  
and on clay pipes by D Gallagher

### Assemblage summaries

#### *Roxburgh Street*

The assemblage from this site contains a range of post-medieval costume fittings including three buckles, one with part of a leather strap attached to it (Catalogue No 3), a group of buttons and a gold ring (No 11). Iron artefacts from the excavation include an almost complete knife, its scales probably derived from red deer antler (No 20). Window and vessel glass and ceramic pantile fragments were also recovered.

#### *Chalkheugh Terrace*

The artefactual evidence from Chalkheugh Terrace mainly relates to the later phases identified at the site (Phases 2 and 3). Most notable is a group of bone buttons and a button backing disc. Two of the buttons (Catalogue Nos 26 and 28) came from Phase 2, but the remainder are from Phase 3, from deposits associated with the demolition (between 1859 and 1897, according to map evidence) of a house on the site.

Valuation rolls record that a tailor (J Cunningham) lived at No 56 Roxburgh Street from 1879 to 1882 and that a dress maker (J Davidson) lived at Nos 52–4 from 1891 to 1894. It is conceivable that the activities of these people were connected with the presence of numbers of buttons (and a copper alloy pin, No 10) at the site in its later phases, but this relies at least on the assumption that these people practised their trades in their homes rather than elsewhere. Other artefacts

from the excavation include an iron fork (No 19), a ceramic wig curler (No 41), clay pipes, and a quantity of 19th-century bottle glass.

### *Wester Kelso/Floors Castle*

These excavations produced fewer finds than the other two Kelso sites. Notable among the assemblage are a copper alloy finger ring (Catalogue No 12), and tweezers (No 14), both from Phase 4, and a group of lithics derived from prehistoric activity in the area. An assemblage of clay pipes is also discussed (Nos 42–9).

Within the catalogue below, accession numbers prefixed by 'KEL' are those assigned by Roxburgh District Museum Service. Other accession numbers were assigned during initial post-excavation.

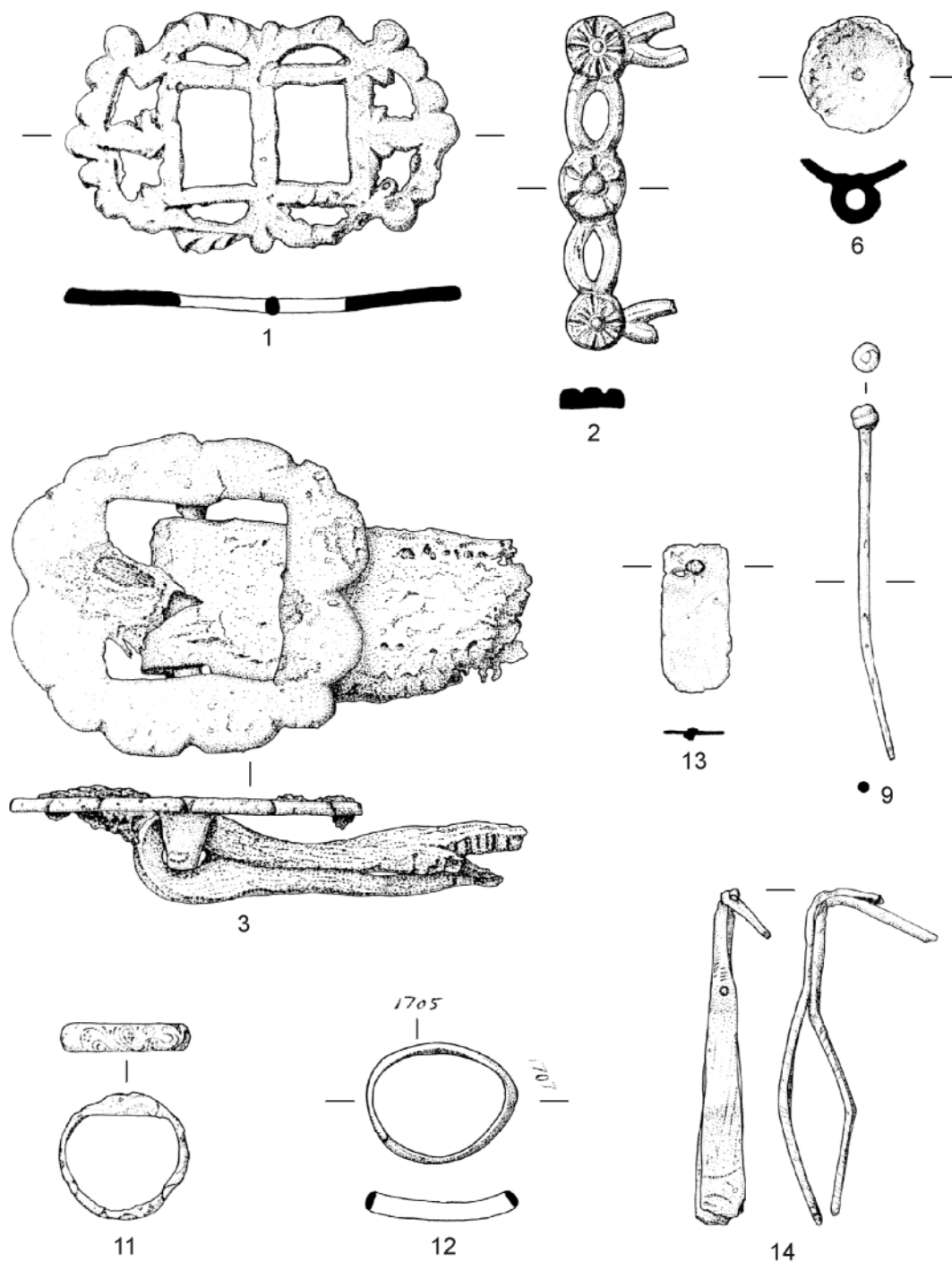
### *Copper alloy and gold objects*

Artefacts of copper alloy include costume fittings, pins and tweezers. A gold ring (No 11) was also recovered, and this has been described together with the single copper alloy ring from the excavations.

A decorative, rectangular buckle with a complex openwork frame (No 1) was found in a levelling deposit at Roxburgh Street. Buckles of this general type date from the 17th century and were manufactured in a range of sizes. While smaller examples may have functioned as spur buckles, larger ones may have been used to secure girdles. Openwork buckles like this one often appear poorly finished, possibly because filing down the rough edges of each of the small apertures in the frame would have required a considerable investment of time and effort.

A buckle frame fragment found on a cobbled floor at Roxburgh Street (No 2) includes decorated, circular knops or bosses at various points around its rectangular frame. This type of decoration is consistent with an 18th-century date. Probably of 19th-century date, No 3 has a short length of leather belt attached.

- 1 **Buckle.** Length 58 mm; max width 36 mm; thickness 3 mm  
Cast, double-looped, openwork buckle with an elaborate, lobate border surrounding a rectangular inner frame. The pin is missing. Crudely finished. Corroded.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 1082; Phase 5
- 2 **Buckle frame.** Length 50 mm; width 18 mm; thickness 2 mm  
Part of buckle frame with decorated circular knops or bosses at the corners and in the centre of one side, linked by openwork loops. The rear face is



*Illus 63 Artefacts from Kelso: Copper Alloy and Gold: Nos 1–14, Scale 1:1*

undecorated.

Roxburgh Street; Context 356; Accession No 436; Phase 5

- 3 **Buckle with strap.** Buckle: Length 52 mm; width 46 mm; max thickness 9 mm. Strap: Length 53 mm; width 24 mm; thickness 4 mm

Buckle of sub-rectangular, lobate outline, with a recessed, central pin bar. A short length of leather belt or strap survives *in situ*, looped around the pin bar and stitched along both edges to form a double thickness. Part of the iron buckle pin also survives, although it is heavily corroded. Unconserved.

Roxburgh Street; Context 34; Accession No 218; Phase 8

Several buttons were found at Roxburgh Street. Three buttons with plain, circular faces (including Nos 4 and 5) were found together in Phase 8 and are of 18th- or 19th-century date. Two of these (including No 4) have their eyes set within circular bosses, whereas in No 5 the eye appears to have been soldered onto the back of the button and is not enclosed by a boss. No 8 is of similar construction. Some of these buttons may have been cloth-covered. No 6 represents a component of a

two-piece button, the face of which is missing. File marks are visible on the back of this example, around the eye. A smaller and more modern type of button (No 7) was found in an extensive demolition or levelling deposit.

- 4 **Button.** Diameter 33 mm; thickness 9 mm  
Button with a plain, circular face and a circular eye set within a boss. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 79; Accession No 381a; Phase 8
- 5 **Button.** Diameter 27 mm; thickness 9 mm  
Button with a plain, circular face and a circular eye. One part of the edge has broken away. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 79; Accession No 381b; Phase 8
- 6 **Button.** Diameter 17 mm; thickness 9 mm  
Concavo-convex component representing the back of a two-piece button, with a circular eye.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 157; Accession No 81; Phase 8
- 7 **Button.** Diameter 14 mm; thickness 3 mm  
Circular button with a broad, flat rim and a concave, recessed central area with four circular holes. The rim bears the legend 'BEST RING-EDGE' and is painted black. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 22; Accession No 195; Phase 8
- 8 **Button.** Diameter 20 mm; thickness 9 mm  
Button with a plain, circular face and a circular eye. Corroded. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 170; Accession No 395; Phase 8

Pins are common finds on medieval and post-medieval sites. Two types are represented here. No 9, from Roxburgh Street, has its head formed by a coil of wire wound tightly around the top of the shaft. This example also bears linear scars on its shaft, formed during the wire-drawing process. Numbers of pins of this type have been recovered from urban excavations in Scotland, for example in Paisley and Perth (Cox 1996, 57), and an example was found in a 15th- to 16th-century phase of occupation at Kelso Abbey (Tabraham 1984, 13, Illus 10, No 11).

The largest of three similar pins from Chalkheugh Terrace, No 10 has a conical head made in one piece with the shaft. Pins of this type first appeared in the 19th century, when the manufacture of pins became fully automated (Tylecote 1972).

- 9 **Pin.** Length 51 mm; width of head 3 mm; diameter of shaft 1 mm  
Pin with a roughly spherical head formed by a coil of wire. The circular cross-sectioned shaft is slightly bent and the point is missing.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 330; Accession No KEL 825; Phase 5
- 10 **Pin.** Length 30 mm; width of head 2 mm; diameter of shaft 1 mm  
Pin with a head of conical form and a bent, circular

cross-sectioned shaft. (Not illustrated)  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 33; Phase 2

A gold ring with a decorative enamel coating on its exterior surface (No 11) came from Phase 5 at Roxburgh Street. The enamel applied to the surface appears to occupy the recessed areas within a repeating pattern of foliate motifs. While predominantly a milky white colour, it also contains streaks of red and of blue or black coloration. The surface of the ring exhibits moderate wear, the enamel coating having worn away on parts of the surface, exposing the gold underneath. The context of this find indicates a 17th- or 18th-century date, although the possibility of an earlier date cannot be discounted.

Deposits sealing the Phase 3 activity at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3 produced a copper alloy ring of early 18th-century date (No 12). The outer surface of this ring is plain but two dates (1705 and 1707) have been inscribed onto the interior surface. A break in the ring had been carefully repaired.

- 11 **Ring.** External diameter c 19 mm; internal diameter c 16 mm; width of loop 4 mm  
Gold finger ring with a loop of shallow D-shaped cross-section, decorated on the external surface with a stylised foliate pattern in relief. A decorative enamel coating has been applied to the external surface, occupying the recessed areas in the pattern. The enamel is predominantly of milky white coloration, with streaks of red and of blue or black enhancing the overall decorative pattern. Part of the loop is distorted.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 344; Accession No KEL 793; Phase 5
- 12 **Ring.** External diameter c 19 mm; internal diameter c 17 mm; width of loop 3 mm  
Finger ring of shallow D-shaped cross-section, distorted from its original circular outline. Inscribed on the inside of the loop are two dates, 1705 and 1707. Possibly a third date or other inscription has been worn down to the extent that it is illegible. The loop exhibits evidence of having been repaired.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 6; Accession No KEL 785; Phase 4

From Phase 3 at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3, No 13 possibly represents part of a buckle or strap end plate. Also from this site, an incomplete pair of tweezers (No 14) was recovered from a 19th-century gravel path, although this find is of medieval or early post-medieval date. It was probably incorporated in medieval midden material used in soil improvement and landscaping on the site in the 19th century. The tweezers were probably made from a single strip, folded into two. The two halves were then secured by a small copper alloy rivet at the junction of the arms.

- 13 **Riveted plate.** Length 21 mm; width 10 mm; thickness (including rivet) 2 mm  
Rectangular plate with corners removed at one

end. A circular cross-sectioned rivet occupies a perforation near to the opposite end.

Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 8; Phase 3

- 14 **Tweezers.** Length 48 mm; max width of arms 7 mm

Tweezers with tapering, rectangular cross-sectioned arms and a slender shank, now distorted and broken. The arms bear linear scratches but are otherwise plain. Their edges have been filed. A small, circular copper alloy rivet secures the two sides of the tweezers at the junction of the arms.

Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 3; Phase 4

### *Lead alloy objects*

No 15, from Roxburgh Street, is a rather crudely executed openwork mount which was possibly used to decorate a wooden or leather surface. Nos 16 and 17, both also from Roxburgh Street, represent evidence of lead-working on the site in its later phases, possibly associated with building construction or repair.

- 15 **Mount.** Height 33 mm; width 38 mm; thickness 3 mm

Openwork mount in the shape of a crown, surmounted by a cross at the apex. There is an irregularly-shaped, central perforation for a fixing nail. The object is now curved, but this probably represents accidental distortion. (Not illustrated) Roxburgh Street; Context 346; Accession No KEL 831; Phase 5

- 16 **Offcuts.** Largest: Length 139 mm; width 12 mm; thickness 2 mm

Two narrow offcuts, cut along both sides. The larger example tapers and bears transverse, linear scars from knife-trimming. Both offcuts are curled over at one end. (Not illustrated) Roxburgh Street; Context 167; Accession No 137; Phase 8

- 17 **Waste.** Larger fragment: Length 53 mm; width 31 mm; thickness 7 mm

Two irregularly-shaped pieces of once-molten waste. (Not illustrated) Roxburgh Street; Context 391; Accession No 424; Phase 6

### *Iron objects*

A quantity of recent ironwork was recovered from these excavations, particularly from extensive garden soil and demolition deposits at the Roxburgh Street site. The artefacts recovered include rods, bars, straps (some perforated), drain pipe fragments, nails and other miscellaneous fragments. Most of the objects are heavily corroded. A selection of the earliest and most diagnostic finds is described below.

An axe head, found in demolition rubble overlying

the western end of Building C in Phase 6 at Roxburgh Street (No 18), has shallow lugs and a roughly oval eye. It is probably of late 18th- or early 19th-century date. The shape of axe heads varies according to the axe's function, although over the last two centuries there has been a decline in the number of specialised and regional variants. This particular example corresponds to the type known as a Kent axe (or broad hatchet), which is a general purpose type, used particularly for the rough shaping of wood. Recent examples have been provided with hickory handles.

Found at Chalkheugh Terrace, No 19 is a small, four-tined fork of 18th- or 19th-century date. The iron component is heavily corroded, and corrosion of the tang has caused a lengthwise split in the bone handle.

A scale-tang knife, possibly of late 17th- or 18th-century date, with a handle probably derived from red deer antler (No 20), came from Roxburgh Street. The incised cross-hatching on both scales probably served both a decorative and functional purpose, assisting the user's grip on the handle. Evidence of the former presence of an end-plate or finial, probably of non-ferrous metal, survives in the form of two iron rivets or pins, projecting from the handle terminal. Knife fragments of earlier date were recovered during excavations at Kelso Abbey (Tabraham 1984, 380, Illus 10, Nos 9, 33, 45 and 58).

Part of the casing from a plate lock, enclosing the remains of the bolt (No 21) was found at Roxburgh Street.

Species identifications of the bone and antler components of Nos 19 and 20 are by C Smith.

- 18 **Axe head.** Length 255 mm; max width of blade 135 mm; thickness 48 mm

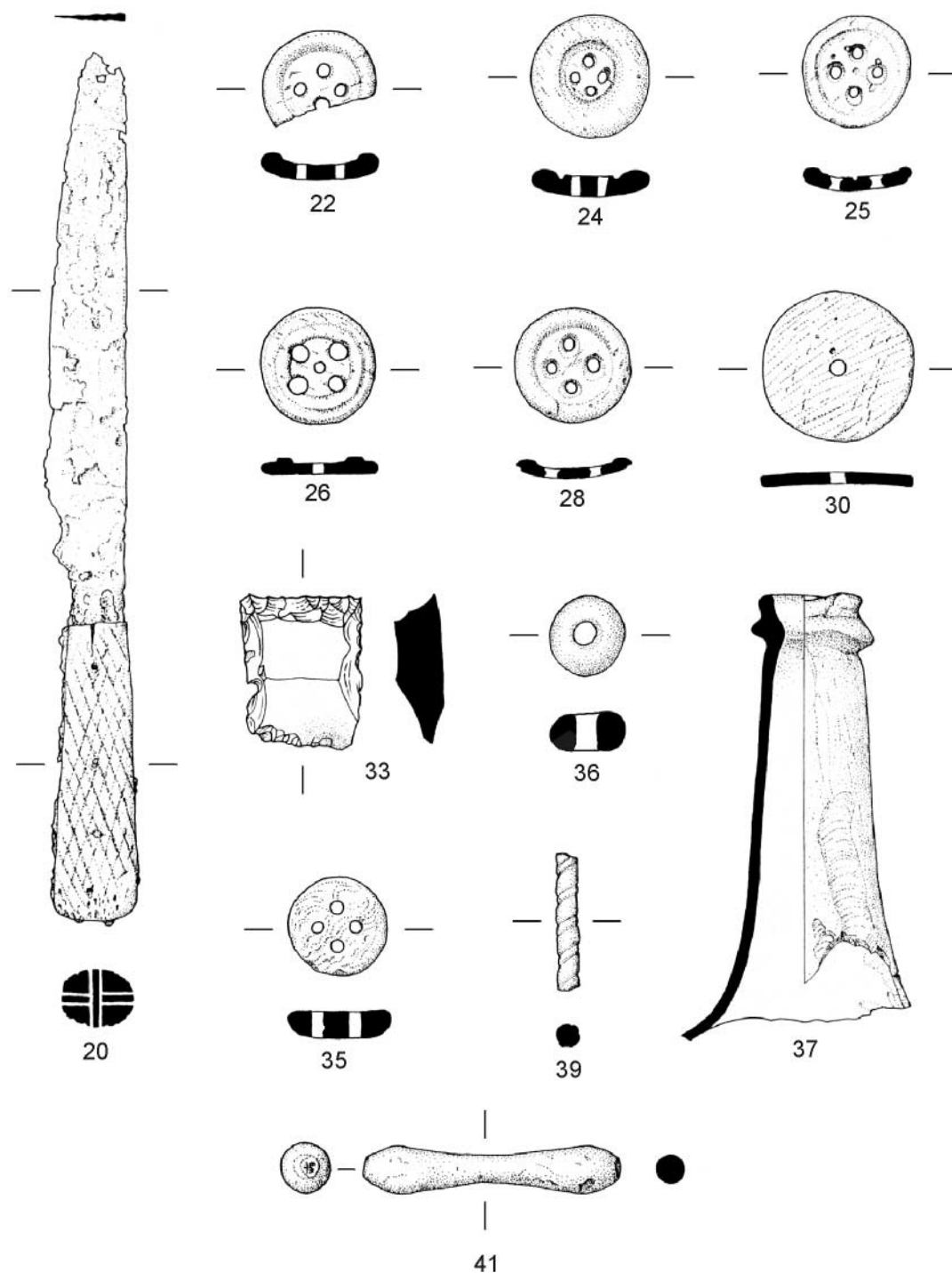
Axe head with a roughly oval eye. Heavily corroded, and much surface detail, particularly on the bit, has been lost through lamination. (Not illustrated) Roxburgh Street; Context 39B; Accession No 209; Phase 6

- 19 **Fork.** Length 139 mm; max width 17 mm; max thickness 14 mm

Heavily corroded four-tined fork with a whittle tang, inserted into a plain handle of tapering, sub-rectangular cross-section, derived from a large ungulate long bone shaft. (Not illustrated) Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 26; Phase 2

- 20 **Knife.** Length 253 mm; max width of blade 24 mm; max width of handle 25 mm; max thickness 20 mm

Scale-tang knife. The blade is straight-backed and the edge curves steadily upwards towards the missing tip. The tapering scales, probably derived from red deer antler, are secured to the tang by three iron rivets and are decorated by an incised pattern of diagonal cross-hatching. Two further rivets or pins projecting from the end of the handle indicate the former presence of an end plate or finial. The blade is heavily corroded. Unconserved. Roxburgh Street; Context 22; Accession No 133; Phase 8



*Illus 64 Artefacts from Kelso: Iron, Bone, Flint, Shell and Glass: Nos 20, 37, 39 & 41 Scale 1:2; Nos 22, 24–26, 28, 30, 33, 35 & 36 Scale 1:1*

**21 Lock casing.** Surviving length 113 mm; width 92 mm; thickness 29 mm

Incomplete casing from a plate lock, with the bolt in the unlocked position. Most of the internal mechanism is missing. Heavily corroded. (Not illustrated)

Roxburgh Street; Context 329; Accession No 630; Phase 5

#### *Bone objects*

Seven circular bone buttons (Nos 22–8) were found at Chalkheugh Terrace and Roxburgh Street. All of them could have been cut from either a long bone shaft or a mandible from a large ungulate (eg, horse or cattle), and all were turned on a lathe.

Of the five examples from Chalkheugh Terrace,



Nos **22**, **27** and **28** are of very similar form, with raised rims on their upper surfaces and four thread holes within a central, recessed zone. Nos 22 and 28 are almost identical, although there are several differences in the fine details of the thread holes. The holes in No **22** are slightly smaller, less countersunk and more uniform in size than those in No **28**. The arrangements of holes in both buttons are slightly off-centre, failing to respect the fine, circular turning marks produced by the lathe before the holes were drilled. In the case of No **22**, the holes are between 1 mm and 2 mm off-centre. Button No **27** is also of very similar form, but is a fractionally larger example and is more eroded. These minor differences between buttons of essentially the same type serve as a reminder of the variation which existed among all hand-made articles before manufacturing processes became more mechanised.

Two buttons from Roxburgh Street (Nos **23** and **24**) are also of a concavo-convex form, but have proportionally broader rims and smaller recessed zones than the group discussed above. No **23** is the larger of the two and its more widely-spaced thread holes exhibit evidence of greater use-related wear.

No **26**, from Chalkheugh Terrace, is a button of discoid form, with a narrow, raised band encircling a symmetrical arrangement of five thread holes. Buttons with five holes rather than four are generally considered to belong to the 18th century (Houart 1976, 23). The remaining buttons from Chalkheugh Terrace may be of 18th- or 19th-century date, and those found in later deposits on the site may have been associated with the activities of a tailor and/or dress maker living in the near vicinity in the second half of the 19th century (see discussion of finds from Chalkheugh Terrace, above).

Species identifications are by C Smith.

- 22 **Button.** Diameter 17 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Incomplete, circular button of concavo-convex form, with a raised, rounded rim on the upper (concave) face and four holes in the central, recessed area. The arrangement of holes is positioned slightly off-centre. Lathe turning marks are visible on the upper face of the button. It has broken across one of the holes.  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 8; Accession No KEL 1947; Phase 3
- 23 **Button.** Diameter 20 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Circular button of concavo-convex form, with a broad, raised, rounded rim on the upper (concave) face and four holes in the central, recessed area. Lathe turning marks are visible on both faces. The edges of the holes exhibit signs of use-related wear. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 80; Accession No 354/KEL 1951; Phase 8
- 24 **Button.** Diameter 18 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Circular button of concavo-convex form, with a broad, raised, rounded rim on the upper (concave) face and four closely-spaced holes in the central area. Small, linear pits on both faces represent

traces of trabeculae.

Roxburgh Street; Context 34; Accession No 508/KEL 1963; Phase 8

- 25 **Button.** Diameter 16 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Circular button of concavo-convex form, with a narrow, raised rim on the upper (concave) face and four holes in the central, recessed area. There are small indentations adjacent to the holes and lathe turning marks are visible on both faces.  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 1; Accession No KEL 1942; Phase 3
- 26 **Button.** Diameter 18 mm; max thickness 2 mm  
Circular button of discoid form with a narrow, raised band surrounding a symmetrical arrangement of five holes, the central one of which is smaller than the remaining four. The rear surface of the button is heavily scored and includes exposed trabeculae. Lathe turning marks are visible on the upper face.  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 26; Accession No KEL 1946; Phase 2
- 27 **Button.** Diameter 18 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Circular button of concavo-convex form, with a raised, rounded rim on the upper (concave) face and four countersunk holes in the central, recessed area. (Not illustrated)  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 3; Accession No KEL 1943; Phase 3
- 28 **Button.** Diameter 17 mm; max thickness 3 mm  
Circular button of concavo-convex form, with a raised, rounded rim on the upper (concave) face and four countersunk holes in the central, recessed area. There is a slight variation in the size of the holes. (Not illustrated)  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 85; Accession No KEL 1944; Phase 2

Button backing discs occur in a range of sizes, as demonstrated by recent finds in Perth and Ayr (Cox 1994, 484, Illus 9, No 45; Cox forthcoming). Some examples were clearly manufactured using a lathe, as they exhibit concentric turning marks. The two examples recovered here (Nos **29–30**), however, appear to represent cut discs, filed flat on both faces. The marks surviving from their manufacture are in the form of broadly-spaced file marks, in contrast to the fine turning lines evident on some of the buttons.

Zones of dark staining on both faces of No **30** are possibly due to the disc having been in contact with a corroding iron artefact in its burial environment.

- 29 **Button backing disc.** Diameter 19 mm; thickness 1 mm  
Derived from a large ungulate long bone shaft or a mandible. Disc with a circular, central hole (diameter 2 mm) and broadly-spaced file marks on both faces. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 167; Accession No 137; Phase 8
- 30 **Button backing disc.** Diameter 22 mm; thickness 1 mm  
Derived from a long bone shaft or an antler beam.

Disc with a circular, central hole (diameter 2 mm) and file marks on both faces. Part of the disc is stained on both faces.

Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 8; Phase 3

### *The Lithics by C Wickham-Jones*

#### *13–19 Roxburgh Street*

There were two pieces of flaked flint from Roxburgh Street: a small end scraper (No **31**); and a broken retouched flake (No **32**), possibly part of a ‘fabricator’. The end scraper is in good condition, but the other piece has been badly burnt and damaged.

Two pieces do not offer much information relating to an area that has undoubtedly seen human activity since prehistory. Chronologically, the end scraper could relate to any period of stone-using prehistory from the Mesolithic onwards. The retouched flake is slightly more specific, being of a type that tends to be more common in the Neolithic, though there are Mesolithic examples.

It is interesting that both pieces are retouched tools, but most likely they represent residual evidence of earlier activities (not necessarily of one period) on the site.

#### *Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3*

Thirty-six pieces of flaked stone were recovered from the excavations at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3, all from medieval and later contexts. Fourteen pieces are of flint, 13 of chalcedony, and 9 of chert. All materials are likely to be locally derived and all are well represented in other lithic assemblages from the area (Wickham-Jones 1998). The make-up of the assemblage is as follows: three platform cores, seven chunks, 21 regular flakes, one blade, one gunflint, one pebble and two debitage flakes.

It is impossible to say much about such a small assemblage other than that it is likely to derive from earlier, prehistoric activity in the area. The cores (eg No **34**) are small blade cores that might be more at home in a Mesolithic context, as might the chalcedony blade, but none of the other pieces are period specific, with the exception of the gunflint. It is interesting that, with the exception of the latter, there are no retouched pieces in the assemblage, but this does not mean that none of the pieces was used, because work elsewhere has shown that tools were often made of unretouched pieces.

The gunflint (No **33**) must be considered as quite separate to the rest of the assemblage. It is made of a different, black, flint that was probably imported, and it bears the characteristic small scars from knapping with metal hammers. It clearly relates to quite different activity, and a much more recent period, from the other lithic artefacts. Gunflints were commonly made in the Brandon area of Suffolk, from which large quantities were exported between the late 17th century and the end of the 19th century. Scarring on the underside of the firing edge suggests that this piece had been used.

### *Discussion*

Both sites confirm the long history of human settlement and activity in and around Kelso. More recent activity has clearly removed most of the prehistoric record from these particular sites, but the lack of recent excavation of well preserved prehistoric remains means that the finds are worth recording. The raw materials are typical of those used in this area in prehistory.

There are few formal, retouched, tools in the assemblages, and little debitage, but this is probably a reflection of the processes of survival and collection. The presence of cores and regular flakes, as well as the few retouched pieces, suggests that the material has resulted from the manufacture as well as the use of stone tools. Unfortunately, it is not possible to closely date this activity.

The gunflint (No **33**) is interesting, but more recent than the other pieces.

A full catalogue of the lithics is available in the site archive.

**31 Retouched flake.** Length 22 mm; width 18 mm; thickness 6 mm

Flint. Small end scraper with rounded scraping face and narrow ‘butt’. Macroscopic edge damage on left side of face. Corticated. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 1104; Accession No 514; Phase 3

**32 Retouched flake.** Length 29 mm; width 22 mm; thickness 10 mm

Flint. Very badly damaged by burning, but remnant retouch visible along edges of broken chunky flake. Possible ‘fabricator’ type. Burnt. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 332; Accession No 628; Phase 3

**33 Gunflint.** Length 23 mm; width 18 mm; thickness 7 mm

Flint. Classic gunflint. Mint condition.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 6; Phase 4

**34 Core.** Length 26 mm; width 23 mm; thickness 16 mm

Chalcedony. Small single platform core, worked round one side only, blade core. Mint condition. (Not illustrated)  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 1; Phase 4

### *Shell button*

A button derived from mother-of-pearl (No **35**) came from an unstratified context at Roxburgh Street. The edge of the button is more rounded on one face, probably a deliberate feature rather than being caused by wear. This face probably represents the back of the button. Made from white, deep-sea shells imported from Australia, the Philippines and Indonesia, mother-of-pearl buttons were made in France and England in the 18th and 19th centuries.

- 35 **Button.** Diameter 14 mm; thickness 4 mm  
Circular button derived from mother-of-pearl, with four holes. The edge is more rounded on one face.  
Roxburgh Street; Unstratified; Accession No 311

### *The glass*

A small, globular bead (No **36**) was recovered from a topsoil deposit at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3. It possibly relates to Phase 2 or Phase 3 activities at the site in the 17th or 18th century and was residual in the topsoil.

Fragments of window glass were recovered from all of the excavations, most numerous from Roxburgh Street. The earliest fragments from this site were found in deposits dated to the late 17th century and were among debris possibly associated with a destructive fire in 1684. A small number of fragments from later contexts include beaded or heat-rounded edges, but otherwise very few diagnostic features survive on these very small pieces. No window panes were recovered from the excavations.

A majority of the vessel glass recovered is from wine bottles. A minority of fragments is from bottles of squat form; most are from bottles of more cylindrical form. Fragments of beer bottles are also represented among the assemblage. One of 11 fragments of bottle glass from a Phase 8 soil deposit at Roxburgh Street, No **37** represents the neck and part of the shoulder of a wine bottle. No **38** is one of two fragments from rectangular bottles, recovered from an extensive deposit assigned to Phase 3 at Chalkheugh Terrace. Square and rectangular bottles, many of which were made to contain gin in the 18th and 19th centuries, were designed to fit easily into cases.

No **39**, from Phase 4 at Roxburgh Street, is possibly a wine glass stem. It is decorated by a spiralling double groove.

- 36 **Bead.** Diameter 11 mm; thickness 6 mm  
Bead in the form of a flattened sphere, of translucent, pale orange to brown glass. The circular hole (diameter 3 mm) is positioned slightly off-centre. Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 1; Accession No KEL 821; Phase 4
- 37 **Bottle neck.** Surviving depth 129 mm; external rim diameter 30 mm; internal rim diameter 22 mm  
Neck and part of the shoulder of a wine bottle in green glass, exhibiting slight surface deterioration. A shallow, linear fracture on the surface of the neck follows the course of an elongated vesicle formed when the body of the vessel was blown.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 22; Accession No 46; Phase 8
- 38 **Bottle base.** Surviving depth 44 mm; max width 62 mm  
Base fragment from a straight-sided, rectangular bottle in almost clear glass with a pale blue tint. All edges are broken. (Not illustrated)  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 8; Phase 3

- 39 **Stem.** Length 40 mm; diameter 6 mm  
Circular cross-sectioned stem, broken at both ends, decorated by a spiralling double groove. An iridescent weathering patina has formed on the surface of the glass.  
Roxburgh Street; Context 300; Accession No 592; Phase 4

### *Ceramic building material*

Numerous fragments of curved ceramic roof tiles were recovered from 18th-century levels at Roxburgh Street. No complete examples were recovered, but the fragments appear to be from pantiles, and No **40** is typical of the prevailing fragment size and fabric type.

- 40 **Roof tile fragment.** Length 91 mm; width 84 mm; thickness 15 mm  
Fragment from a curved roof tile in a moderately coarse, orange fabric, particularly sandy on the convex surface, containing small, linear voids. (Not illustrated)  
Roxburgh Street; Context 1042; Phase 5

### *Ceramic object*

Both men and women used wigs at different periods from the 16th century to the early 19th century. **Le Cheminant (1982)** discusses the development of wig curlers such as No **41**, which is of symmetrical form and made from pipe clay. Wig curlers were made in a range of sizes. This example from Chalkheugh Terrace lies near the upper end of the size range represented by a group of 18th-century wig curlers of similar form found at Colchester (**Crummy 1988**, 26). It bears a small stamp at either end, containing the initials WB.

- 41 **Wig curler.** Length 75 mm; max diameter 15 mm  
Dumbbell-shaped, pipe clay wig curler, of circular cross-section. Each end bears a small, circular stamp bearing the initials 'W B'.  
Chalkheugh Terrace; Context 8; Phase 3

### *Clay Pipes by D B Gallagher*

The following report considers 91 clay pipe fragments from eight different contexts at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3. Clay pipes from the other Kelso excavations are discussed elsewhere (**Gallagher 1987**). The date of this assemblage falls mainly in the 1660–1700 bracket, although Nos **44** and **45** may be of slightly later date. The two Patrick Crawford bowls are further examples of how this Edinburgh maker's products were popular in the Borders area. The two are from different moulds but bear the same basal stamp. The majority of the clay pipes are of Scottish origin with some material from north-east England and one bowl of a type common in north-west England. Examples from the latter area are uncommon in Scotland but

several examples are preserved in the Royal Museum of Scotland (**Sharp 1984**, 42).

- 42 **Polished bowl.** With wire-marked rim, mould-imparted P/C and castle basal stamp of possibly Type B4; 7/64'; Patrick Crawford, Edinburgh; 1670–90.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 1; Phase 4
- 43 **Bowl.** With partial milling, mould-imparted P/C with everted P, castle basal stamp; 7/64'; another Patrick Crawford bowl; date range as No 42.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 8; Phase 3
- 44 **Base of bowl.** With mould-imparted I/A and basal stamp of the portcullis type; 8/64'; Scottish, possibly a John Aiken of Glasgow, 1670–1730.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 3; Phase 4
- 45 **Base of bowl.** With mould-imparted W/?I and partial impression of basal stamp of debased portcullis type; 7/64'; Scottish, 1670–1730.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 6; Phase 4
- 46 **Spurred bowl.** Burnished; 7/64'; a north-west England type, cf Rutter and Davey 1980, 219, fig 79.57; 1660–80.  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 6; Phase 4
- 47 **Bowl and stem fragment.** With shallow heel; 7/64'; possibly 1690–1730. (Not illustrated.)  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 1; Phase 4
- 48 **Bowl fragment.** With pronounced spur; 6/64'; an unusual form for a Scottish product, possibly from NE England, 1680–1720 (cf Parsons 1964, 236, fig 1, Type 7–8).  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 8; Phase 3
- 49 **Stem fragment.** Double line of milling around circumference; 7/64'; this form of decoration is unusual on Scottish pipes but is found on a Patrick Crawford pipe from Advocates Close, Edinburgh (Edinburgh City Museums collection);  
Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3; Context 1; Phase 4

## Artefacts from Peebles (**illus 65 and 66**)

### *Assemblage summaries*

#### *Bridgegate*

Finds from the tolbooth site include a variety of copper alloy costume fittings from Phases 2–5 and several pins, mainly from Phase 4 (Catalogue Nos **60–71**). An iron spur buckle (No **80**) and a knife blade with overlaid decoration (No **81**), both of medieval date, are of particular interest. A collection of 454 fragments of

tobacco pipe, mainly from modern contexts (Nos **87–120**), is also discussed.

#### *Cuddyside*

Artefacts recovered from the Cuddyside excavation include evidence for the melting of lead alloy, mainly from Phases 2 and 4. Also included in the assemblage is a group of iron objects, including a buckle from Phase 4 (Catalogue No **124**) and a key from Phase 5 (No **126**), and a perforated ceramic sherd (No **127**).

## *Artefacts from Bridgegate (**illus 65**)*

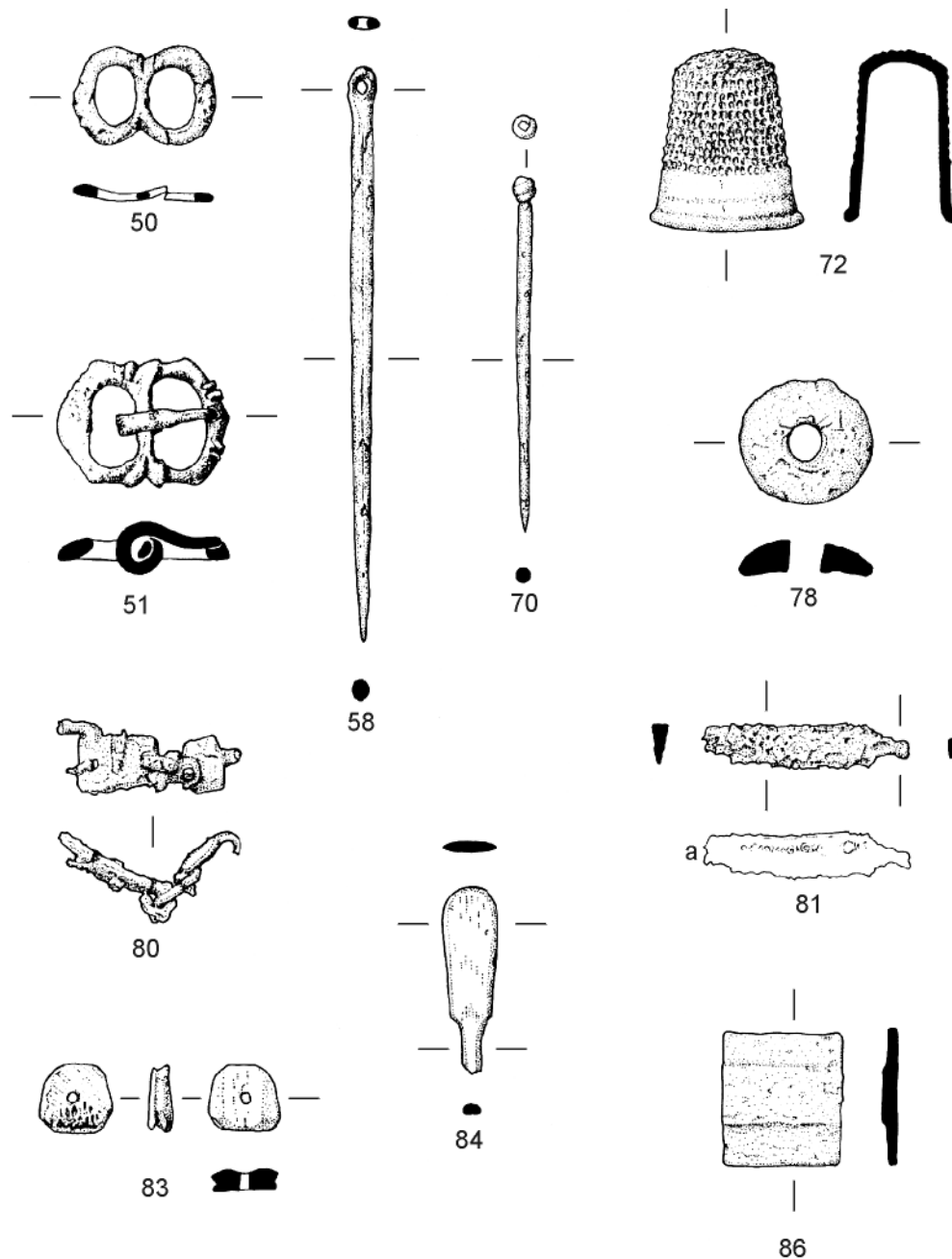
### *Copper Alloy Objects by B Ford*

#### *Personal ornaments*

Two buckles were recovered. No **50**, from the post-tolbooth garden soil has a small oval double loop frame. No **51** is similar to a buckle found in a 16th-century context at Chelmsford, Essex (**Cunningham and Drury 1985**, fig 26, no 9). It was recovered from the fill of a pit associated with the demolition of the cinema in 1985. No **52** is probably a hooked clasp from a box or cupboard. It was recovered from topsoil. No **53**, a sheet metal disc, was also found in post-tolbooth garden soil. It is the back of an 18th/19th-century composite button. No **54** is part of a buckle plate with a rectangular pin slot. It was recovered from a Phase 3 demolition layer over the path behind the tolbooth (Building 4). Nos **55–7** are tags for fitting at the end of laces of leather or textile to prevent fraying and to ease the lacing up of garments or shoes. Nos **55** and **57** both came from 13th/14th-century contexts, No **55** from a make-up layer in Plot B and No **57** from a floor layer in Plot C. No **56** came from the last occupation of the tolbooth.

- 50 **Buckle.** Length 20 mm; width 13 mm  
Cast. Plain double-sided oval buckle. Pin missing. Traces of iron staining on central pin bar.  
Plot C; Context 59; SF 48; Phase 5
- 51 **Buckle.** Length 24 mm; width 18 mm  
Cast. Double-sided rectangular buckle with curved ends. Decorated with raised notches on three sides, one side plain. Copper alloy pin.  
Plot A; Context 147; SF 16; Phase 5
- 52 **Clasp.** Length 62 mm; thickness 0.5 mm  
Made from a thin sheet of copper alloy with tinning on the upper surface. Broken at one end. Hooked terminal at the other. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 001; SF 28; Phase 5
- 53 **Disc.** Diameter 22 mm; thickness 0.5 mm  
Made from a sheet. File marks on the underside. Central perforation. Diameter of hole 3 mm. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 59; SF 46; Phase 5
- 54 **Strap-end.** Length 15 mm; width 15 mm; thickness 0.5 mm  
Square sheet pierced by three holes. Diameter of holes 2 mm and 3 mm. Rectangular section cut





*Illus 65 Artefacts from Bridgegate, Peebles: Nos 50, 51, 58, 70 & 72 Scale 1:1; Nos 78, 80, 81, 83, 84 & 86 Scale 1:2*

away on one side. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 281; SF 39; Phase 3

**55 Tag.** Length 18 mm

Made from a rolled sheet, broken at one end. (Not illustrated)

Plot B; Context 365; SF 59; Phase 2

**56 Tag.** Length 20 mm

Four fragments of tag end with part of leather thong *in situ*. (Not illustrated)

Plot C; Context 271; SF 50; Phase 3

**57 Tag.** Length 25 mm

Two fragments of a tag. Made from a rolled sheet with edges butting. Tapers to one end. The other end is open with a small rivet hole below the edge,

diameter of hole 0.5 mm. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 356; SF 66; Phase 2

*Textile equipment*

Two needles were recovered from post-demolition garden soil over the tolbooth dated to the 18th/19th centuries. They are both made from rolled sheets. No 58 has a small circular eye. The other has a cut rectangular eye.

Twelve small pins with twisted wire and conical heads of a type usually classified as sewing pins were recovered. The pins fall into two categories by length. Four pins (Nos 68–71) are between 32 mm and 49 mm. Nos 68 and 70 were recovered from 15th- to



17th-century contexts. No **69** came from disturbed natural in the area of the tolbooth. No **71** was unstratified. All four pins are made from drawn wires with heads made by twisting wire around the top of the shaft. No **70** has a waisted shaft below the head as a result of stamping the head in place. The remaining eight pins fall between 15.5 mm and 26 mm in length. Seven pins (Nos **60** and **62–67**) all came from 18th/19th-century floor layers in the Post Office (Building 1). The remaining pin came from 20th-century post-tolbooth garden soil. Five of these pins have twisted heads, two have conical heads and one has the head missing. The conical head on No **65** has been made from a twisted wire stamped into a conical shape. **Tylecote** (1972, 185) has noted in his study of pins from Gloucestershire that pins with conical shaped heads were being introduced at the end of the 18th century. No **62** also has a conical head, although the head is in one piece with the shank; solid head pins like these were introduced at the beginning of the 19th century (*ibid*, 186). Three pins are tinned on both the shafts and heads. The remaining five are corroded, but may originally have been tinned. **Tylecote** (*ibid*, 184) in his study of late pins has noted that the majority of 18th- and 19th-century wire drawn pins were tinned.

Two thimbles were also recovered. Both are of the domed type for pushing the needle with the tip of the finger. They are almost certainly made of brass. Both are probably cast. They have small holes and were, therefore, used for fine sewing. No **72** has oval holes in concentric circles which are close set and sometimes lapping; these are probably machine-made. The top has irregularly placed circular holes, probably stamped, which would suggest a date post-1620 (**Holmes** 1988, 3). At the base is a large plain band, decorated with a lightly applied band of small dots. It was recovered from 15th- to 17th-century post-demolition dumping in Plot B.

No **73** has a plain lower section with a geometric border. Decorative motifs on thimbles were introduced in the 15th century and reached a peak in the 16th century, when the decoration of copper alloy thimbles began to decline due to the introduction of silver as a medium for manufacturing thimbles (*ibid*). The indentations on the walls are machine-made, which would suggest a date post-1620 (*ibid*). The indentations on the top have been stamped and are a combination of circles and triangles.

**58 Needle.** Length 80 mm; max width 3 mm

Made from a rolled sheet, flattened and stamped at one end to form the circular eye. Diameter of eye 2 mm.

Plot C; Context 59; SF 43; Phase 5

**59 Needle.** Length 48 mm; max thickness 3 mm

Made from a rolled sheet. The eye is a cut rectangle countersunk on one side. The tip is bent. (Not illustrated)

Plot C; Context 59; SF 53; Phase 5

**60 Pin.** Length 25 mm

Shaft has a circular cross-section. Head made from a small wire twisted twice around and stamped onto the top of the shaft. Shaft waisted below head.

Tinned. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 5; SF 25; Phase 4

**61 Pin.** Length 18 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. Shaft waisted below head. Tip missing. (Not illustrated)

Plot C; Context 59; SF 52; Phase 5

**62 Pin.** Length 26 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft and stamped. Waisted below head. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 154; SF 18; Phase 4

**63 Pin.** Length 26 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head missing. Tinned. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 154; SF 19; Phase 4

**64 Pin.** Length 26 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Conical head with rounded top. Tinned. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 154; SF 20; Phase 4

**65 Pin.** Length 16 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. Tip missing. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 154; SF 21; Phase 4

**66 Pin.** Length 19 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 154; SF 22; Phase 4

**67 Pin.** Length 32 mm; thickness 1 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. The head is made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. Shaft waisted below head. Tip missing. (Not illustrated)

Plot A; Context 158; SF 17; Phase 4

**68 Pin.** Length 49 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. (Not illustrated)

Plot B; Context 287; SF 64; Phase 3

**69 Pin.** Length 38 mm; thickness 1 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section, now bent. Head formed by twisting a wire twice around the top of the shaft. Very corroded. (Not illustrated)

Context 390; SF 49; Subsoil

**70 Pin.** Length 49 mm; thickness 2 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft. Head stamped. Shaft waisted below head.

Plot C; Context 450; Phase 3

**71 Pin.** Length 16 mm

Made from a wire with circular cross-section. Head made from a wire twisted twice around the top of the shaft then stamped into a flat conical shape. Tinned. (Not illustrated)

SF 26; Unstratified

- 72 **Thimble.** Height 24 mm  
Made from a single sheet with concentric lines of dots. Slightly distorted.  
Plot B; Context 125; SF 34; Phase 3
- 73 **Thimble.** Height 22 mm  
Made from a single sheet with concentric rows of dots, and a geometric border below. The top is stamped with circles of dots and triangles with a central raised square. (Not illustrated)  
Plot B; Context 210; SF 56; Phase 3

#### *Vessels*

Two fragments of sheeting are probably parts of vessels. No **74**, from 15th- to 17th-century dumping overlying Plot B, is part of the rim from a sheet vessel. No **75**, which is unstratified, is probably a repair piece.

- 74 **Vessel.** Thickness 2 mm  
Three fragments of a sheet vessel. The rim is a slight thickening of the wall with triangular cross-section. (Not illustrated)  
Plot B; Context 125; SF 35; Phase 3
- 75 **Sheet.** Thickness 0.5 mm  
Fragments of two sheets held together with a 'paper-clip' rivet. (Not illustrated)  
SF 63; Unstratified

#### *Jetton or counter*

No **76** is a jetton or reckoning counter from Nuremberg. It is probably of 17th-century date.

- 76 **Jetton or Reckoning Counter**  
Nuremberg stock type. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 472; SF 72; Phase 3

#### *Lead Alloy Objects by B Ford*

Three objects of lead alloy were recovered. No **77**, a cut sheet, was recovered from topsoil. It has been pierced by a number of rectangular shaped holes, probably made by stamping with a sharp bladed tool, such as a chisel. Nos **78** and **79** are probably both weights. They were recovered from Phase 2 contexts; No **78**, from a floor make-up layer in Building 2, Plot C and No **79** from a burnt layer over charcoal and slag dumps in Plot B.

- 77 **Sheet.** Thickness 3 mm  
Two cut and two broken sides. Pierced with two rectangular holes. Three rectangular depressions. Now bent. (Not illustrated)  
Plot C; Context 1; SF 30; Phase 5
- 78 **Spindle whorl or weight.** Diameter 37 mm  
Conical, with slightly convex base. Pierced diameter of hole 9 mm.  
Plot C; Context 356; SF 67; Phase 2
- 79 **Weight.** Diameter 55 mm; thickness 17 mm  
Circular with remains of two iron plugs. (Not illustrated)  
Plot B; Context 349; SF 65; Phase 2

#### *Iron Objects by A Cox*

Two iron artefacts of medieval date (Nos **80** and **81**) were recovered from Phase 2.

Medieval spurs were secured to the wearer's ankle by means of leather straps (leathers), fastened by a buckle like No **80**. Found in deposits associated with the demolition of Building 2 in Plot C, the buckle is accompanied by a small hook attachment, and both have their hooked terminals looped through a figure-of-8 spur terminal.

By the mid 14th century most spurs had two leathers, one passing above and the other below the foot, held to the spur terminals by means of hook attachments. The buckles were also attached directly onto the spur terminals, an arrangement which remained the fashion into the post-medieval period (Ellis 1995, 128). A buckle and hook attachment similar to No **80**, attached to part of a rowel spur with a single ring terminal and dated to c 1400, was found in London (*ibid*, 142, Illus 101, No 342b). It is likely that No **80** is of similar date.

Part of the blade of a whittle tang knife with overlaid silver wire decoration (No **81**) was found in a property boundary feature associated with the west wall of Building 1, the possible merchant's dwelling in Plot A (Phase 2). The building is likely to be of 14th-century date, based on pottery evidence, although it continued in use into the 20th century. Knives with overlaid decoration are rare finds in Scottish contexts. As the decorative wire on this example is visible on the blade surfaces only as tiny fragments of corroded silver, the decorative pattern, including two spirals, is more clearly visible on an x-radiograph of the object. This has been used as the basis for the illustration (illus 65, No **81a**).

The technique of overlaid decoration is described in detail by Theophilus in his 12th-century treatise *De diversis artibus* (Dodwell 1961). He firstly describes the method of producing a cross-hatched pattern of keying in the surface of an iron object. He then goes on to describe how very fine gold or silver wires were laid onto the surface of the iron with fine tweezers and struck gently with a small hammer, so that they stayed in position. Once the decorative pattern of wires was in place, the object was placed on live coals until it began to turn black and then struck carefully again with a medium-sized hammer so that the cuts were evened out. Any keying originally present on No **81** is now difficult to detect with certainty, as a proportion of the original surface of the blade has been lost through corrosion and lamination.

Overlaid decoration is present on three knives and two shears of mid to late 13th-century date from London (Cowgill *et al* 1987, 78–107). The decorative pattern of silver wire on one knife blade of early to mid 13th-century date (*ibid*, 80, Illus 55, No 14) is of similar style to that on No **81**.

- 80 **Buckle and hook attachment.** Overall length 51 mm; max width 20 mm; max thickness 11 mm  
Buckle and hook attachment, with their hooked

terminals looped through the figure-of-8 terminal of a spur. The buckle (surviving length 39 mm) has a rectangular frame, only part of which survives, and an integral plate, terminating in a hooked bar. Of the buckle pin only the looped end survives. The hook attachment (length 21 mm) is rectangular-bodied and has a hooked terminal at either end.

Plot C; Context 233; Phase 2

- 81 **Knife blade.** Length 56 mm; max width 12 mm; thickness 4 mm

Blade fragment with a small part of the tang surviving. The blade has a straight back and a curving edge, rising steadily near the missing tip. Traces of corroded silver fragments on both faces of the blade and along its back indicate that the knife was decorated by overlaid silver wire. The decorative pattern on one face of the blade is revealed by x-radiography. Central to this pattern are two spirals, which may be repeated at either side, although the pattern becomes fragmented and obscured. Heavily corroded.

Plot A; Context 24; Phase 2

#### *Bone Objects by A Cox and B Ford*

Three bone objects were recovered. Found in a Phase 3 floor layer in the east room of the tolbooth (Building 4), No **82** is a small button. A roughly discoid piece recovered from a late-17th or early 18th-century garden soil (No **83**) possibly represents a backing disc from a cloth-covered button or a hilt- or end-piece from a cutlery or implement handle. The shallow groove across one face may be a natural feature of the bone, indicating that the object may have been cut from the anterior surface of a cattle metatarsal.

No **84**, the handle from a spoon, was recovered from the base of the 18th- or 19th-century oven in the Post Office (Building 1). Later bone spoons such as this one reflect the shape of metal prototypes (MacGregor 1985, 182). A complete spoon from Leafield, Oxfordshire has a handle of similar form (ibid, Fig 98).

Species identifications are by C Smith.

- 82 **Button.** Diameter 8 mm

Button with a circular face with a central depression. It is pierced by two holes. Derived from a large ungulate long bone shaft. (Not illustrated)

Plot C; Context 271; SF 51; Phase 3

- 83 **Button backing or end-piece.** Length 20 mm; width 19 mm; thickness 6 mm

Sub-circular piece, cut from a large ungulate long bone shaft, possibly from a cattle metatarsal. One face has a shallow groove running across its centre; the other is filed flat. Trabeculae are exposed on the filed face. A faceted groove has been cut into the edge of the object, and a circular perforation (diameter 2 mm) has been drilled approximately through its centre.

Plot C; Context 450; Phase 3

- 84 **Spoon handle.** Length 52 mm; max width 16 mm; thickness 3 mm

Part of a flat, lobate handle, derived from a large ungulate long bone shaft. The shoulders are sloping and taper to an oval cross-sectioned shaft. Most of the shaft and bowl are now missing.

Plot A; Context 5; SF 27; Phase 4

#### *Stone Object by B Ford*

A single object of stone (No **85**) was recovered from the Phase 2 demolition rubble of Plot C. It is a small cut disc which may have been a button.

- 85 **Disc.** Max diameter 18 mm

Cut from a pebble. Edges filed. Perforation slightly off-centre, partly cut from both sides. (Not illustrated)

Plot C; Context 237; SF 54; Phase 2

#### *Leather by A Cox*

A cut, rectangular piece of leather (No **86**) was found in the fill of a 19th-century feature in Plot C. This object may represent either an offcut from belt or strap manufacture or, perhaps more likely, a rectangular pad affixed to a firm surface of which it now bears an imprint.

- 86 **Rectangular offcut.** Length 34 mm; width 36 mm; thickness 2 mm

Offcut, trimmed along all four edges. A central band on one face stands slightly proud of the surrounding surface; otherwise the fragment is plain.

Plot C; Context 453; Phase 5

#### *Tobacco Pipes by D B Gallagher*

This report deals with 454 fragments of clay tobacco pipe and one of an iron pipe, recovered from 21 different contexts. The majority (75%) of the pipe fragments, including a large amount of residual early material, is from Context 1. The majority of the datable pre-1800 fragments belong to the period 1660–1720, with three bowls from c 1640–60. These pipes were mainly Scottish, the exception being two fragments of a northern English type (No 88). A large number of stems of ovoid section indicates the use of worn moulds (eg Contexts 80 and 233), possibly indicating a poorer quality pipe.

Pipes with a hatched field on one side of the bowl were a common form in 19th-century Scotland. Bowls with TW stamps were produced by all the major Scottish pipemakers during the late 19th and early 20th centuries. The meaning of the letters is unknown but it may originate with the work of Thomas White, whose TW maker's mark carried the same style of lettering with pronounced serifs (cf Nos **113–116**). The 19th-century marked stems are mainly from manufacturers

in Edinburgh/Leith (Thomas White & Co, P B Wilson and A Donaldson) but include at least two Glasgow examples (A Coghill and D McDougall). Stems by Thomas White of Edinburgh predominate. These are notable for their fine serif lettering. Three stems have T. W. & Co./EDINr in relief lettering; all are slightly different and it is likely that the marks were incised on each individual mould, unlike the later practice of punching the maker's name on a plate which was then applied to the surface of the mould.

The iron stem fragment (120) is an uncommon item. Whilst metal pipes have been recorded from as early as the late 16th century (David 1993), the small number of surviving examples suggests that only limited numbers were produced at any one time, for reasons that varied from status to durability (Atkin 1993).

The most diagnostic pieces are described below in the following order: brief description; stem bore in inches; possible date and source; site context. Pipe data for each context are available in the site archive.

#### *Pre-1800*

- 87 **Bowl.** Bottered, with indecipherable mould-imparted initials, partly missing, possibly W/?; 8/64"; c 1640–70. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 88 **Spurred Bowl.** Of northern English type, possibly from Newcastle area (cf Oswald 1983, 186, type 6); 1645–60; 8/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 89 **Lower bowl fragment.** With mould-imparted P/C and poor impression of a castle basal stamp with flanking PC; a product of Patrick Crawford of Edinburgh (cf Gallagher 1987, nos 13–21); 1670–90. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 90 **Bowl.** With mould-imparted R/P or F, rim partly missing; no measurable stem bore; c 1670–1700. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 91 Two adjoining fragments of bowl. Heavily bottered rim, with well finished seams and a poor impression of a portcullis/castle type basal stamp; no measurable stem bore; c 1670–1700. (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 92 **Bowl.** Poorly finished, with traces of mould-imparted letters, basal stamp of the portcullis type, groove on interior of bowl caused by clearing out of excess clay; no measurable stem bore; probably an Edinburgh product; 1670–1700. (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 93 **Bowl.** With mould-imparted?G/?C and portcullis type of basal stamp, bottered and careless partial milling; 7/64"; possibly an Edinburgh product; c 1670–1700. (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 94 **Large Bowl.** With mould-imparted I/A, the I being recut on the mould; 7/64"; c 1680–1720 (cf Gallagher forthcoming, no 31). (Not illustrated)  
Context 059

#### *Decorated Stem Fragments: Pre-1800*

- 95 **Stem fragment.** Burnished, with roller stamp; 7/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 96 **Stem fragment.** Decorated with double line of milling; 7/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001

#### *Bowls: Post-1800*

- 97 **Tall spurred bowl.** With acanthus design on each seam. C/W in relief on spur; 5/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 98 **Spurred masonic bowl,** two adjoining fragments, one side with FRIENDSHIP LOVE & TRUTH in scrolls, other side with garlands, orb, hand and eye; 4/64". A fragment of an identical bowl was excavated from a pre-1856 context in Glasgow (Gallagher forthcoming, no 29). (Not illustrated)  
Contexts 001 & 059
- 99 **Basal fragment.** With relief R/H on heel; 5/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 100 **Rear wall.** Of tall highly burnished bowl, finely milled; no measurable stem bore. The bowl shape is similar to that of porcelain pipes (cf Fresco-Corbu 1982, 27–36). (Not illustrated)  
Context 059
- 101 **Sprigged bowl.** With relief BOBS and portrait of Field Marshall Roberts on left and Union Jack on right; 5/64". Roberts was Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in the Boer War from January 1900. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 102 **Bowl wall fragment.** With ball on turf, in relief. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 103 **Bowl fragment.** With relief heart of curvilinear outline; no measurable stem bore. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 104 **Spurred bowl.** With a faint mould-imparted TW on rear and hatched heart on right; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001 (2 examples)
- 105 **Spurred bowl.** With mould-imparted TW in oval frame on rear, relief pellet on each side of spur; 5/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 106 **Spurred bowl.** With mould-imparted TW in oval frame on rear, but with no pellet on the spur and with a double impression of TW in oval frame on rear; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 107 **Wall fragment.** With (J)ONES MILE END in oval frame; London. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 108 **Plain bowl.** 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001
- 109 **Plain bowl.** Slightly larger than above; 4/64".



(Not illustrated)

Context 001

- 110 **Lower bowl fragment.** Of a spurred pipe of early 19th-century form; 6/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001

*Marked Stems: Post-1800*

- 111 A. COGHILL/GLASGOW; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
112 A. DONALDSON/BURNS CUTTY PIPE; 4/64".  
The Edinburgh directories list A Donaldson as a pipemaker in Leith during the period 1858–67.  
Context 001  
113 T. W. & Co/EDINr in relief lettering; 4/64".  
Thomas White & Co was active 1829–67, during which time it was the main Edinburgh pipe factory. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001  
114 (T. W. & Co/EDINr in relief lettering; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001  
115 T. W. & (Co)/EDINr in relief lettering; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001  
116 THOMAS WHITE & Co/EDINB(URGH); 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001 (2 examples)  
117 P. B. Wilson/LEITH; 5/64". Peter Wilson is recorded as a pipemaker in Leith, 1847–1902 (Gallagher and Sharp 1986, 12). (Not illustrated)  
Context 001 (3 examples, one without Leith)  
118 McDUGAL(L)/GLASGOW. (Not illustrated)  
Context 001  
119 MY PIPE/.Y PIPE; 4/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001  
120 Stem fragment. Of an iron pipe; 8/64". (Not illustrated)  
Context 001

**Artefacts from Cuddyside (illus 66) by A Cox**

The main components of the artefact assemblage from the excavation (PB05), other than pottery, are lead alloy and iron objects. The lead alloy is mainly represented by waste material, which mostly occurred in Phases 2 and 4. A group of iron objects from the site, though in poor condition, includes a number of intrinsically interesting examples. A perforated ceramic sherd found during the site evaluation (PB04), although possibly a residual find, may be among the earliest finds from the site.

*Lead alloy objects*

Evidence of the melting of lead alloy on the site is represented by a number of pieces of once-molten waste. Three pieces were recovered from a charcoal-rich deposit of clay sealing the base of a hearth in Structure 1 (Phase 2). Lead alloy waste was also present in the imported soils and a gravel deposit in Phase 4. At least some of this waste may be derived

from activities associated with the construction and repair of the late medieval buildings on the site.

A lead alloy object of roughly conical form (No **121**) may represent a plug, used to repair stonework. Alternatively, it may represent an ingot, cast in a makeshift mould with a conical void. The upper surface is smooth and slightly concave, suggesting an unmodified casting.

- 121 **Plug or ingot.** Length 49 mm; max width 37 mm; max thickness 31 mm  
Plug or possible ingot of roughly conical form, with an oval cross-section. The upper surface is slightly concave.  
PB05; Context 8; Find No 14; Phase 4  
122 **Waste.** Length 47 mm; width 15 mm; thickness 6 mm  
Irregular piece of once-molten waste with uneven surfaces. (Not illustrated)  
PB05; Context 8; Find No 6; Phase 4  
123 **Waste.** Length 173 mm; width 79 mm; thickness 3 mm  
Irregular piece of once-molten waste with uneven surfaces. (Not illustrated)  
PB05; Context 18; Find No 10; Phase 5

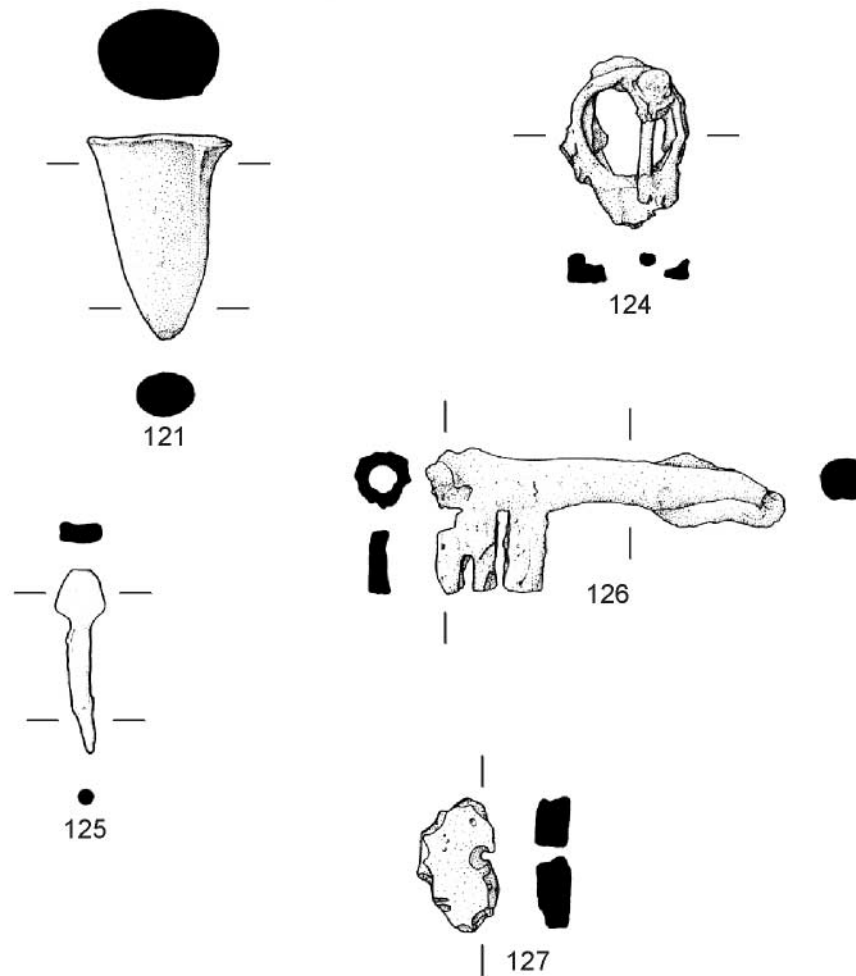
*Iron objects*

The condition of iron artefacts from the excavation was generally very poor, possibly due to the damp but aerated nature of the deposits in which the artefacts lay. Several of the objects came from possibly imported deposits and may, therefore, have been subject to weathering prior to their arrival on the site.

Part of a buckle (No **124**) came from a possibly imported, silty deposit associated with the construction of the late medieval buildings. In this buckle, either the frame and the buckle plate were made as a single piece, or the buckle possibly incorporated a long stem. Buckles of the former type are found infrequently, but have been reported from medieval contexts elsewhere, for example at Grenstein, Norfolk, where a copper alloy example of uncertain date was found (Goodall 1980, 127, Fig 74, No 2). Buckles incorporating long stems were used to fasten spurs, with the buckle stem terminating in a loop for attachment to the terminal of the spur arm. In No **124**, only a small part of the buckle plate or stem survives. It is perforated to accommodate the buckle pin, which was made from a separate strip of iron. A horseshoe nail of so-called 'fiddle-key' type (No **125**) was recovered from the same deposit.

A cobbled surface in Phase 5 produced several iron nails and a fragment of a door key (No **126**). X-radiography reveals that the shaft is solid along only part of its length, being hollow at the bit end, which may imply that the corresponding lock incorporated a pin over which the end of the key shaft fitted. No part of the key bow survives, making it more difficult to assign a date to it in typological terms. Associated pottery indicates a date in the 15th or 16th century.





*Illus 66 Artefacts from Cuddyside, Peebles: Nos 121–127, Scale 1:2*

- 124 **Buckle.** Length 45 mm; width 32 mm; thickness (disregarding corrosion) 8 mm  
Roughly oval buckle including part of an integral buckle plate or stem. The rectangular cross-sectioned frame appears to have a fragment of another iron object attached by corrosion products to its underside. One end of the buckle pin, also of rectangular cross-section, is looped through a perforation in the buckle plate or stem. Heavily corroded.  
PB05; Context 8; Find No 4; Phase 4
- 125 **Horseshoe nail.** Length 48 mm; width of head 13 mm; thickness of head 9 mm  
Horseshoe nail with a sub-rectangular cross-sectioned shank and a fiddle key-shaped head.  
PB05; Context 8; Find No 1; Phase 4
- 126 **Key.** Length 95 mm; depth of bit 22 mm; max width of shaft 13 mm  
Key with a possibly hollow, sub-circular cross-sectioned shaft and a rectangular bit with three ward cuts. The shaft is broken at the bow end and the entire bow is missing.  
PB05; Context 9; Find No 3; Phase 5

#### *Ceramic object*

A fragment of a perforated pottery sherd (No 127) was found during the site evaluation. The nature of the fabric and the glaze indicate a medieval date. The sherd appears to have been crudely trimmed to a circular shape, and may have functioned as a spindle whorl.

- 127 **Perforated sherd.** Length 33 mm; width 21 mm; thickness 9 mm  
Sherd of pottery in a coarse, buff to orange fabric with a dull green glaze on one surface, with a single, tapering perforation (max diameter 5 mm). The sherd may have been trimmed to form a crudely circular object, approximately half of which survives. The object is broken across the perforation.  
PB04; Find No 8; Unphased

#### *Glass*

A small assemblage of glass of early modern date, consisting of eight fragments of vessel glass and two of

window glass, was recovered, a majority of fragments coming from an extensive garden soil deposit.

### *Clay pipes*

The clay pipe assemblage from the excavation came from make-up and topsoil deposits containing predominantly 18th- and 19th-century pottery. The assemblage consists of two bowl fragments, a single heel and stem fragment, two stamped stem fragments and 19 plain stem fragments. The stamped bowl fragment (No 128) and the two stamped stem fragments (Nos 129 and 130) are described below.

- 128 **Bowl fragment.** Depth, external rim diameter and stem bore diameter not measurable  
Fragment representing approximately one third of a bowl of upright form. The front of the bowl bears a stamp which reads 'WILSON' with another word below, within an oval border. The stamp lies across the mould seam. (Not illustrated)  
PB04; Context 1; Find No 11; Phase 6
- 129 **Stem fragment.** Length 43 mm; stem bore diameter 1.90 mm (5/64")  
Stem fragment, stamped 'R B WILSON' on one side and 'FOOTBALL' on the other. (Not illustrated)  
PB04; Context 1; Find No 12; Phase 6
- 130 **Stem fragment.** Length 29 mm; stem bore diameter 1.70 mm (4/64")  
Stem fragment stamped 'TH. WHITE . . .' on one side and '[EDI]NBURGH' on the other. (Not illustrated)  
PB04; Context 1; Find No 13; Phase 6

## **Coins by J D Bateson**

### ***Kelso 1983***

The most interesting piece among the eleven coins recovered during the excavation is the Tower shilling of Charles I. Although the larger silver coins occur frequently in hoards, they are much scarcer as single site finds. Hoards show that large amounts of English silver circulated in Scotland during the 17th century, much of it brought north during the Civil War. Again the hoards show that some of this survived in circulation as late as 1680 and in view of the worn condition of this shilling it could have been lost well after 1650.

The more usual coin finds from Scottish 17th-century levels are the low value copper turners or twopences, of which six were found. These follow the pattern of issue for much of the century. The earliest is a specimen of James VI's 1623 issue, rather worn but probably deposited by 1630. The smaller, lighter turners of Charles I, struck between 1632 and 1639, are represented by two finds which were almost certainly lost before 1642 when the type was demonetised.

During the 1640s the king reverted to the larger format turner once more and after the Restoration Charles II issued similar turners from 1663 until 1668. The issues of the two reigns can be distinguished by the addition of a 'II', for Charles II, after the CR on the obverse of the later coins. Corrosion makes it difficult to assign two of the turners found positively to either the 1640s or the 1660s, but a third example is clearly of the 1663 issue.

When the turner was introduced in 1597 by James VI, he took as the prototype the French double tournois and indeed the name turner is derived from this. Double tournois circulated in some numbers in Scotland during the 17th century and constitute a not uncommon find. Thus the specimen of Louis XIII, probably dated 1630, comes as no surprise and may have circulated up to the middle of the century.

During most of the first half of the 17th century the copper coinage of England consisted of a large variety of small copper farthings. However since Scotland was well provided for by her own prolific copper issues, few English farthings circulated here and they are rare as site finds. The recovery of this example, of the 1630s, may be due to the proximity of Kelso to the Border.

In addition to these earlier pieces, there is one of the large 'cartwheel' pennies of 1797. These cumbersome coins were quickly replaced and, though their circulation was limited, they were often kept as souvenirs – or weights as they weighed half an ounce – and loss probably occurred here sometime during the course of the 19th century.

### *Catalogue (not illustrated)*

- 131 England, Charles I, shilling, 1635–6, Tower Mint, initial mark crown, worn, 5.09 gm (78.6 gr), 0°; cf North 1991, 2225.  
KL83; Context 1458; Phase 4
- 132 Scotland, James VI, copper turner (twopence), 1623 issue, worn, corroded, 1.82 gm (28.1 gr), 90°; cf Burns 1887, 995(4).  
KL83; Context 1106; Phase 3
- 133 Scotland, Charles I, copper turner (twopence), 1630s issue, slightly worn, corroded, ragged, 0.43 gm (6.7 gr), 180°; cf Burns 1887, 1042).  
KL83; Context 334; Phase 3
- 134 Scotland, Charles I, copper turner (twopence), 1630s issue, wear uncertain, corroded, 0.72 gm (11.1 gr), na°.  
KL83; Context 1111; Phase 4
- 135 Scotland, uncertain Charles I/II, copper turner (twopence), 1640s/1663 issues, details uncertain, corroded.  
KL83; Context 100; Phase 4
- 136 Scotland, uncertain Charles I/II, copper turner (twopence), 1640s/1663 issues, details uncertain, corroded.  
KL83; Context 1093; Phase 4
- 137 Scotland, Charles II, copper turner (twopence), 1663 issue, worn, 1.71 gm (24.4 gr), na°; cf Burns

**Table 1 Coin sequence at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**

Phase	Cat No	Context No	Context Description	Coin
3	137	331	Pit fill	Charles II, turner, 1663
3	133	334		Charles I, turner, 1630s issue
3	132	1106	Pit fill	James VI, turner, 1623 issue
3	139	334		Charles I, Rose farthing, 1635/6–44
4	135	100	Destruction layer	Charles I or II, turner, 1640/1663
4	136	1093	Destruction layer	Copper coin, unidentified
4	134	1111	Destruction layer	Charles I, Stirling turner, 1632–9
4	131	1458	Floor surface	Charles I, silver shilling
5	140	356	Disturbed floor make-up	George III, penny, 1797
5	138	1091	Floor make-up	Louis XIII, copper tournois, 1630
6		48		Unidentified
6		55		Victoria, penny, 1873
6		71		Unidentified
7		25	Garden soil	Mary, billon half bawbee, 1542–58
8		53		George V, half penny, 1912
u/s			Spoil tip	George III, penny, 1799

1887, 1044.

KL83; Context 331; Phase 3

- 138 France, Louis XIII, copper double tournois, 1630, worn, 2.41 gm (37.2 gr), 180°.

KL83; Context 1091; Phase 5

- 139 England, Charles I, Rose farthing, 1635/6–44, slightly worn, corroded, details unrecorded; cf Peck 1960, 328.

KL83; Context 334; Phase 3

- 140 Great Britain, George III, penny, 1797.

KL83; Context 356; Phase 5

- 141 Uncertain, probably a coin, no details visible.

KL83; Context 1458; Phase 4

examples of the latter type were recovered, all seemingly with little wear and, therefore, probably dropped before 1630.

Charles I issued a similar turner in 1629 and then rather dramatically changed the size and weight of this denomination. Some forty millions of these smaller, lighter turners were struck between 1632 and 1639. They swamped the Scots currency and turn up with great frequency as site finds. Demonetised in March 1642, they are unlikely to have still been in circulation by the end of that year. However the specimen from this site, with the rare trefoils rather than lozenges on the obverse, is early in the series and, given its lack of wear, may have been lost by the mid 1630s.

### ***Peebles, Bridgegate site 1986***

Although only five in number, this small group of coins, mainly little worn 17th-century copper turners, is of some interest.

The earliest, and sole 16th-century find, is however a billon hardhead struck in 1588. This specimen is from the larger November issue of that year. Such pieces are among the most common of the late 16th-century billon coins of James VI and frequently turn up as site finds. Apart from a very small issue of saltire placks in January 1594, this is the last of the prolific Scottish billon coins, which were replaced in 1597 by copper turners. However the billon may have survived in circulation for some time and, given the degree of wear on this find, it could well have been lost some time after 1600.

Apart from the introductory issue of 1597, James VI struck further turners in 1614 and 1623. Three

### ***Catalogue (not illustrated)***

- 142 Scotland, James VI, billon hardhead (twopence), 1588 (November), worn, buckled, 1.10 gm (17.0 gr), 30°; cf Burns 1887, 967 (3).  
PB86; Context 271; Find No 45
- 143 Scotland, James VI, copper turner (twopence), 1623 issue, slightly worn, 1.41 gm (21.8 gr), 180°; cf Burns 1887, 995 (4).  
PB86; Context 271; Find No 44
- 144 Scotland, James VI, copper turner (twopence), 1623 issue, slightly worn, corroded, 1.73 gm (26.7 gr), 90°.  
PB86; Context 317; Find No 55
- 145 Scotland, James VI, copper turner (twopence), 1623 issue, wear uncertain, corroded, chipped, 1.80 gm (27.8 gr), na°.  
PB86; Context 317; Find No 57

**Table 2 Dating evidence for the Tolbooth, Bridgegate, Peebles (coins)**

From Occupation Layers:

Context	Type	Issue Date	Cat No	Find No
floor layer 317	turner, James VI	1623	144	55
floor layer 317	turner, James VI	1623	145	57
floor layer 271	billon hardhead, James VI	1588	142	45
floor layer 271	turner, James VI	1623	143	44
floor layer 271	Scots penny	1623–5		38

Demolition and Post-occupation:

Context	Type	Issue Date	Cat No	Find No
top of demolished wall 63/295	bodle, Charles II	1660–77		1
top of demolished wall 291	turner, Charles I	1630s	146	47
top of gravel path 281	penny, James VI	1614–23		40
over stone drain in path, 474	reckoning token, Nuremberg	17th century	76	72
topmost demolition layer 451	bawbee, Charles II	1672		71
base of garden soil 450	bawbee, Charles II	1677		70
rubble 454 in pit, W room	penny, Victoria	186?		73

146 Scotland, Charles I, copper turner (twopence),  
1630s issue, with trefoils under CIIR, slightly  
worn, 0.53 gm (8.2 gr), 180°.  
PB86; Context 291; Find No 47

---

# The animal bone *by C Smith and D Henderson*

---

## Introduction

Animal bones were recovered from three Borders sites excavated under the auspices of the Manpower Services Commission during the 1980s. These were 13–19 Roxburgh Street and Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso, and Bridgegate, Peebles. Full reports on these assemblages, including the methods used in identifying the bones, are lodged in the site archive.

Bones from the Kelso sites were of fairly recent date, those from Chalkheugh Terrace dating to the 19th century, while those from 13–19 Roxburgh Street spanned the 17th to the early 20th centuries. Bones from Bridgegate, Peebles, which formed the largest assemblage from these sites, dated from the 13th to the 20th centuries.

## 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso *by C Smith*

A small assemblage of animal bone was recovered from the site. The archaeological phases from which these bones came, Phases 3–8, were dated from the mid 17th century to the early 20th century. No bones were retrieved from late medieval Phases 1 and 2. Condition of the bones was variable; most of the material was poorly preserved, abraded or fragmentary, although occasional specimens were well preserved. Few anatomical measurements were thus possible.

The animal species recovered included (numbers of fragments in brackets) cattle (22), sheep/goat (48), pig (1), horse (4) and cat (3). In addition, one vertebra was thought to come from a dog and two long bone fragments from Phase 8 were most likely to have come from rabbit. Ribs and vertebrae of large ungulate (15) and small ungulate (11) as well as indeterminate mammal fragments (77) were also retrieved (see also [Table 3](#)).

Bones were most plentiful in Phase 6, dating to the later 18th to early 19th century. However it is not clear how much of the material had been redeposited from an earlier period, since most of the bones are from the small type of sheep and cattle associated with the medieval and post-medieval periods. In addition, where evidence of butchery has survived on the bones, it is clear that axes or cleavers were used rather than saws. Only in Phase 8 at Roxburgh Street was there any evidence of sawing, and that on only one bone, a large ungulate (cattle) vertebra.

Since the bone assemblage was of such a small size, it is difficult to draw many meaningful conclusions from the material. However sheep bones appear to have been more numerous than those of cattle (allowing for fragmentation) and it is possible that, as at the sites at

Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso and Bridgegate, Peebles, sheep were actually the more plentiful species.

## Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso *by D Henderson*

A total of 787 fragments of bone was recovered from the excavation at Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso, of which 455 pieces came from the skeleton of a foetal or neonatal calf.

Of the 332 fragments not associated with the calf burial, 206 were from sheep, 58 from cattle, 12 from pig, 17 from rabbit, 2 from horse, 1 from dog, 4 from bird (domestic fowl, *Gallus gallus*), 3 from fish (haddock, *Melanogrammus aeglefinus*, and *Salmo* species) and a further 29 fragments were not identifiable as to bone or species (see [Table 3](#)).

A count of minimum numbers of individuals also confirmed the presence of a greater number of sheep than of cattle, although given the small sample numbers, the true ratio of mutton to beef in the diet is impossible to estimate.

Very few measurable bones were recovered but, from single dimension measurements, it may be inferred that the domestic species were of a size comparable with modern animals. This is consistent with the 19th-century date of the site.

There was a fairly even distribution of bones from different parts of the carcasses of sheep and cattle, representing typical domestic midden deposits. The butchery marks on the bones are consistent with domestic use of butcher meat. Most of the butchery marks take the form of sawing or chopping marks on the diaphyses of long bones. Nearly all of the recovered vertebral bodies were longitudinally split; 32 of the 44 sheep vertebrae and four of the eight cattle vertebrae were sawn in half. Ribs were sawn off in a way that suggested they had been parts of meat chops.

Very little can be said about the ages at which the animals were killed since the sample is so small. However it is possible to say that sheep were killed at all ages from before one year old to prime meat age (over three years old) and that some animals were killed at a greater age. Evidence from loose teeth (a third molar and third premolar) indicate that a few sheep were killed and consumed at over five years of age. The evidence for cattle is more scanty, but it appears that they were also killed at all ages from neonate to fully mature.

A single deposit contained the nearly complete skeleton of a calf, either foetal or neonatal, but clearly unweaned. The absence of any cut marks on the bones confirms that this was the burial of a



**Table 3** Numbers and percentages of food-forming mammals at Chalkheugh Terrace and 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso, based on fragment count

	Chalkheugh Terrace		13–19 Roxburgh Street	
	n	%	n	%
Cattle	58*	20.9	22	29.3
Sheep/goat	206	74.1	48	64.0
Pig	12	4.3	1	1.3
Horse	2	0.7	4	5.3
Deer species				
Total	278	100.0	75	99.9

\* indicates that bones from skeleton of foetal/neonatal calf are omitted

complete, unbutchered animal, possibly stillborn or unable to suckle.

## Bridgegate, Peebles by C Smith

### Dating and condition of the samples

Animal bones were retrieved from all phases of the site, which dated from the 13th century (Phase 1), through the medieval period (Phase 2, early 14th century; Phase 2A, mid 14th century; Phase 2B, late 14th century) to the post medieval and modern periods (Phase 3, early 15th–mid 17th centuries; Phase 3A, mid 17th–early 18th centuries; Phase 3B, early 18th century; Phase 3C, 18th century, and Phase 4, 18th–late 19th centuries). Although a small number of bones was recovered from the earliest phase (1), animal remains were most numerous in the post-medieval phases, associated with the town's tolbooth. The condition of the material was generally fair, although some bones had suffered from abrasion, erosion or relatively recent damage. However the fragments were all of reasonably large size and thus the number of bones which could be identified to species was high.

### Relative frequencies of species

Bones of domestic mammals dominated the faunal assemblage from Bridgegate: cattle, sheep/goat, pig, horse, dog and cat were all recovered. In the case of sheep/goats, since no goat horn cores or metapodials were identified, it is likely that goats were absent, as these bones are highly diagnostic of species and can usually be confidently identified as either sheep or goat. Most, if not all, of the bones from this site are, therefore, thought to be from sheep.

Wild mammals were represented by the bones of red deer (*Cervus elaphus*), fallow deer (*Dama dama*), rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) and, possibly, fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), although the last-named, represented by only a single bone shaft, was impossible to distinguish from dog. Bird species found at the site were domestic fowl (*Gallus gallus*), domestic or greylag

goose (*Anser anser*) and crow or large rook (*Corvus corone/frugilegus*).

The numbers of bones from each species are shown in Table 4, which shows that sheep/goats are the most consistently numerous species. An estimate of the minimum numbers of individuals present also bears this out. Sheep appear to have continued in importance through the medieval period (Phases 1 and 2), through the late medieval/post-medieval period (Phase 3) and on to relatively recent times (Phase 4) (see Table 5).

This is a notable result; work done on animal bone assemblages of medieval and post-medieval date from urban sites elsewhere in Scotland has tended to show the dominance of cattle over sheep, and has emphasised the importance of the hide trade to the medieval Scottish economy. However most of the published sites have, to date, been concentrated in the north-east of Scotland, within the burghs of Perth, Elgin, Aberdeen and St Andrews (Hodgson 1983; Hodgson and Jones 1982; Smith 1997). The assemblage from Peebles, therefore, appears to demonstrate a heavier reliance on sheep, which almost certainly reflects the importance of the wool trade to the Borders burghs.

In other respects, however, the frequencies of species recovered from Peebles Bridgegate resemble those of assemblages from the north-east of Scotland. Thus, the bones of pigs are poorly represented, their numbers being masked by the large quantities of sheep and cattle bones. Rearing of pigs appears to have been a cottage industry in Scotland until the present century. Although there are numerous documentary references to them in burgh statutes (mainly because of the nuisance they caused within the closed confines of the towns), pigs never had the economic importance enjoyed by sheep and cattle.

If pigs are infrequent, so too are wild game animals, such as deer. As noted above, the deer species found at the site were red and fallow; roe deer (*Capreolus capreolus*), which often occur in small numbers at north-easterly Scottish sites, were absent. A low uptake of venison is not unique to Peebles, however. It has been found that sites in Perth also provide little evidence that venison was hunted by, or otherwise available to, the medieval urban population (Hodgson

**Table 4 Total numbers of animal bones at Bridgegate, Peebles by phase**

	Phase										Total
	1	2	2A	2B	3	3A	3B	3C	4	5	
Cattle	4	28	30	45	44	55	38	8	137	6	395
Sheep/goat	1	45	41	71	51	156	116	39	255	8	783
Pig		4	1	2	6	5	6		27		51
Horse		5	3	4	2	18		1	21		54
Red Deer		7	1			1			1		10
Fallow Deer						1					1
Dog		1	1		1	21	1		12		37
cf Dog					2						2
Dog/Fox							1				1
Cat		4				3	1	1	1		10
Rabbit and cf Rabbit						1				1	2
Fowl and cf Fowl		1		2		2	2	1	3		11
Goose		1	1	1		1	1				5
Crow/Rook						1					1
Indeterminate Bird						1		1	2		4
Fish			2			2					4
Large Ungulate		16	13	23	13	30	39	12	104	7	257
Small Ungulate		5	9	24	18	27	28	10	82	4	207
Indeterminate Mammal	5	62	97	139	101	153	100	20	417	4	1098
Total	10	179	199	311	238	478	333	93	1062	30	2933

1983), although more northerly sites, for example in the burghs of Elgin and Aberdeen, have produced a higher proportion of deer bones (Smith 1998; Smith and McCormick 2001).

### ***Age of animals at death***

Study of the approximate age of the domestic livestock at slaughter can be used as a guide to patterns of animal husbandry, economic exploitation and even human dietary preferences.

In the case of cattle, at least 26.3% of the available long bones from post-medieval Phase 3 came from mature adults, while a further 42.1% were classified as immature or adult. In medieval Phase 2, however, more animals may have survived to older adulthood; here, 36.6% of the available long bones came from mature adults while 41.5% were either immature or adult. In both Phases 2 and 3, there is also evidence of small numbers of calves having been killed.

As regards the sheep at Bridgegate, the evidence of mandibular tooth eruption and wear pattern (after the methods of Payne 1973 and Grant 1982) shows that older animals were present. Thus one mandible from medieval Phase 2 came from an animal with heavily worn teeth, which in modern terms would indicate an

age between eight and ten years. The majority of the mandibles came from sheep which died at ages estimated between two and six years, although one lamb of between six and twelve months was found in Phase 3. On the basis of the long bone evidence, there appears to be a shift in the age distribution with time. Thus there is a higher proportion of adult animals in Phase 2, which diminishes in Phase 3, with a corresponding increase in the number of young animals killed. Some very young lambs, perhaps newly born, appear to have died in Phase 3. Young lambs were also present in Phase 4. This trend towards younger animals may reflect a move away from wool production towards a meat and dairy economy.

### ***Evidence of butchery***

During the 17th century, the burgh fleshmarket seems to have been located in close proximity to the site of the tolbooth in the Bridgegate: there is a reference in 1631 to 'ane flesche mercat in the clois of the new tolbuith' (Buchan 1925, 186), although there is some confusion over the location of the tolbooth (see Bridgegate, Documentary Evidence). However a new fleshmarket appears to have been built in the 'Bridgait' in 1671, where the fleshers were 'obleist to kill all thair beasts'

**Table 5** Numbers and percentages of food-forming mammals at Bridgegate, Peebles, based on fragment count

	Phase									
	1		2*		3		3A, B, C		4	
	n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%	n	%
Cattle	4	80.0	103	35.9	44	42.7	101	22.8	137	31.1
Sheep/goat	1	20.0	157	54.7	51	49.5	311	70.2	255	57.8
Pig			7	2.4	6	5.8	11	2.5	27	6.1
Horse			12	4.2	2	1.9	19	4.3	21	4.8
Deer species			8	2.8			1	0.2	1	0.2
Total	5	100.0	287	100.0	103	99.9	443	100.0	441	100.0

2\* indicates that Phases 2, 2A and 2B are combined, since all date to the 14th century

rather than on the public streets. Slaughter in full view of the public was common practice in medieval Scotland prior to the erection of fleshmarkets. It is, therefore, possible that some of the animal bones recovered during the excavation of the tolbooth site may have been associated with the 17th-century fleshmarket. There are few deposits reminiscent of butchery waste, however, with the exception of one from Phase 3, which included a few highly characteristic fragments of chopped distal humerus, femur head and proximal tibia. These small chopped fragments are 'butchers' chips', struck from the epiphyses of long bones during the accurate disjointing of carcasses by the fleshers. Otherwise, there is a wealth of evidence for long bones having been chopped medio-laterally across the shafts and occasionally split open longitudinally for marrow extraction. However this commonly occurs when the meat is consumed by the purchaser, rather than as an initial part of the butchery process carried out by the fletcher. Thus, although knife cuts were also inflicted on many of the bones, these cut marks do not themselves prove that the bones were associated with any commercial practice.

It is notable that the incidence of the use of saws to dismember carcasses was not great, even in contexts associated with the early modern period. Instead, the preferred tool was, as at Scottish sites of both medieval and post-medieval date, the butchers' axe or cleaver. Although the numbers of sawn bones did increase in Phase 4, it was apparent that axes were still being used far more frequently than saws. Although it is possible that some of the bones in the later periods of the site may have been redeposited from the earlier phases, the 'medieval' butchery style in Phase 4 is still striking.

### ***Distribution of bones over the site***

Bones from all parts of the carcass were well represented, both high meat-yielding parts such as the vertebrae and upper parts of the limbs, as well as low meat-yielding parts such as the metapodials and feet.

There was thus little evidence that good quality cuts had been taken away from the site. However a fragmentary cattle head, which included the skull, maxillae and mandibles, was found in Phase 2, and may represent the discarded end product of medieval butchery. Other incidences of articulating bones from the same skeleton, at least in the case of cattle and sheep, were rare, since joints of meat originating from one animal can be dispersed far and wide. However in the case of horses and dogs, disposal is often different; one context in Phase 3 (190) contained, amongst the remains of meat-bearing animals, the partial skeletons of at least three dogs, as well as two horses. The dog skeletons were probably disposed of intact. However the horse remains consisted of only the carpals, tarsals, a patella and some teeth, which may indicate that the rest of the carcasses became food for either humans or their dogs. A horse phalange from Phase 3 does indeed show the characteristic marks of having been gnawed by a carnivore such as a dog (although it should be noted that many of the bones of cattle and sheep, whose meat was presumed to have been eaten by humans, have acquired dog gnaw marks). Preparation of horse meat for food is also indicated by knife cuts on the anterior surface of an equine patella, presumably inflicted on disjointing the knee.

### ***Size of animals***

Anatomical measurements were made on the bones wherever possible, in order to provide some guide as to the sizes of the live animals from which they came. In the case of cattle, it is notable that none of the measurements from the medieval, post-medieval and early modern periods at Bridgegate are larger than those from medieval sites elsewhere in Scotland, and in particular, than the large medieval assemblage at 75–77 High Street, Perth (hereafter abbreviated as PHSE; [Hodgson \*et al\* forthcoming](#)). It should be noted that the Bridgegate sample sizes are fairly small, but there is little evidence to indicate any size difference in the cattle at this site between the medieval and

post-medieval periods, or even between the medieval and early modern period.

For sheep, a comparison of size ranges indicates that the majority of measurements are within the medieval PHSE ranges, with only a few exceptions (one femur in medieval Phase 2 is slightly larger). All sheep bones from the late medieval/post-medieval Phase 3 fall well within the range of the medieval Perth sample. There is some very slight evidence that in Phase 4 sizes were beginning to increase; one broader proximal radius measurement and two larger proximal femur measurements were noted. In addition, some bones from Phase 4 may indicate that body shape had begun to evolve into a more modern form: a group of three sheep metapodials are shorter and thicker in shaft diameter than the typically long, slim, medieval type found in the earlier phases of the site's history. Unfortunately these more recent metapodials are unfused bones from immature animals and therefore not measurable, but they appear to represent an animal, or animals, of stockier build than those found in the earlier periods.

The few horse bones that survived were mainly bones of the fore and hind feet, and thus gave no indication of stature. However as for the cattle and sheep, these bones were of small dimensions. The typical Scottish horse of the medieval and, probably, the post-medieval period appears to have resembled the Highland garron in stature, usually standing around 13 hands high, and with short, relatively stout cannon bones. The bones from Bridgegate probably came from such ponies.

No pig bones were of measurable quality or condition, but the medieval bones from Bridgegate probably came from the small, slim type of animal found elsewhere in Scotland at this period. As in the case of the early modern sheep, a change in pig body conformation appears to have taken place in Phase 4; an unfused radius, ulna and associated loose epiphyses were of very large breadth with respect to their length, and were thus untypical of the primitive, wiry type noted at other Scottish sites of medieval date.

## Discussion

The animal bones from these three Borders sites have shown that assumptions based on material from urban excavations in the north-east of Scotland do not necessarily hold true for every other Scottish site. This is

particularly so for the evidence from medieval and post-medieval phases at Bridgegate, Peebles, where sheep bones dominated over those of cattle. Thus far, discussions of the pattern of animal exploitation in the medieval and post-medieval periods have relied on results from north-easterly sites, mainly towns, and have concluded that there the economy relied more heavily on cattle than on sheep. Although documentary sources such as the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland indicate that cattle hides were of great monetary value to the medieval economy, wool and woolfells brought in the greater revenue. The bones from Peebles provide the evidence to show that sheep, the producers of wool and thence textiles, play a far more important role than cattle in the Borders region. Other work on animal bone assemblages from sites in the Borders, at the fishing town of Eyemouth (Henderson 1986) and at Jedburgh Friary (P Dixon, pers comm) also confirm the place of sheep in the local economy.

The importance of sheep to the great Cistercian Abbey of Melrose is well documented, and before the Reformation the abbey owned or leased vast acreages of land in the Borders country, particularly in Ettrick Forest, Lauderdale, Teviotdale and the Lammermuir hills where sheep were pastured (Macleod 1995, 120). The Crown also owned flocks of sheep, which were grazed in Ettrick Forest during the 15th century. The wool was sorted and packed in the burghs of the Borders, particularly Selkirk, before being sent to the ports of Berwick and Leith for export to the Low Countries (Elliot 1995, 173). As well as raw wool, the skins of sheep with the wool attached, known as woolfells, were also exported. Since woolfells represent dead, rather than living, sheep, the by-products, mainly in the form of meat, must have been available to the people of the burghs where the animals were slaughtered. The sheep bones, therefore, are the surviving evidence of this thriving trade in wool and woolfells.

The type of sheep that produced this wool appear to have conformed to the small, spindly-legged medieval type found elsewhere in Scotland. They do not appear to have changed much from the early medieval period until at least the latter part of the 18th century, when conscious efforts were made by 'enlightened' landowners to improve them. At Bridgegate, there is some slight evidence that about this time, a new, shorter legged breed began to appear, although the vast majority of the sheep remained little changed in stature from the medieval period.

# Environmental report

## Botanical remains by B Moffat and C Smith

### 1 Pollen analysis of charred cereal residues from a corn-drying kiln at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso

Three samples were taken from the interstices of the floor-stones of the kiln from Phase 2 at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso and were prepared for pollen analysis by standard methods. Analysis of

**Table 6 Pollen Types from the kiln at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**

Species	n	%
<b>Grass and Cereal Pollen:</b>		
Gramineae, undifferentiated	38	2.5
<i>Hordeum</i> type (barley)	781	52.3
<i>Triticum</i> type (wheat)	390	26.1
<i>Avena fatua</i> (wild oat)	21	1.4
Cerealia, undifferentiated	156	10.5
Total Cerealia	1348	90.3
Total Gramineae	1386	92.8
<b>Herb Pollen:</b>		
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> (ribwort plantain)	3	
<i>Plantago major</i> (rat-tail plantain)	2	
Caryophyllaceae (campion family)	7	
Chenopodiaceae (goosefoot family)	8	
Compositae (Liguliflorae)	13	
Compositae (Tubuliflorae)	2	
<i>Polygonum sect. persicaria</i>	9	
<i>Rumex sect. rumex</i> (dock)	14	
<i>Rumex sect. acetosa</i> (sorrel)	5	
<i>Ranunculus</i> sp. (buttercup)	21	1.4
Labiatae, undifferentiated (mint family)	3	
<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i> (wood sage)	7	
Total Herb Pollen	94	
<b>Tree Pollen:</b>		0.8
<i>Alnus</i> (alder)	5	
<i>Betula</i> (birch)	7	
Total Tree Pollen	12	

n = number present

macroremains was not undertaken due to the compacted, agglutinated state of the samples.

Pollen grains, fern spores and septate fungal hyphae were identified in the samples. Amorphous charred matter was abundant.

### Discussion

The pollen assemblage complies well with the interpretation of the structure as a corn-drying kiln, since the adherence of cereal pollen grains to harvested cereals has been widely recorded. There is no evidence that plants other than cereals were dried in the kiln. The range of cereals processed in the kiln is shown in Table 6. The use of the category ‘undifferentiated cereal’ was made necessary because of the presence of granular charred material irremovable from the microscopic slide, which precluded further identification of the pollen grains. The ratio of barley to wheat in the samples is broadly in the proportions 2:1. However this ratio may not directly represent the proportion of grains imported to the kiln, since the activities of the kiln workers (dumping, heaping, trampling, dowsing) would have dispersed the grains on the kiln floor.

The abundance of charred material (fragments of grain, husk, and stalk) indicates that drying of the grain may have progressed too far, allowing scorching to take place on the kiln floor. The scale of such an incident cannot be known.

The other, ‘contaminant’ pollens largely represent an array of weeds of field, field-edge and waste places. A few may have been harvested along with the cereals, in particular, wild oats, persicary, docks, goosefoots and composites. The remainder may have been introduced during storage of the grains. Wild oats and persicary are still considered nuisance species and are prime targets for herbicide advertisements in, for instance, ‘Farmers Weekly’, today.

### 2 Environmental Analysis of samples from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso

Wood and organic samples were subjected to environmental assessment. Of the wood samples, fragments from the following species were identified: birch (*Betula* sp.), hazel (*Corylus* sp.), oak (*Quercus* sp.), elder (*Sambucus* sp.) and ivy (*Hedera* sp.). Unidentified charcoal and ash (probably from coal) were also noted. Apart from occasional phytoliths of Festucoid type, that is, from grasses of the genus *Festuca* (fescue), and fragments of heather, no other plant macrofossils were identified in the samples (Table 7).



**Table 7 Environmental Analysis of samples from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**

Phase	Context	n	Weight	Description and findings (pieces 5 × 2 × 2 cm are fully described) 'Loss upon ignition' = organic content (Org), see note*.
	1516			Org 1.59%/1.65%.
1	1065			Org 2.37%.
1	1349	3		Birch.
1	1470		0.25 kg	Org 2.01%.
2	343			Org 1.89%
2	351			Org 7.82%
2	371			Org 12.73%. Ash, wood (not identifiable) and charcoal. Fire residue.
2	378			Org 2.58%.
2	381			Org 2.99%.
2	382 628			2 birch. Org 4.13%.
2	409			Org 3.16%.
2	416			Org 2.36%.
2	1398		0.25 kg	Charcoal, coal, ash, mortar as dust.
2	1400A		0.1 kg	Org 4.62%.
2	1400B		0.1 kg	Org 5.33%.
2	1400C		0.1 kg	Org 3.57%. By weight all were 65–70% separable charcoal.
2	1415 559	1		Birch.
2	1416		0.15 kg	Wood charcoal and sand.
2	1416		0.15 kg	Org 0.7%.
2	1495			Org 1.09%.
2	1499		0.25 kg	Org 1.42%.
2	1526			Org 10.61%. Wood ash and charcoal. Fire residue.
2	1541 (106)			Rejected due to contamination.
2	1542			Org 2.72%.
3	1123 43	1		Oak.
3	1434 564			Birch.
3	1466		0.05 kg	Org 17.07%. Imported river shell sand. Shell too fragmented for identification.
3	1515			Org 0.61%.
3	1518 (71)			8 minute slivers of birch. Probably of a piece.
4	100	14		5 birch; 3 hazel; 3 ivy; 3 elder.
4	100 525	4		2 birch; 2 hazel.
4	300A		0.15 kg	Charred wood, comminuted and intermixed with clay. 2 sampled pieces were of birch.
4	1242	5		Fragments. All wood was birch. Posthole? Finer material charred. Fire residue.
4	1335		0.3 kg	Sand, wood and heather macrofossil charcoal.
4	1359 572	8		6 oak; 2 birch.
4	1372	3		Birch.
4	1374	5		3 hazel; 2 birch.
4	1438			Org 6.41%.
4	1464		0.25 kg	Wood charcoal and clay.
5	284 489	1		9 × 8 × 2 cm. Birch.

**Table 7 (cont.) Environmental Analysis of samples from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**

Phase	Context	n	Weight	Description and findings (pieces 5 × 2 × 2 cm are fully described) 'Loss upon ignition' = organic content (Org), see note*.
5	315		0.15 kg	Charred wood, comminuted and intermixed with clay. Sampled pieces were: 2 hazel, 2 birch.
5	320 630			4 birch; 1 oak; 1 hazel.
5	330A			Org 0.66%.
5	340 596	4		4 birch.
5	356 576	1		Birch.
5	1042 439	1		Sliver of birch.
5	1077 2 (1 on bag)			Both hazel.
5	1463			Org 1.65%.
6	245		0.5 kg	No pollen or macrofossil assemblage. Org 4.0%. 'Sterile sub-soil'.
6	282		0.6 kg	No pollen or macrofossil assemblage. Occasional phytoliths of Festucoid type, 30% Org and abundant particulate charcoal. No indication of sewage. 'Dark soil'.
6	299		0.4 kg	Wood, well charred and decomposed, with few identifiable pieces. All 9 were birch, and probably of a piece.
6	353			Coal dust and ash included in clay.
6	1041		0.1 kg	Org. 2.7% No macrofossil, microfossil or charcoal assemblage. 'Sterile sub-soil'
6	1060		0.05 kg	Mixture of granular mortar, charcoal, coal and ash. Dust from rubble?
7	69 178	12		Rough slivers, largest 11 × 3 × 1 cm. All birch.
7	387 574	1		Birch.
8	22 167	1		1 planed and painted piece of wood, 3 × 2.5 × 1 cm. Oak. Coats: buff, under, and mid-brown.
8	57 199	4		Slivers, larges 4 × 1 × 0.5 cm. All hazel.
8	208 159	2		Birch. Some bark adhering. Largest 5 × 2 × 1 cm

n = number present

\* General guide to significance of Organics values from this site:

Under 2%	sterile
c 2–5%	negligible
c 5–10%	minor
over 8%	worth intensified examination

### 3 Report on plant remains from Building A, Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2

Organic material, although generally scarce at this site, was found embedded in the floor levels of the cellar at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2. Three lenses of agglutinated, blackened organic material (each providing samples of 6 g dry weight) from the cellar were subjected to examination. All residues which were found to be greater than 90% 'loss on ignition', and which, therefore, contained a significant amount of organic materials, were separated and examined. Pollen and spores were concentrated, and macroremains were disaggregated, using standard methods.

Both macro- and microremains consisted largely of bracken (*Pteridium aquilinum*). Eleven entire bracken fronds were separated, and on three of

these, sori were observed in a collapsed form on the underside of the fronds. (A sorus is defined as a small area on the abaxial surface of a fern lamina, concerned with the production of sporangia, the structures in which the spores are formed). In total 923 spores were noted. Four of these were from *Dryopteris filix-mas* (male fern); the remainder were all broken spores of *Pteridium*. In addition, seven pollen grains were identified: three from *Plantago lanceolata* (ribwort plantain), two from Gramineae (grasses), one from Cyperaceae (sedges) and one from Chenopodiaceae (goosefoot family).

Ferns found in these three lenses, from subterranean floor levels of the excavations, could not have grown and developed sori *in situ*, since the soil at and below the levels of the lenses was sterile and inorganic (less than 5% 'loss on ignition').

**Table 8 Environmental analysis of samples from a stone-lined pit at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3**  
**Species present in samples**

Species	Common name	n	%
<b>Wetland taxa</b>			
Lemnaceae	Duckweed family	1	
<i>Nymphaea</i> sp.	Water lily	1	
<i>Potamogeton</i> sp.	Pondweed	2	
<i>Phragmites</i> sp.	Reed	2	
Cyperaceae	Sedge family	58	
<i>Salix</i> sp.	Willow	33	
<i>Alnus</i> sp.	Alder	536	
Sub Total		633	38.6
<b>Dryland and riparian taxa</b>			
<i>Calluna</i> sp.	Heather	76	
Ericaceae, undifferentiated	Heather family	16	
Linaceae	Flax family	2	
Cerealina, undifferentiated	Cereal family	2	
Umbelliferae	Carrot family	10	
Rosaceae	Rose family	3	
<i>Filipendula</i> sp.	Meadowsweet	6	
<i>Rumex acetosa</i>	Sorrel	15	
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Ribwort plantain	94	
<i>Plantago major / media</i>	Greater/hoary plantain	16	
Labiatae	Mint family	6	
Compositae (Ligulate)	Daisy family	92	
Compositae (Tubulate)		11	
<i>Artemisia</i> sp.	Mugworts	4	
Caryophyllaceae	Campion family	13	
Gramineae	Grasses	526	
<i>Pinus</i> sp.	Pine	24	
<i>Ulmus</i> sp.	Elm	1	
Coryloid	Hazel	26	
<i>Betula</i> sp.	Birch	57	
<i>Quercus</i> sp.	Oak	6	
Sub-total		1006	61.4
Total		1639	
<b>Faunal remains</b>			
<i>cf Fasciola hepatica</i> (ova)	Sheep liver fluke	19	
Trichoptera (larvae)	Caddis fly	2	

n = number of pollen grains

**Table 9 Coal Samples from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**

Phase	Context	Sample	Condition	Age/Potential Age Range
1	1470	521	Poor	Middle Coal Measures
1	1336	640	Good	Lower, Middle & Upper Limestone Group
2	1528	557	Poor	Middle Coal Measures
2	1416	624	Barren	Unknown
2	1127	627	Fair	Scremerston Coal Group to Millstone Grit
2	332	628	Poor	Lower, Middle & Upper Limestone Group
3	1538	590	Almost Barren	Coal Measures
3	1097	613	Good	Lower, Middle & Upper Limestone Group
3	1103	638	Barren	Unknown

There is an abundance of field observation and ecological data on bracken, relevant in many respects to this site, namely its general distribution (Page 1982), the prolificacy of spore production (Rymer 1976) and bracken's status as a very extensive, aggressive and abundant, weedy species (Page 1982). An ethnobotanical review shows the diverse uses to which bracken has been put in historical times (Rymer 1976). Importation of bracken to this unnatural, sterile site, indicates an intended end-use; for example, conversion to potash, use as fuel, thatch, litter or floor covering, food or medicament (*ibid*). However this evidence is mainly anecdotal, highly uneven in quality and geographical cover, and difficult to quantify.

The presence of abundant frond and reproductive material and the absence of rhizomatous and burned material allow an appraisal of the probability of these end-uses at this site. Only fuel (unused), thatch or roofing (though without supports, and not of sod or turf), litter or floor covering (in this case, unused since no associated plant and animal species were evident) and packing (of some indeterminate stored commodity) need be considered. Since potash manufacture leaves a burned residue, which is absent at the site, this use can be discounted. Similarly, use as a food or medicament, while possible, cannot be proven. The purity of the plant material in the lenses indicates careful gathering for one of these specific purposes.

#### **4 Environmental analysis of samples from a stone-lined pit at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3**

A total of 18 samples was obtained from the fills of a stone-lined pit from Phase 2 at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3. Pollen analysis revealed the presence of a variety of plant species from both wetland and dryland taxa, as shown in Table 8. The nature of the deposits containing the wetland species indicated the presence of flood debris, either deposited naturally or dumped. Faunal remains consisting of

two possible larvae from caddis flies (Trichoptera) also indicate a freshwater habitat.

The remainder of the species represented in the samples were of grassland plants, typical of a low-growing sward. The incidence of ova, probably from the sheep liver fluke, *Fasciola hepatica*, indicates the presence of the host animal in the vicinity. These samples therefore indicate pastureland grazed by livestock, as well as, perhaps, waste ground, with no clear indicators of settlement.

#### ***Palynological Analysis of Coal Samples from Phases 1, 2 and 3 of the excavations at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso by G Armstrong (British Coal Scientific Services)***

Upon maceration, the state of preservation of the spore assemblages was seen to vary quite considerably. Two of the samples were completely devoid of spore material, and another was almost barren. This may be because the rank of the coal is of a magnitude, which renders the spores unrecognisable, or that the coal has been burnt or subjected to weathering prior to burial. The variation in the state of preservation of the spore assemblages of the remaining samples may be the result of the inclusion, in the sample, of coal affected by one or more of the factors given above.

Samples from Contexts 1336 and 1097 comprise a single piece of coal so those species present in the spore assemblage with a range in time will enable the age of the coal to be precisely determined. The overlap in time, however, of long ranging species with short ranging ones means that some of the coal in the composite samples may be of an age equivalent in time to the upper or lower limits of the longer ranging species. In the case of one of the composite samples, therefore, a potential age range is given.

The table (Table 9) gives the age of the coal considered to be present in the samples, and it appears that in each phase coal may have been derived from the same sources.

Coal from the Scremerston Coal Group in the Middle Coal Measures is known to occur in the Northumberland Coalfield. All the coal excavated at Kelso may, therefore, have been derived locally if it outcrops at an accessible site.



---

## Conclusions *by D R Perry*

---

The excavations in Kelso and Peebles reported on here have successfully established the nature of the survival of the archaeological remains in these two less well known medieval Border burghs and provided information on their development (the presence of residual flints at Roxburgh Street and Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3 suggests that the fluvio-glacial river terrace by the Tweed was the focus for prehistoric settlement).

Of crucial importance were the excavations at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle, which have established that the original medieval burgh of Wester Kelso was much further west than previously believed, being situated well inside the present policies of Floors Castle, rather than beside the East Lodge as formerly thought. The latter site was a late, post-medieval extension of (Easter) Kelso. It is also evident that the burgh was probably closer to the Tweed, if not at the northern end of the bridge of Roxburgh. The development of the settlement of Wester Kelso at the opposite end of the bridge from the royal burgh of Roxburgh can be paralleled at other royal burghs with medieval bridges: Newton of Ayr at Ayr, Bridgend at Perth, Bridgend, later Maxwelltown, at Dumfries. What is less clear is the relationship of that early settlement to the abbey and the other settlement of Easter Kelso, in particular, when the two settlements became linked, if at all, along the present Roxburgh Street. The excavations at 13–19 Roxburgh Street provided little evidence of medieval occupation, although it was not possible to investigate the frontage because of a cellar. Nevertheless, the finding of a possible building terrace in Phase 1 indicates that settlement along the southern end of Roxburgh Street could date to as early as the 13th or 14th centuries on pottery evidence. Certainly by the end of the 16th century the backland of this site contained a well and corn-drying kiln. The excavations further north, on the opposite side of Roxburgh Street, at Chalkheugh Terrace, were even less indicative of medieval occupation, the site being primarily post-medieval. Only two medieval sherds were recovered, although at least three or four phases could be identified before the construction of a building in the late 18th or early 19th century.

The archaeological evidence from the Kelso excavations is not inconsistent with the idea that settlement at intermittent occupied plots occurred along the course of Roxburgh Street between the Wester and Easter Kelso. However it is more likely, combining the archaeological, cartographic and documentary evidence, that the two settlements were in fact never united, as traditionally thought. Instead Wester Kelso, at the north end of the bridge from

Roxburgh, ceased to exist as a result of the English occupation of Roxburgh Castle, when the royal burgh of Roxburgh also ceased to exist. In its absence the new burgh of (Easter) Kelso, created in 1614, expanded in the post-medieval period northwards from the abbey and market square until by the early 18th century at the latest it had reached the boundary of the Floors estate. In the course of the 18th century the Dukes of Roxburghe bought the burgh lands and Upper Market adjacent to their estate to enclose it within their policies, thereby reversing the process of the burgh's expansion.

The house platforms found in Trench 2 at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle were of post-medieval date, and belonged to buildings lining the north side of the upper market of Kelso (presumably the lower market was the main market near the abbey). Little can be made of their superstructures, although Building A must have had an upper storey if the fragment of a newel stair found in its backfill came from this building. How the cellar with its hearth related to the upper floor is not clear, although it had its own access directly from the street. Bracken was used either as flooring or roofing material.

At 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso part of a possible terrace for a building fronting the street was uncovered, although no evidence for the materials used in its construction was found. Traces of coal and slag found in its backfill cannot determine whether it was a domestic building or a workshop. Building A, constructed in the mid 17th century, was a stone structure with a possible cruck-framed roof. The walls survived the fire of 1684 to be re-used when the building was repaired. A plan of Kelso showing the area affected by the fire around the Market Square (RHP 42577) states that the 'ruinous walls' still stood, indicating that the buildings were probably all constructed of stone. Presumably thatched roofs or timber framed upper storeys helped the fire spread. The site was intensively occupied in the post-medieval period, with two rows of structures extending back from the street frontage. At this time the site seems to have had a low socio-economic status from the number of unburnished clay pipe stem fragments recovered.

Although no trace of the late 16th-century town wall erected around Peebles was found in either of the excavations in that burgh, important information on the origins of settlement there was forthcoming. The results obtained from the excavations at the two sites in Peebles indicate that settlement of the peninsular ridge between the Tweed and Eddleston Water began in the 12th century, soon after the establishment of the royal castle and burgh by David I (1124–53). At both sites, after initial dumping of

rubbish, possibly to raise the ground level to counter flooding, occupation, in the form of stone structures, can be dated to the 14th century at the latest, with probable earlier dumping of domestic refuse in the 12th and 13th centuries. This dumping was presumably carried out from settlement elsewhere on the ridge, rather than from Old Town across the Eddleston. Presumably the burgh began close to the castle, expanding eastwards along the ridge to reach both sites by the 14th century. The street of Bridgegate was apparently laid out in the 13th or 14th centuries when the excavation site was divided into three properties aligned on the street, two of which had stone buildings erected on them. One of these buildings, Building 1, was a probable merchant's house of two storeys.

Alternatively, Bridgegate may have been the initial focus of settlement on the east side of the Eddleston, providing the access route from the east into Old Town, where a pilgrimage centre had been established at the Cross Kirk in 1261, and the location of the tolbooth in it suggests that this street was originally more important than High Street. The Cuddyside excavations raise the possibility that the structures there may have been originally situated in backlands of properties aligned on Bridgegate, rather than on High Street. However the Bridgegate excavations revealed that, on the north side of the street, Plots B and C extended back only some 14 m from the street frontage with no evidence that they had been curtailed in a subsequent laying out of Northgate, while the Cuddyside structures were some 25 m from the Bridgegate frontage. It seems more likely, as the excavator suggests, that the Cuddyside structures were in backlands of a property aligned on High Street. Further archaeological investigations elsewhere in Peebles High Street may clarify this point.

It is noteworthy that all eight medieval buildings excavated at the two Peebles sites were of stone construction. While it is possible that any trace of earlier timber structures may have been removed during the construction of these stone structures, it is equally possible that stone construction was a preferred option from the beginning, due either to the availability of stone instead of timber for building or to the probability of flooding from the nearby Eddleston Water. At Murraygate/Panmure Street, Dundee water seepage from the marshy ground of the Meadows may have been the reason for the adoption of stone buildings on that site (Brown and Roy 2000). Dundee was also one of the wealthiest towns in medieval Scotland, and the use of stone may have been a display of wealth and status by the owners. Of the structures found in Bridgegate, the tolbooth (Building 4) was the most important, being the civic centre of the burgh. Peebles tolbooth is the only medieval tolbooth site in Scotland to have been excavated, and the remains uncovered provide the only surviving evidence of a medieval tolbooth. (The earliest standing tolbooths date from the second half of the 16th century, apart from Crail, where a portion

of the building may date from 1517 [Stell 1981, 450].) The ground plan comprised two rooms, covering an area at least 12 m long by 5 m wide, internally. Access to the upper rooms would have been by an external stair (no trace of which was found), the council chamber and other public offices being on the upper floor(s). It was common for the basement/cellars of tolbooths to be rented out for storage or shops, but it is curious that at Peebles the cellars/basement were being used for such a noxious industry as tanning in the mid 16th century. No evidence for a steeple attached to the tolbooth was found.

The layout of the ground floor of the tolbooth resembles that of Building 1, a stone structure of the 14th century which remained in use until the early 20th century. This structure probably began as a merchant's house of two storeys, with two rooms, possibly workshops, on the ground floor divided by a cross-passage, and living accommodation on the upper floor serviced by an external garderobe pit. To have survived for such a long time, despite the vicissitudes of English raids and structural alterations including the addition of a chimney hearth, the building must have been of good construction (or had a succession of impoverished owners). Building 3 in Plot B was also a two-room structure, although unlike the tolbooth and Building 1, its gable fronted the street.

Medieval pottery imports at both Kelso and Peebles occurred only in small quantities: 27 (out of a total of 6633 sherds) at Kelso (all at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3); less than 1% at Bridgegate, Peebles and none at Cuddyside. Nevertheless, they provide crucial dating evidence for the origins of Wester Kelso and Bridgegate. The pottery imports recovered at Wester Kelso, (Developed Stamford, Andenne and Rhenish-Paffrath Wares) show that the burgh's origins date to the 12th century, soon after the transfer of the Tironensian abbey from Selkirk to Kelso. The presence of imported medieval pottery from England, France, the Low Countries and the Rhineland, although in small quantities, is an indication of the wide-ranging contacts of the inhabitants. Presumably these contacts were due either to the connections of the abbey with its parent house in France (the first monks came from France to Selkirk, and presumably resettled to Kelso; the first two abbots of Selkirk became second and third abbots of Tiron; the abbots of Tironensian daughter houses were supposed to make annual visits to Tiron, although, in the case of Kelso, this was changed to every three years) or to the nearby location of the royal burgh of Roxburgh. At Bridgegate, the presence of two sherds of Low Countries Greyware, although residual, hint that occupation on the south and east side of the Eddleston Water could also have begun as early as the 12th century.

The important assemblage of post-medieval pottery recovered from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso is a reminder that this all too often neglected aspect of archaeology and social history is worthy of

further study. The wide range of wares found, for both domestic and table use, including imports from the Continent, England and elsewhere in Scotland, raises the possibility that the apparent low socio-economic status for the site evident from the lack of burnished clay pipes may not be the whole story. A mixed social and economic status for the inhabitants of the site may be suggested, as in Edinburgh's Royal Mile, where, before the development of the Georgian New Town, wealthy upper and professional classes lived in close proximity to the poorer classes. The presence of wineglass fragments is a further indication of the mixed status of the site.

A notable result of these excavations is the contrast that is evident in the pastoral economy of these Borders burghs in comparison with that of other burghs in northern and eastern Scotland. Excavations in other burghs have shown that cattle were the mainstay of their local economies, whereas, in the excavations reported on here, sheep were predominant in both the medieval and post-medieval periods at Peebles Bridgegate and at Kelso Roxburgh Street and Chalkheugh Terrace (animal bone did not survive in recoverable form at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle or Peebles Cuddyside). This variation of the pastoral economy in the Borders from elsewhere in Scotland is also apparent in the excavated animal bone assemblages from Eyemouth and Jedburgh Friary. Such a contrast between the Borders and northern and eastern Scotland is hardly surprising given the documentary evidence for the sheep farming practised by the religious houses of Melrose, Kelso and Coldingham and by the Crown in the Borders.

Otherwise, the evidence from animal bones is consistent with that from excavations in other burghs. Pigs played little part as a source of food, as did deer. That bones of mature sheep and cattle were common suggests that they were reared for wool and milk respectively and that good animal husbandry was practised (winter fodder must also have been in good supply). Butchery marks on bones confirm that meat cleavers rather than saws were used to disjoint carcasses, even into the modern period. There was some evidence of the effects of improvements in sheep breeding during the agricultural changes of the late 18th and early 19th centuries from the sheep bones at Peebles Bridgegate.

Apart from the late 16th-century corn-drying kiln at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso and the tanning pits in the basement of the tolbooth of Peebles, no structural evidence of industrial activity was found in the excavations at Kelso or Peebles. Analysis of grain from the kiln revealed barley, wheat and wild oats were being dried; also found were weeds,

consistent with crop growing and wasteland. Evidence of metalworking was evident in Phase 1 at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso and in Phases 1 and 2 at Bridgegate and in Phase 2 at Cuddyside, Peebles in the form of slag and lead alloy waste. Lead alloy waste was found in the clay sealing the base of the hearth in Structure 1 at Cuddyside and may, therefore, indicate that the building was used as a workshop. Most of the slag at Bridgegate was found in the dumped deposits, which were brought onto the site from elsewhere, and is not evidence of metalworking on the site. Some slag was found in a pit in Building 1, but it is not otherwise evident that the building was used for metalworking. A local pottery industry is evident in both the medieval and post-medieval periods at Kelso, although no kiln sites are known for the medieval period. The Decorated Slipwares of the post-medieval period show strong Dutch and German influences on the local industry. Textile working would have been a domestic activity, as evident from the personal equipment recovered from the excavations, pins, needles and thimbles, some of which are of medieval date. The stone-lined pit at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3 produced traces of grassland plants and ova, probably of sheep liver fluke, indicative of livestock grazing by the inhabitants of that part of the burgh, if it was still part of Wester Kelso and not farmland. Coal found in Phases 1–3 at Roxburgh Street may have been waste from domestic or industrial use. It was found associated with slag in the backfill of the possible building terrace in Phase 1, but it is not certain whether that building was a house or a workshop. Coal was also found in the topmost backfill of the corn-drying kiln, although there was nothing to suggest that it was being used as fuel for the kiln. Unless there were any easily worked local outcrops, the coal was apparently imported from the Northumbrian coalfield rather than from Lothian, even in the later medieval period (14th–16th centuries), presumably because it was of easier access.

The results of the excavations have shown that in both Kelso and Peebles much archaeological information can be retrieved on their medieval and post-medieval origins and growth, even in areas previously thought to have little significance in the burghs. Any future development in either burgh should provide an opportunity to further study their origins and growth in the medieval and post-medieval periods. To understand the complexities of urban growth, some of the less well known burghs such as Kelso and Peebles must be studied alongside the better-known ones such as Perth and Aberdeen.

# Appendix 1

## Archaeomagnetic Results from 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso by D H Tarling, Department of Geophysics & Planetary Physics, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, England

### General Introduction to Archaeomagnetism

Archaeomagnetic dating is based on two basic facts. First, the Earth's magnetic field gradually changes in both direction and strength. Second, many archaeological materials, particularly those that have been fired, are able to retain a memory of the geomagnetic field from the time when they were fired, deposited or chemically altered. The measurement of the directions preserved in fired samples can usually be measured within 2–3°, and by collecting several samples, the final errors can be reduced to 1–2°. Observations of the changes of the geomagnetic field in London extend back to 1600 AD and show average changes in direction of 0.25° per year, so that dating within some ±5 years is theoretically possible. In practice the errors are somewhat larger, reflecting anisotropy, inhomogeneity and refraction (Aitken 1974; Tarling 1983), but are still generally of the order of ±10–25 years. However such accuracy also depends on knowing the direction of the geomagnetic field throughout archaeological time. Such records can only be constructed using the magnetization of archaeological materials of known age to determine a

British archaeomagnetic curve. This curve is now quite well established for some periods, but greater precision is still desirable, even for the better known times.

The actual process of study involves the sampling of archaeomagnetic materials in the field. For directional studies, these are ideally *in situ* fired materials, such as hearths and kilns. All materials lie in the Earth's magnetic field and gradually acquire new magnetizations, but these can be easily removed by either heating them (in zero magnetic field) to 100–150°C or by placing them in alternating magnetic fields of some 10–15 mT. In practice, most samples are subjected to alternating magnetic fields in a series of steps up to 50–60 mT and the direction initially changes as the later magnetizations are removed, and then remains constant when the original magnetization has been isolated. The reliability with which this has been isolated is measured using a stability index (Tarling and Symons 1967), which corresponds to unstable if less than 1 and stable if more than 2.5. These directions are then combined and the radius of an error circle defined ( $\alpha_{95}$ ) within which there is a 20:1 probability that the true direction lies.

As the Earth's magnetic field direction gradually changes across Britain, the observed directions are converted to a location, Meriden, which is central to England and Wales. This direction can then be compared directly with the British archaeomagnetic curve. (This correction could introduce a further error of 1–5 years.)

**Table 10 Archaeomagnetic Results from the kiln at 13–19 Roxburgh Street, Kelso**  
**Most stable directions**

Sample	Int	Decl	Incl	SI	AF
1	0.1	195.1	61.0	1.1	0–50
2	5.6	36.7	70.6	7.4	20–50
3	30.6	359.0	67.5	38.6	20–40
4	62.2	15.3	56.5	7.1	5–40
5	119.8	9.4	62.5	6.3	5–15
6	149.8	15.8	64.3	14.7	7–15
7	28.5	12.3	58.6	14.5	10–40
2–7	–	14.0	63.7	6.0 ( $\alpha_{95}$ )	
3–7	–	10.9	62.0	5.0	

Int = Intensity in mA/m units  
SI = Stability Index  
AF = peak field (AF) mT

## ***The results***

Heated stones were examined from the floor of a late medieval corn-drying kiln excavated in central Kelso (55.5°N, 2.4°W). The site code is KL83, context number 382.

Samples 1–5 were from a single blackened and reddened sandstone block, sample 6 was from a small sandstone wedge and 7 was from a grey sandstone block. The initial intensity of magnetization (per unit volume) was moderately high in all except sample 1 (Table 10). All samples also showed high to very high stability to alternating magnetic fields, with the exception of sample 1 which showed metastable properties. Samples 2–7 also showed single component remanence throughout their coercivity spectra (0–50 mT), but no component was isolated in sample 1.

The results from sample 1 are clearly inconsistent with all other samples, reflecting their lower intensity and lower stability. The results from this sample are therefore omitted from further analysis.

The samples from all three stones show broadly

similar directions, although somewhat more scattered than would be expected for such stability, but it is not due to local magnetic effects as the orientation was by sun-compass. The scatter is not due to movement of the samples after their original cooling as the same degree of scatter is indicated for samples from the same stone. Only one specimen, 3, has a direction that is similar to the present geomagnetic field (352.8°, 69.4°), but this sample also shows the highest stability – thus suggesting that there are no effects due to the present field. However even ignoring sample 1, the results are still somewhat scattered, with sample 2, the next lowest intensity being the most deviant.

The most reliable estimate for the geomagnetic field at the time of last firing is thus provided by the mean direction of samples 2–7, with an option of the better defined mean direction of samples 3–7. When corrected to Meriden, the directions mostly fall east of the current archaeomagnetic curve, but the 95% confidence circles intersects the curve for the last half of the 16th century, with the more precise determination lying overlying it between 1560 and 1580.



---

## Appendix 2

---

### **Resistivity Surveys at Wester Kelso/Floors Castle by P S Spoerry The Border Burghs Archaeology Project and School of Archaeological Sciences, University of Bradford. June 1984**

The primary object of the resistivity surveys described here was to indicate the best places for excavation, with known areas of archaeological interest.

The earliest available Ordnance Survey map of the Kelso area has a plan of the Duke of Roxburghe's ornamental gardens, which covered much of the eastern end of his estates during the 19th century (OS 1857a). The gardens are arranged on a cruciform pattern complete with trees and paths. The main feature of interest is the siting of a market cross at the centre of the gardens, the site of the former upper market of Kelso, which was abandoned by the end of the 18th century. In October 1983 a resistivity survey was carried out in the area around the site of the market cross. Resistance anomalies associated with the ornamental gardens were expected. Of more interest were any other anomalies that could not be explained as part of these gardens. These, it was hoped, would yield information concerning the medieval settlement of Wester Kelso, thought to have been sited here.

#### **Survey area 1 (*illus 21*)**

The survey was carried out using a Bradphys Two resistivity instrument together with a twin-probe configuration. The data obtained was initially analysed by means of a hand-drawn contour plan and later by computer-drawn dot-density plots.

#### *The results*

The following anomalies were identified on the dot-density plot. They are compared as percentages of the mean resistance value. High resistance was shown as a concentration of dots, low resistance as empty space.

- A** A long narrow area of low resistance, parallel with the edge of the survey and with the existing garden to the north-east. It had values of between 5% and 35% below the mean resistance value.
- B** A semi-circular 'hole' of low resistance, 5% to 35% below the mean resistance value. It merged with A and delineated the northern edge of C.
- C** A roughly rectangular area of high resistance, with two spurs projecting towards the south. It had a

range of values of between 10% and 35% above the mean.

- D** A long strip-like feature of high resistance, 15% to 50% above the mean resistance value. It ran approximately north/south across the survey area and became hazy where it was in contact with C.
- E** An area of high resistance, up to 40% above the mean value. It was of indistinct shape but seemed to have some linear qualities on a roughly east/west axis.
- F** A long narrow low resistance feature, up to 45% below the mean value. It ran approximately east/west and was cut by D. It broadened out towards the west end.
- G** A low resistance feature, 5% to 20% below the mean value.
- H, J** These were small, roughly circular areas of low resistance. Neither was more than 20% below the mean resistance value.
- K** A high resistance feature, 5% to 30% above the mean value. It had no definite shape or form.

#### *Interpretation*

- A** This feature seems to have been associated with the vegetable garden that runs along the edge of the survey area. It could either be a result of the gardening itself or have come from the erection of the garden fence.
- B** This low resistance feature was possibly associated with A, for example it could have been a result of a previous garden fence. However it did seem to be aligned with respect to D and C, and so may have been associated with either of these features.
- C** This was the most obvious compact area of high resistance identified. It was possibly of earlier origin than D, running underneath D into feature E. However the map of the 19th-century gardens indicates that this feature followed, in part, the lines of one of the garden paths. This anomaly, therefore, probably, arose from the presence of the path. However there are other, possibly earlier, structures accounting for this anomaly.
- D** This overlay exactly the known east/west path of the 19th-century garden. It was rather blurred at the centre point, either due to other features, or as a result of later damage to the path.
- E** This was probably a continuation of C. It included the remains of the east/west garden path and probably other features as well, including, of course, the old street line or market area, but nothing definite can really be said about this. Another possibility that cannot be overlooked is the fact that this anomaly could be, in part, natural. After all, the

band of high resistance does follow the edge of the gravel terrace very closely, a point normally having less topsoil.

- F** This was a band of low resistance. Again it followed the gravel terrace, this time at the base of the slope. This would make sense for a low resistance feature, as the topsoil would be deepest here, unless tampered with by man.
- G, H, J** These were all small isolated areas of low resistance. They may have been 'tree holes' from the fruit trees that are known to have originally lined the garden paths.
- K** This high resistance feature again was of obvious deliberate shape, although it was below the gravel terrace near the river. It seems unlikely that dwellings should be placed down here, but again no obvious reason for it can be found.

From the above conclusions concerning the survey, and also from documentary evidence it was decided in January 1984 to start an excavation over a point in the survey covered by features C, B, parts of E and D. This point was the known centre of the 19th-century gardens, the reputed site of the market cross, and excavation here could determine if the cross was present in this position before the gardens were created. A great deal of activity was visible on the survey at this point, although no definite buildings or other features were evident. As nothing is known to have been built here since the gardens, then these anomalies could represent the remains of Wester Kelso.

### ***The excavation (WK84) and its relationships with the survey data***

Subsequently this excavation uncovered the garden paths, virtually intact, following very closely the lines of anomalies D, E and part of C. As had been suggested, anomaly C also represented other buried features, notably areas of stones and compacted pebbles. These were associated with a set of stone steps which ran down into the cellar of Building A (see Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2), where anomaly B appears. This cellar was approximately 1.5 m deep and filled with rubble and soil. It was damper than the surrounding gravel subsoil and acted as a sump or drain. This explains why it appeared as a low resistance feature on the survey. A series of ridges and pits was all that remained of the platform of Building B to the south-west of the cellar and these were not visible on the survey. However a compacted gravel road surface was found running through the southern end of C and E. This was downhill from the garden path and roughly parallel with it. It was not visible as a distinct entity on the survey, but obviously was partially responsible for the high resistance features C and E. So it seems that C and E were representing features earlier than the garden paths, but the overlapping of these features, together with the paths, caused them to be blurred together on the survey.

Thus, evidence for the former northern end, or

Townhead of Kelso was uncovered, and although not discernible as separate features on the survey, these structures did appear as patches of resistance above, and below the background. However no evidence for a market cross, or market place was found, and this leads to the suggestion that the cross was placed here as a centre piece for the 19th-century gardens.

### ***Survey area 1A (illus 21)***

Following the excavation, the survey area was extended towards the west to see if the line of the old road could be picked up. If this was possible, it was hoped that other anomalies associated with buildings fronting onto this road could also be found. Four more 20 by 20 m boxes were completed, running parallel with the eastern edge of the survey. Again a Bradphys resistivity meter was used, with a twin-probe array. The anomalies found are outlined below.

- L** This was a linear high resistance feature, running diagonally across the survey area. It had resistance values of between 5% and 25% above the mean value.
- M** This was another linear high resistance feature of values up to 15% above the mean resistance value. It crossed feature L and petered out into feature E towards the east.
- N** This was an irregularly shaped area of high resistance 5% to 20% above the mean resistance value.
- P** This was an L-shaped area of lower resistance, up to 5% below the mean value.
- Q** This was a solid block of high resistance 10% to 40% above the mean value.
- R** An area of low resistance, up to 25% below the mean value, it cut off very sharply along the eastern edge.

### ***Interpretation***

- L** This was obviously the east/west garden path dating to the 19th century. It ran into anomaly E and it became somewhat blurred with the other earlier structures known to have been here.
- M** This was definitely another linear feature, despite the blurring where it crossed L and its apparent disappearance into area E towards the east. The road surface, uncovered under anomaly E during excavation, would follow a line roughly akin to that of feature M. If extended eastwards, this would take it down a fairly shallow part of the gravel terrace, obviously the best place to put a road. Therefore M, probably, did represent part of the roadway between Roxburgh Street and the old bridge to Roxburgh itself.
- N** Assuming that M was the old road, then the fact that N was aligned with respect to it may indicate that N represented the remains of some structure following the side of the road. However this is put in some doubt by the distance between N and the

road, M, which is almost 10 m. So if N did represent buildings, then they must have been set back from the road for some reason. While the excavated Building A is right next to the road, Building B is over 5 m from the road. So it would appear that different buildings were set, quite randomly, at different distances from the road edge. Thus it is perfectly feasible for N to have represented building remains.

- P** This initially looked interesting for its L-shape. However closer inspection shows that it gained this as a result of being cut by D. Without the presence of D, it did not show anything archaeologically significant.

- Q** This could possibly have been associated with N, perhaps representing a building. However fluctuations in natural resistance could also have been the cause.

Overall, it is apparent that this extension of the survey proved fairly fruitful. A possible line for the old road was found, which follows a perfectly acceptable route considering the local physical geography. Also found have been anomalies that could possibly represent structures associated with this road.

The surveys were carried out by kind permission of His Grace the Duke of Roxburghe.

## Bibliography

- Aitken, M J 1974 *Physics and Archaeology*. Oxford.
- Atkin, S 1993 'Pipes of iron and other metals', *Soc for Clay Pipe Research, Newsletter* 38 (Spring 1993), 22–4.
- Barrow, G W S 1973 *The Kingdom of the Scots*. London.
- Barrow, G W S (ed) 1999 *The Charters of King David I*. Woodbridge.
- Bogdan, N Q 1992 'The Perth High Street Archaeological Excavation 1975–77 – Final Interim Report'.
- Brears, P C D 1971 *The English Country Pottery in History and Techniques*. Newton Abbot.
- Brooks, C M 1980 'Medieval pottery from the kiln site at Colstoun, East Lothian', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 110 (1978–80), 364–403.
- Brown, G and Roy, M 2000 'Excavations at 27–35 Panmure Street/72–78 Murraygate, Dundee', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 6 (2000), 32–69.
- Buchan, J W (ed) 1925 *History of Peeblesshire*, vol 2. Glasgow.
- Burns, E 1887 *The Coinage of Scotland*. Edinburgh.
- Cachart, R 1992 'Peebles, Cuddyside', *Discovery Excav Scot* 1992, 9.
- Caldwell, D H and Dean, V E 1992 'The pottery at Throsk, Stirlingshire, in the 17th and early 18th century', *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 26 (1992), 1–46.
- Cavers, K 1993 *A Vision of Scotland. The Nation Observed by John Slezer, 1671 to 1717*. Edinburgh.
- Chambers, W (ed) 1872 *Charters and Documents relating to the Burgh of Peebles, with Extracts from the Records of the Burgh. A.D. 1165–1710*. Edinburgh (Scottish Burgh Record Society).
- Coleman, R 1996 'Burgage plots of medieval Perth: the evidence from excavations at Canal Street', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 126 (1996), 689–732.
- Cowan, I B and Easson, D E 1976 *Medieval Religious Houses Scotland*. London and New York.
- Cowgill, J, de Neergaard, M and Griffiths, N 1987 *Knives and scabbards. Medieval finds from excavations in London 1*. London.
- Cox, A 1994 'The finds', in Bowler, D P and Cachart, R 'Tay Street, Perth: the excavation of an early harbour site', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 124 (1994), 481–4.
- Cox, A 1996 'Post-medieval dress accessories from recent urban excavations in Scotland', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 2 (1996), 52–9.
- Cox, A forthcoming 'Artefacts', in Perry, D R 'Excavations in Ayr, 1984–87'.
- Cox, A, Dixon, P and Parker, M 2000 'An excavation at the Bishop's Palace, Stow, Scottish Borders', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 130 (2000), 677–704.
- Cox, E M 1984 'Petrological examination of ceramic material from pits BY and AQ', in Tabraham 1984, 395–404.
- Crowdy, A 1986 'The pottery', in Dixon 1986, 38–55.
- Cruden, S 1952 'Scottish medieval pottery: the Bothwell Castle collection', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 86 (1951–2), 140–70.
- Crummy, N 1988 *The post-Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971–85*. Colchester.
- Cunningham, C and Drury, P 1985 *Post-Medieval Sites and their Pottery: Moulsham Street, Chelmsford*. London (= Counc Brit Archaeol Res Rep 54).
- David, N 1993 'Pewter tobacco pipes', *Soc for Clay Pipe Research, Newsletter* 38 (Spring 1993), 16–20.
- Dixon, P J 1986 *Excavations in the fishing town of Eyemouth 1982–84*. Edinburgh (= Border Burghs Archaeology Project Monogr Ser 1).
- Dixon, P J 1998 'A rural medieval settlement in Roxburghshire: excavations at Springwood Park, Kelso 1985–6', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 128 (1998), 671–752.
- Dixon, P J, O'Sullivan, J and Rogers, I 2000 *Archaeological excavations at Jedburgh Friary 1983–92*. Edinburgh (= Scottish Trust for Archaeological Research Monograph 5).
- Dodwell, C R (ed) 1961 *Theophilus: The various arts*. London.
- Elliot, W 1995 'The burghs, towns and villages', in Omand 1995, 161–78.
- Ellis, B M A 1995 'Spurs and spur fittings', in Clark, J (ed) *The medieval horse and its equipment*. London.
- Ellison, M 1981 'The pottery', in Harbottle, B and Ellison, M 'An excavation in the Castle Ditch, Newcastle upon Tyne, 1974–6', *Archaeol Aeliana*, Ser 5, 9 (1981), 95–164.
- Ewart, G and Murray, H 1980 'Two early medieval timber buildings from Castle Hill, Peebles', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 110 (1978–80), 519–28.
- Falconer, C 1995 'Excavations at Marketgate/Ladybridge, Arbroath', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 1 (1995), 28–35.
- Fine, D 1985 'Kings Meadows', *Discovery Excav Scot* 1985, 3.
- Franklin, J and Hall, D W forthcoming 'The pottery' in Perry, D R 'Excavations in Ayr, 1984–87'.
- Fresco-Corbu, R 1982 *European Pipes*. Guildford.

- Gaimster, D 1997 *German Stoneware 1200–1900 Archaeology and Cultural History*. London.
- Gallagher, D B 1987 'Kelso', in Davey, P (ed) *The Archaeology of the Clay Tobacco Pipe* 10, 279–91. Oxford (= Brit Archaeol Rep Int Ser 178).
- Gallagher, D B forthcoming 'Clay Pipes from College Goods Yard, Glasgow'.
- Gallagher, D B and Sharp, A 1986 *Pypis of tabaca: Edinburgh tobacco pipe makers and their pipes* (Edinburgh).
- Goodall, A R 1980 'Copper Alloy Objects', in Wade-Martins, P *Fieldwork and excavation on village sites in the Launditch Hundred, Norfolk, Part II: Fieldwork and excavation at Grenstein*, 93–168. Norwich (= East Anglian Archaeol 10).
- Gourlay, R and Turner A 1978 *Historic Peebles: the archaeological implications of development*. Glasgow (Scottish Burgh Survey).
- Grant A 1982 'The use of tooth wear as a guide to the age of domestic ungulates', in Wilson, B, Grigson, C and Payne, S (eds) *Ageing and Sexing Animal Bones from Archaeological Sites*, 55–71. Oxford (= Brit Archaeol Rep Brit Ser 109).
- Haig, J 1825 *A Topographical and Historical Account of the Town of Kelso, and of the Town and Castle of Roxburgh, with a succinct detail of the occurrences in the history of Scotland connected with these places*. Edinburgh.
- Haggarty, G 1980 'The pottery', in Ewart, G 'Excavations at Stirling Castle 1977–78', *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 14 (1980), 36–46.
- Haggarty, G 1984 'Observations on the ceramic material from Phase 1 Pits BY and AQ', in Tabraham 1984, 395–7.
- Haggarty, G, Cox, E and Hurst, J 1984 'Ceramic Material', in Tabraham 1984, 381.
- Haggarty, G and Will, R 1995 'Ceramic Material', in Lewis, J and Ewart, G *Jedburgh Abbey: the archaeology and architecture of a Border abbey*. Edinburgh (= Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser 10), 98–105.
- Hall, D W 1995 'The pottery', in Bowler, D, Cox, A and Smith, C (eds) 'Four Excavations in Perth 1980–1984', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 125 (1995), 952–9.
- Hall, D W 1996 'Blind Date – Scottish medieval pottery industries', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 2 (1996), 126–8.
- Hall, D W 1997 'The pottery', in Rains and Hall 1997, 40–63.
- Haynes, N 2000 *Perth and Kinross, an illustrated architectural guide*. Edinburgh.
- Henderson, D 1986 'The faunal remains', in Dixon 1986.
- Hill, P 1997 *Whithorn and St Ninian: The Excavation of a Monastic Town, 1984–91*. Stroud.
- HMC 1894 *Historical Manuscripts Commission, 14th Report, Appendix, Part III, Report on the Muniments of His Grace the Duke of Roxburghe at Floors Castle in the County of Roxburgh*, by Sir William Fraser KCB. Edinburgh.
- Hodgson, G W I 1983 'The animal remains from medieval sites within three burghs on the eastern Scottish seaboard', in Proudfoot, B (ed) *Site, Environment and Economy*, 3–32. Oxford (= Brit Archaeol Rep Int Ser 173).
- Hodgson, G W I and Jones, A 1982 'The animal bones', in Murray, J C (ed) *Excavations in the Medieval Burgh of Aberdeen, 1973–81*. Edinburgh (= Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser 2).
- Hodgson, G W I, Smith, C and Jones, A forthcoming 'The mammal bone', in Bogdan, N Q, Hodgson, G W I, Smith, C, Jones, A, Fraser, M, Heppel, D, Clarke, A S, Jones, A K G, Smart, I H M and Longmore, R B *The Perth High Street Archaeological Excavation 1975–77. Fascicule IX. The Environmental Evidence*.
- Holmes, E F 1988 'Sewing Thimbles' *Finds Research Group 700–1700*. Datasheet 9.
- Houart, V 1976 *Buttons – A collector's guide*. London.
- Hurst, J, Neal, D S and Van Beuningen, H J E 1986 *Pottery produced and traded in North-West Europe 1350–1650*. Rotterdam Papers 6.
- Jeffrey, A 1864 *The History and Antiquities of Roxburghshire*, vol iii. Edinburgh.
- Jennings, S 1981 *Eighteen centuries of pottery from Norwich*. Norwich (= East Anglian Archaeol Rep, 13).
- Jones, R H 1980 *Medieval houses at Flaxengate, Lincoln*. London (= The Archaeology of Lincoln, 11 (1)).
- Kelso Liber 1846 *Liber S. Marie de Calchou*. Bannatyne Club.
- Laing, L R 1973 'Cooking pots and the origins of the Scottish medieval pottery industry', *Archaeol J*, 130 (1973), 183–216.
- Le Cheminant, R 1982 'The development of the pipeclay hair curler – a preliminary study', in Davey, P (ed) *The archaeology of the clay tobacco pipe* 7, 102–26. Oxford (= Brit Archaeol Rep Brit Ser 100).
- McCarthy, M and Brooks, C M 1988 *Medieval pottery in Britain AD 900–1600*. Leicester.
- McCraw, I 1994 *The Fairs of Dundee*. Dundee (= Abertay Historical Society Publication No 34).
- MacGregor, A 1985 *Bone, Antler, Ivory and Horn, The Technology of Skeletal Materials since the Roman Period*. London.
- Macleod, I 1995 'Abbeys and Churches', in Omand 1995, 117–28.
- Maley, T and Elliot, W 1993 *Selkirk Protocol Books 1511–1547*. Edinburgh (Stair Society).
- Moloney, C 2001 'New evidence for the origins and evolution of Dunbar: excavations at the Captain's Cabin, Castle Park, Dunbar, East



- Lothian', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 131 (2001), 283–317.
- Moloney, C and Coleman, R 1997 'The development of a medieval street frontage: the evidence from excavations at 80–86 High Street, Perth', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 127 (1997), 707–82.
- North, J J 1991 *English Hammered Coinage Volume 2 1272–1662*. London.
- Omand, D (ed) 1995 *The Borders Book*. Edinburgh.
- Oswald, A 1983 'Clay tobacco pipes' in M Ellison and B Harbottle 'Excavations of a 17th-century bastion in Newcastle upon Tyne' *Archaeol Aeliana* 5, xi, 186–195.
- Ottaway, P 1992 *Archaeology in British Towns*. London.
- Page C N 1982 *Ferns of Great Britain and Ireland*. Cambridge.
- Parsons, J E 1964 'The Archaeology of the Clay Tobacco Pipe in North-East England' *Archaeologia* 42 (1964), 231–254.
- Payne, S 1973 'Kill-off patterns in sheep and goats – the mandibles from Asvan Kale', *Journal of Anatolian Studies*, 23 (1973), 281–303.
- Peck, C W 1960 *English Copper, Tin and Bronze Coins*. London.
- Perry, D R 1999 'Excavations at 77–79 High Street, Arbroath', *Tayside Fife Archaeol J*, 5 (1999), 50–71.
- Perry, D R (ed) 2000 *Castle Park, Dunbar: Two Thousand Years on a Fortified Headland*, Edinburgh (= Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser, 16).
- Pollock, D 1985 'The Lunan Valley Project: medieval rural settlement in Angus', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 115 (1985), 357–99.
- Rains, M J and Hall, D W (eds) 1997 *Excavations in St Andrews 1980–89: A decade of archaeology in a historic Scottish burgh*. Glenrothes (= Tayside Fife Archaeol Monogr 1).
- RCAMS 1956 Royal Commission on the Ancient Monuments of Scotland *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Roxburghshire, volume 1, with the Fourteenth Report of the Commission*. Edinburgh.
- Renwick, R 1903a *Peebles: Burgh and Parish in Early History*. Peebles.
- Renwick, R 1903b *Peebles during the Reign of Queen Mary*. Peebles.
- Renwick, R (ed) 1910 *Extracts from the Records of the Burgh of Peebles, 1652–1714. With Appendix, 1367–1665*. Edinburgh (Scottish Burgh Record Society).
- Renwick, R (ed) 1912 *The Burgh of Peebles – Gleanings from its Records – 1604–1652*. Peebles.
- RMS *Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum, The Register of the Great Seal of Scotland* 11 vols 1306–1668, (eds) Thomson, J M *et al* Edinburgh, 1882–1914.
- RRS *Regesta Regum Scotorum*, 8 vols (eds) Barrow, G W S *et al* Edinburgh, 1960–.
- Rutter, J A and Davey, P J 1980 'Clay pipes from Chester', in Davey, P (ed) *The Archaeology of the Clay Tobacco Pipe* 3. Oxford (=Brit Archaeol Rep Brit Ser 78).
- Rymer, L 1976 'The history and ethnobotany of bracken', *The Biology of Bracken. Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society*, 73 (1976), 151–76.
- Sharp, A 1984 'The Clay Tobacco Pipe Collection in the National Museum', *Review of Scottish Culture*, 1 (1984), 34–42.
- Simpson, A T and Stevenson, S 1980 *Historic Kelso: the archaeological implications of development*. Glasgow (Scottish Burgh Survey).
- Smith, C 1997 'The animal bone', in Rains and Hall 1997, 105–18.
- Smith, C 1998 'Animal bone from Ladyhill', in Hall, D W, MacDonald, A D S, Perry, D R and Terry, J 'The archaeology of Elgin: excavations on Ladyhill and in the High Street, with an overview of the archaeology of the burgh', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 128 (1998), 770–4.
- Smith, C and McCormick, F 2001 'The mammal bone', in Cameron, A S and Stones, J A (eds) *Aberdeen: an in-depth view of the city's past*, 271–5. Edinburgh (= Soc Antiq Scot Monogr Ser 19).
- Spearman, R M 1988 'Workshops, Materials and Debris – Evidence of Early Industries', in Lynch, M, Spearman, R M, and Stell, G (eds) *The Scottish Medieval Town*, 134–47. Edinburgh.
- Steer, K A 1969 'Two unrecorded early Christian stones', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 101 (1968–9), 127–9.
- Stell, G 1981 'The earliest tolbooths: a preliminary account', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 111 (1981), 445–53.
- Stone, J 1991 *Illustrated Maps of Scotland from Blaeu's Atlas Novus of the 17th Century*. London.
- Strang, C A 1991 *Borders and Berwick, An Illustrated Architectural Guide to the Scottish Borders and Tweed Valley*. Edinburgh.
- Tabraham, C 1984 'Excavations at Kelso Abbey', *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 114 (1984), 365–404.
- Tarling, D H 1983 *Palaeomagnetism: principles and applications in geology, geophysics and archaeology*. London.
- Tarling, D H and Symons, D T A 1976 'A stability index of remanence in palaeomagnetism', *Geophysical Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 12 (1976), 443–8.
- Torrie, E P D and Coleman, R 1996 *Historic Hamilton: the archaeological implications of development*. Edinburgh (Scottish Burgh Survey).
- Tylecote, R F 1972 'A contribution to the metallurgy of 18th and 19th century brass pins', *Post-Medieval Archaeol*, 6 (1972), 183–90.

- Verhaege, F 1983 'Low Countries Medieval Pottery Imported into Scotland: Notes on a minor trade', *Medieval Ceramics* 7, 3–44.
- Wickham-Jones, C R 1998 'Flaked lithic artefacts', in Dixon 1998, *Proc Soc Antiq Scot*, 128 (1998), 725–6.
- Will, R, Haggarty, G, Hall, D W and Jones, R forthcoming 'Sourcing Scottish White Gritty Ware'. Report prepared for Historic Scotland.
- Yeoman, P 1995 *Medieval Scotland*. London.

## Unpublished

- NAS National Archives of Scotland, General Register House, Edinburgh, Valuation Rolls for the County of Roxburgh, VR116
- NRAS National Register of Archives (Scotland), General Register House, Edinburgh, Survey 1100, Index to Roxburghe Muniments.

## Cartographic Sources

- National Library of Scotland, Map Library:
- Armstrong, M J 1775 'Plan of Peebles', inset in 'Map of the County of Peebles or Tweeddale'.
- Stobie, M 1770 'A Map of Roxburghshire or Teviotdale'.
- Wood, John 1823a 'Plan of the Town of Kelso'.
- Wood, John 1823b 'Plan of the Town of Peebles from an Actual Survey'.
- Ordnance Survey:
- OS 1856 Peeblesshire, Sheet XIII.6, 1:2500.
- OS 1857a Ordnance Survey, Roxburghshire Sheet IX.4.19, 1:500.
- OS 1857b Ordnance Survey, Roxburghshire Sheet IX.4.25, 1:500 (undated but c 1857).
- OS 1858a Ordnance Survey, Peebles, Sheet 5, 1:500
- OS 1858b Ordnance Survey, Roxburghshire Sheet IX.4, 1:2500.
- OS 1897 Ordnance Survey, Peeblesshire, Sheet XIII.6, Second Edition, 1:2500.
- OS 1898 Ordnance Survey, Roxburghshire Sheet IX.4, Second Edition, 1:2500.
- OS 1906 Ordnance Survey, Peeblesshire, Sheet XIII.6, 1:2500.
- OS 1921 Ordnance Survey, Roxburghshire [New Series] Sheet NX.2, Edition of 1921, 1:2500.
- OS 1949 Ordnance Survey, Peeblesshire, Sheet XIII NW, Provisional Edition, 1:10560.
- OS 1965a Ordnance Survey, Plan NT 2440 &

- Plan NT 2540, 1:2500.
- OS 1965b Ordnance Survey, Plan NT 7234 & Plan NT 7334, 1:2500.
- OS 1973 Ordnance Survey, Plan NT 7234–7334, 1:2500.
- OS 1995 Ordnance Survey, Plan NT 2540, 1:2500.

National Archives of Scotland, West Register House, Register House Plans:

RHP 3234 'A Survey of Floors in the Shire of Roxburghe belonging to His Grace the Duke of Roxburghe', William Wyeth, 1736.

RHP 4434 'Plan of Chalkheugh in the Town of Kelso with roads and properties adjoining', J Gray, 1805.

RHP 10007 [Photostat copy of plan of Kelso and land to the north, including Kelso Common and Floors (Fleurs) Castle, Robert Robertson, c 1816.] This plan is untitled and undated; the date assigned seems too late, as it shows the six-arched Kelso Bridge that was swept away in 1797. It probably pre-dates 1783, as it omits a road which, according to a note on RHP 47874, was opened in that year; it also shows the former Townhead of Kelso, swept away at that time to make way for the ducal garden. It depicts the present Kelso Parish Church, built 1771–3, and may have been made after 1778, when tobacco growing was introduced by Dr Jack or Jackson of Nicholatownfield (the Dry House, where the tobacco was dried, is depicted). The plan was probably made in the late 18th century between 1771–3 at the earliest and 1797 and the latest, if not between 1778 and 1783.

RHP 42577 'A Mappe of the toune of Kelso where it is burned as the ruinous walls stand for the present', JS [John Slezer?], 1684.

RHP 47874 'Plan of that Part of the Park of Fleurs which belongs to the Legatees of the Late John Duke of Roxburghe with the Roads and Ground Lying adjacent', T Grainger, 1821

RHP 48582 'Plan produced by the Defenders In Process William Wallace & Others Against Andrew & William Davidson', no surveyor, 1782.

## Pottery concordance tables for SAIR

The tables below (one for each of the excavations) detail the contexts which produced the pottery types discussed in the published report, and show the fabrics present within each context. For each context, a brief description and a note of its phase are given.

### Kelso

Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 2														
Phase	Type	Context	WG	Earth	Slip	PMRW	Ye slp	Sponge	Delft	Cream	BSton	Wston	Bearth	Sgraf
I (Bld A)	Wall	33	0	2	2	0	1	1	0	2	1	0	1	0
I (Bld A)	Layer	39	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I (Bld A)	Layer	40	0	3	14	0	4	2	4	0	0	3	1	0
I (Bld B)	Fill of Cut 55	56	1	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I (Bld B)	Layer	61	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I (Bld B)	Rubble filled depression	66	1	7	3	0	4	2	3	1	0	1	2	0
I (Bld B)	Fill of pit 69	70	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total			4	23	20	0	10	5	7	3	1	4	4	0
II (Bld A)	Layer of cobbles	18	0	4	1	4	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
II (Bld A)	Layer	21	1	0	1	7	3	0	6	11	3	0	16	7
II (Bld A)	Layer	24	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
II (Bld A)	Layer	29	0	0	7	0	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	0
II (Bld B)	Layer	54	1	1	2	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
Total			3	6	12	12	5	3	10	14	6	2	18	0
III	Pit	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
III	Cobbles	10	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
III	Cobbles	12	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
III	Layer	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
III	Cobbles	43	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
III	Cobbles	62	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
III	Layer	159	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
III	Layer	219	0	0	2	0	0	3	0	1	2	7	0	1
III	Layer	225	1	15	3	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
Total			3	16	8	0	3	5	0	3	7	8	1	2
Grand Total			10	45	40	12	18	13	17	20	14	14	23	9

WG White Gritty Ware; Earth Earthenware; Slip Slipware; PMRW Post Medieval Reduced Ware; YeSlp Yellow Glazed Slipware; Sponge Sponged Slipware; Delft Delft; Cream Creamware; Bston Brown Stoneware; Wston White Saltglaze Stoneware; Bearth Brown Glazed Earthenware; Sgraf Sgraffito Ware

## Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3

Phase	Context	Type	WG	RG	Yo	Stam	French	Anden	BG	Frech	Salt ston	BGE	GRE	DeSlp	Delft	Slip	Spong	Po	Cream	Unid
I	20	Layer	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	21	Layer	60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	22	Layer	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	26	Layer	444	0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
	27	Wall	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	28	Layer	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	29	Wall	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	32	Fill of well	36	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	38	Fill of pit 39	9	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	39	Pit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	46	Stones around well	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	47	Stone lining to well	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	51	Fill of well	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	52	Fill of well	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	53	Cut feature	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	55	Cut for well	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	57	Ditch fill	59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	63	Fill of well	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total		640	0	3	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
II	13	Layer	0	0	1	1	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
	25	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	33	Pit lining	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	34	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	40	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	41	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	42	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	43	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	44	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total		0	0	1	1	1	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
III	001		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	6	12	9	10	1	0	38	1
	002	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	003	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	2	6	0	0	0	1	0

**Wester Kelso/Floors Castle Trench 3 (cont.)**

Phase	Context	Type	WG	RG	Yo	Stam	French	Anden	BG	Frech	Salt ston	BGE	GRE	DeSlp	Delft	Slip	Spong	Po	Cream	Unid
	004	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0
	005	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0
	006	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	8	3	3	0	0	1	5	1
	007	Cut feature	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0
	008	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	4	0	0	0	0	1	0
	009	Ditch	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	10	Cut feature	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	14	Wall	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	15	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	16	Stone surface	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	17	Cut feature	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	18	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
	24	Layer of stone	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	60	Cut feature	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	8	11	22	20	11	4	1	53	2
	Grand Total		640	0	4	1	1	5	2	1	3	8	11	22	20	11	4	1	53	13

WG Scottish White Gritty Ware; Yo Yorkshire Type Ware; Stam Developed Stamford Ware; French Unknown French; Anden Andenne Ware; BG Blue Grey (Paffrath) Ware; Frech Frechen Stoneware; Salt Ston Salt Glazed Stoneware; GE Brown Glazed Earthenware; GRE Glazed Red Earthenware; DeSlp Decorated Slipware; Delft Delft Ware; Slip Slipware; Spong Sponged Slipware; Po Porcelain; Cream Creamware; Unid Unidentified



## Roxburgh Street, Kelso

Phase	Context	Type	WG	PMRW	Delft	Frechen	Dec Slipware	Brown glazed earth	Slip	Glazed Red earth	Ungl earth
I	1470	Pit fill	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
II	1420	Pit fill	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
III	1102	Pit fill	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
	1103	Pit fill	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	1104	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	1107	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	11	0	2	0	0
	327	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
	331	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	8	0
	316	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	6	3	3	0	0
	329	Pit fill	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	0
	333	Pit fill	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	340	Pit fill	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0
	319	Pit fill	0	0	3	0	0	0	1	0	0
	311	Pit fill	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
	341	Pit fill	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	8	4
	331	Pit fill	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5	0
	Total		5	3	4	1	22	5	20	27	5
IV	100	Destruction	0	0	1	3	5	0	0	1	0
	300	Destruction	1	1	3	0	2	0	0	3	14
	Total		1	1	4	3	7	0	0	4	14
V	284	Cultivation	1	0	1	1	6	0	0	2	0
	346	Cultivation	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	1	0
	344	Cultivation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0
	Total		1	0	4	1	6	0	0	7	0
Grand Total			24	4	8	2	28	5	20	34	19

WG Scottish White Gritty Ware; PMRW Post Medieval Reduced Ware; Delft Delft Ware; Frechen Frechen Stoneware; Dec Slipware Decorated Slipware; BGE Brown Glazed Earthenware; Slip Slipware; GRE Glazed Red Earthenware; UE Unglazed Earthenware

## Peebles

### Bridgegate, Peebles 1986

Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
I	327	Gravel	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	388	Burnt charcoal and slag	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	389	Alluvial soil mixed with Midden	38	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
II	24	Property boundary Wall	5	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	167	Make up assoc with wall 227	74	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	227	Boundary Wall	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	362	Layer	107	6	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0
	363	Gravel	132	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
	372	Burnt layer	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	390	Deposit	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			322	17	1	1	0	1	7	0	0	0	2	
Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
IIa	66	Layer	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	98	Gravel	25	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	112	Stones	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	191	Layer	52	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	211	Burnt material	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	224	Wall	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	325	Path	1	7	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	374	Layer	22	12	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	375	Fill of trench 377	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	381	Layer	68	28	0	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
	387	Wall	4	6	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	392	Wall	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### Bridggate, Peebles 1986 (*cont.*)

Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
IIa	427	Layer	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	434	Fill of pit 433	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	435	Fill of pit 432	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Total	321	60	6	8	0	1	2					

Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
IIb	210	Pit fill	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	233	Rubble Dump	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
	237	Rubble makeup	6	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	238	Gravel	12	5	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	239	Gravel	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	240	Rubble	7	27	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	302	Garden soil	3	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	311	Fill of Posthole	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	361	Burnt sand	83	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			135	51	8	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0

Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
III	202	Floor make up	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	261	Surface	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	284	Layer	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	318	Wall	5	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	330	Fill of trench 292	9	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	342	Wall	18	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			36	12	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0

[illegible]

**Bridgegate, Peebles 1986** (*cont.*)

<b>Pha</b>	<b>Con</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>WG</b>	<b>RG</b>	<b>OG</b>	<b>Yo</b>	<b>LR</b>	<b>LG</b>	<b>PMOW</b>	<b>PMRW</b>	<b>Ear</b>	<b>Chi</b>	<b>Uni</b>	<b>Rhe</b>
IIIa	131	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	171	Layer	28	7	0	8	0	0	2	0	0	0	1	0
	190	Demolition material	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	3	2	1	0	0
	213	Fill of robber trench	4	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	299	Drain	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	305	Layer	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	367	Tolbooth floor	15	26	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	369		74	9	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	474	Path	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	271	Tolbooth floor	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
	476	Drain	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	477	Layer	10	3	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			177	77	2	9	2	0	6	7	12	1	1	2

<b>Pha</b>	<b>Con</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>WG</b>	<b>RG</b>	<b>OG</b>	<b>Yo</b>	<b>LR</b>	<b>LG</b>	<b>PMOW</b>	<b>PMRW</b>	<b>Ear</b>	<b>Chi</b>	<b>Uni</b>	<b>Rhe</b>
IIIb	248	Fill of well 250	0	9	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	249	Fill of well 250	8	2	1	0	0	0	5	0	1	0	0	0
	245/253	Surface	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	281	Surface	0	6	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	459	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0
	478	Layer	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	0	1	1	0	1
	484	Layer	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			10	23	1	1	0	0	8	0	3	2	0	1

<b>Pha</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Con</b>	<b>WG</b>	<b>RG</b>	<b>OG</b>	<b>Yo</b>	<b>LR</b>	<b>LG</b>	<b>PMOW</b>	<b>PMRW</b>	<b>Ear</b>	<b>Chi</b>	<b>Uni</b>	<b>Rhe</b>
IIIc	Demolition	451	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	Pit fill	454	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	9	5	0	0
	Layer	472	0	3	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	1	0	0
Tot			1	3	0	0	0	0	4	3	9	7	0	0

Bridgegate, Peebles 1986 (*cont.*)

Pha	Type	Con	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
IV	Fill of trench 41	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
	Wall	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0
	Layer	59	54	61	0	0	1	0	12	0	22	43	0	0
	Wall	68	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Blocking of door 79	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	11	0	0
	Fill of cut 82	83	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	5	0	0
	Layer	139	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	Fill of pit 148	147	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	Find from well sondage	149	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
	Fill of latrine 151	152	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	30	29	0	0
	Layer of mortar	156	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Layer	158	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
	Floor surface	165	24	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Rubble floor makeup	166	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tot			97	69	0	0	1	0	12	0	72	93	1	0

Pha	Con	Type	WG	RG	OG	Yo	LR	LG	PMOW	PMRW	Ear	Chi	Uni	Rhe
V	001	Overburden	104	85	10	3	0	0	29	17	79	63	0	0
	006	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0
	010	Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	31	28	0	0
	58	Fill of foundation trench for wall 56	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
	60	Field drain	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
	99	Layer of charcoal	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	106	Clay lining of well 105	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
	107	Topsoil	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	6	3	0	0
	123	Fill of pit 021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0
	453	Pit	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	7	0	0
Tot			123	85	10	3	0	0	30	20	120	112	0	0

WG White Gritty Ware; RG Highly Fired Gritty Ware; OG Oxidised Gritty Ware; Yo Yorkshire Type Ware; LR Low Countries Redware; LG Low Countries Greyware; PMOW Post Medieval Oxidised Ware; PMRW Post Medieval Reduced Ware; Ear Earthenware; Chi China; Uni Unidentified; Rhe Rhenish Stoneware



**Cuddyside, Peebles Pottery by context**

Phase	Ctext	Type	WG	RG	RhS	Stnwre	China	Earth	Unid
1	16	Make up layer	20	0	0	0	0	0	5
1	43	Ditch fill	17	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	46	Levelling Deposit	6	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Tot		43	0	0	0	0	0	5
2	19	Hearth	17	28	1	0	0	0	0
2	23	Hearth	3	1	0	0	0	0	0
2	39	Floor	1	2	0	0	0	0	0
2	40	Floor	7	4	0	0	0	0	0
2	41	Layer	32	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	42	Dump of construction debris	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Tot		61	35	1	0	0	0	0
4	7	Make up layer	6	1	0	0	0	0	0
4	8	Make up layer	114	12	0	0	0	0	3
4	12	Make up layer	14	1	0	0	0	0	6
4	45	Levelling Deposit	8	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Tot		142	14	0	0	0	0	9
5	5	Demolition	4	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	6	Wall	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	9	Cobbled Surface	22	0	1	0	0	0	0
5	10	Wall	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	18	Make up layer	14	1	0	0	0	0	4
	Tot		42	1	1	0	0	0	4
6	1	Topsoil	2	0	0	2	10	10	0*
6	2	Garden Soil	13	0	0	0	3	4	0*
	Tot		15	0	0	2	13	14	0
7	3	Fill of drain	0	0	0	0	1	0	0*
7	29	Fill of modern cut	0	0	0	0	1	0	0*
7	32	Gravel	7	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Tot		7	0	0	0	2	0	0
		Grand Total	310	50	2	2	15	14	18

WG = White Gritty; RG = White Gritty Reduced Ware; RhS = Rhenish Stoneware; Stnwre = Stoneware; China = China; Earth = Earth; Unid = Unidentified  
Total 411 (5011) \* = Post Medieval Contexts

## Correlations of the Published Artefacts

The tables below (one for each of the excavations) detail the contexts which produced the artefacts discussed in the published report, and show the catalogue numbers of the artefacts within each context. For each context, a brief description and a note of its phase are given. Coin evidence is shown in a separate column from the other artefacts.

### Kelso excavations

Roxburgh Street, Kelso				
Context	Type	Phase	Artefacts Catalogue Nos	Coins Catalogue Nos
22	Demolition layer	8	7, 20, 37	
34	Mortar surface	8	3, 24	
39B	Burnt deposit	6	18	
79	Floor?	8	4, 5	
80	Fill	8	23	
100	Burnt deposit	4		135
157	Deposit	8	6	
167	Ash and rubble	8	16	
170	Mortar and rubble	8	8	
300	Burnt deposit	4	39	
329	Pit fill	5	21	
330	Pit	5	9	
331	Pit	3		137
332	Fill of kiln/oven	3	32	
334	Fill	3		133, 139
344	Cultivation furrow	5	11	
346	Cultivation furrow	5	15	
356	Deposit	5	2	140
391	Rubble-filled cut	6	17	
1042	Deposit	5	40	
1082	Deposit	5	1	
1091	Deposit	5		138
1093	Rubble deposit	4		136
1104	Pit fill	3	31	
1106	Pit fill	3		132
1111	Surface	4		134
1458	Deposit	4		131, 141

**Chalkheugh Terrace, Kelso**

Context	Type	Phase	Artefacts Catalogue Nos	Coins Catalogue Nos
1	Demolition layer	3	25	
3	Demolition layer	3	27	
8	Deposit	3	22, 30, 38, 41	
26	Deposit	2	19, 26	
33	Deposit	2	10	
85	Deposit	2	28	

**Wester Kelso/Floors Castle**

Context	Type	Phase	Artefacts Catalogue Nos	Coins Catalogue Nos
1		4	34, 36, 42, 47, 49	
3	Gravel path	4	14, 44	
6	Deposit	4	12, 33, 45, 46	
8	Garden soil	3	13, 43, 48	

**Peebles excavations****Bridgegate**

Context	Type	Phase	Artefacts Catalogue Nos	Coins Catalogue Nos
1	Overburden	5	52, 77, 87, 89, 90, 96, 97, 98a, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120	
5	Wall cupboard	4	60, 84	
24	Wall	2	81	
59	Spit	5	50, 53, 58, 59, 61, 88, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 98b, 100	
125	Deposit	3	72, 74	
147	Pit fill	5	51	
154	Levelling	4	62, 63, 64, 65, 66	
158	Deposit	4	67	
210	Foundation trench backfill	unphased	73	
233	Rubble	2	80	
237	Rubble	2	85	
271	Gravel surface	3	56, 82	142, 143
281	Gravel surface	3	54	
287	Deposit	3	68	
291	Deposit	unphased		146
317	Floor?	unphased		144, 145
349	Deposit	2	79	
356	Deposit	2	57, 78	
365	Deposit	2	55	
390	Deposit	unphased	69	
450	Deposit	3	70, 83	

**Bridgegate** (*cont.*)

<b>Context</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Phase</b>	<b>Artefacts Catalogue Nos</b>	<b>Coins Catalogue Nos</b>
453	Pit fill	5	86	
472	Pit fill	3	76	
Unstrat.	–	–	71, 75	

**Cuddyside**

<b>Context</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Phase</b>	<b>Artefacts Catalogue Nos</b>	<b>Coins Catalogue Nos</b>
Site evaluation 1	Deposit	6	128, 129, 130	
Site evaluation unstrat.	Deposit	–	127	
8	Deposit	4	121, 122, 124, 125	
9	Cobbled surface	5	126	
18	Deposit	5	123	